2007 Update to the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Groundwater Management Plan

Prepared by

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
United Water Conservation District
Calleguas Municipal Water District

May 2007

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This Groundwater Management Plan was prepared by Steven Bachman, with extensive advice and reviews by Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency staff (Jeff Pratt, Gerhardt Hubner, Gerard Kapuscik, Christian Laber, David Panaro, and Sheila Lopez) and United Water Conservation District staff (Dana Wisehart, Ken Turner, Dan Detmer, Jim Kentosh, Murray McEachron, Pete Dal Pozzo, and John Dickenson). Lowell Preston (formerly of FCGMA), Curtis Hopkins (for Municipal and Industrial [M&I] providers), Rob Saperstein (for City of Oxnard), John Mathews (for Pleasant Valley County Water District), Tony Emmert (City of Oxnard), Lucia McGovern (City of Camarillo), John Powell (Saticoy Country Club), David Borchard (FCGMA Board Member), and Lawrence (Larry) Fuller provided additional comments and reviews.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) was initially created to manage the groundwater in both overdrafted and potentially seawater-intruded areas within Ventura County. The prime objectives and purposes of the FCGMA are to preserve groundwater resources for agricultural, municipal, and industrial uses in the best interests of the public and for the common benefit of all water users. Protection of water quality and quantity along with maintenance of long-term water supply are included in those goals and objectives.

Initial goals of the FCGMA included balancing water supply and demand in the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) by the year 2000 and in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) by year 2010. These goals and the FCGMA's basic purpose remain relatively unchanged today. The initial Groundwater Management Plan for the FCGMA was prepared in 1985. This current document is an update to that initial Plan. Since preparation of the initial Plan, significantly more is now known about the occurrence of the seawater intrusion and basin overdraft through focused monitoring programs, studies, and modeling. There has also been a period of time to observe how FCGMA policies and water conservation facilities have improved groundwater conditions.

The goals of this Management Plan are to set specific, measurable management objectives for each basin, identify strategies to reach these goals, and set future FCGMA policy to help implement these strategies. The FCGMA cannot itself build and operate conservation facilities, so the focus of this Plan is both on potential FCGMA policies and on strategies and policies that can assist in implementing conservation projects by other agencies. Thus, the FCGMA acts as a partner with the other agencies in improving conditions in the aquifers within the Agency.

The main focus of the initial Groundwater Management Plan was to contain seawater intrusion in the south Oxnard Plain basin. The combination of FCGMA policies and new water conservation facilities, which included the FCGMA pumping reductions, shifting of pumping from the Upper Aquifer System to the Lower Aquifer System, the construction of the Freeman Diversion, and the operation of the Pumping Trough and Pleasant Valley pipeline systems, has had a significant effect on seawater intrusion in at least a portion of the aquifers. The most significant effect was the reduction of the lobe of seawater in the Upper Aquifer System at Port Hueneme. Monitoring wells drilled into this lobe indicate that seawater intrusion has retreated and is no longer detectable in some areas near Port Hueneme, with groundwater in one well improving from near-seawater back to drinking-quality water.

However, the containment of saline waters is not complete. In the Pleasant Valley and south Oxnard Plain basins, saline waters both from the ocean and from adjacent fine-grained sediments have expanded the area of saline intrusion since 1985. This increase occurred in the Upper Aquifer System near Point Mugu and the Lower Aquifer System in the Port Hueneme and Point Mugu areas. Thus, continuation of current strategies and the implementation of additional strategies are required to fully contain saline intrusion.

Additional water quality problems have also been identified since the original FCGMA Plan was adopted. These include increasing chlorides and other salts in the South Las Posas basin and locally in the Pleasant Valley basin, as well as increased nitrates in the Forebay basin during periods of reduced rainfall and groundwater recharge.

This 2007 Update to the FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan discusses and reviews a number of aspects of groundwater management:

- background information on the groundwater basins;
- history of groundwater extractions within the FCGMA;
- water quality issues, both generally and basin-by-basin,
- basin management objectives to indicate the health of the basin and the efficacy of current and future management strategies;
- the yield of the groundwater basins;
- current management strategies and their effectiveness;
- management strategies under development and their potential effectiveness;
- potential future management strategies and their potential effectiveness; and
- recommended actions to be taken by the FCGMA.

In addition, three appendices include:

- progression of saline intrusion in the Upper and Lower Aquifers;
- description of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model that was used to evaluate management strategies, as well as details of those evaluations; and
- East Las Posas Basin Management Plan, which deals with issues specific to that basin and that will be adopted as part of this Groundwater Management Plan.

Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are defined for the basins within the FCGMA in this Plan. The BMOs are measurable groundwater elevation and water quality goals that, if reached, protect the aquifers from further saline intrusion and other water quality problems. The BMOs are set at particular key wells in the groundwater basins. Current groundwater conditions meet the BMO criteria in some, but not all of the basins. They fail to meet BMOs in the Lower Aquifer and portions of the Upper Aquifer in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, periodically in the Forebay basin, and locally in the Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins. Using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model to evaluate the effectiveness of management strategies into the future, current management strategies are predicted to meet BMOs for groundwater elevations 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and only 5% of the time in the Lower Aquifer[*].

The annual yield of the basins within the FCGMA was calculated to be about 120,000 acre-feet (AF) for the 1985 Groundwater Management Plan. Current pumping within the FCGMA has decreased to something close to that number, however, and BMOs are not being met in key areas – which is consistent with the groundwater model results discussed in the previous paragraph. To recalculate the yield of the basin, groundwater pumping was progressively reduced in the model until BMOs were met on average 50% or more of the time. Pumping would have to be reduced to 100,000 acre-feet per year (AFY) to meet the BMOs, providing that these additional reductions were accomplished largely in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins.

Because current management strategies are not sufficient to meet BMOs and pumping needs to be reduced to 100,000 AFY, additional management strategies need to be implemented. A series of these additional strategies are proposed in this Plan. Some of these strategies are currently being developed, whereas others would be implemented in the future. For strategies

[*] Percentage is based on the average number of quarters when BMOs are met at each BMO well during the 55-year modeling period of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. For an initial target, it is proposed that groundwater elevation BMOs be met at least 50% of the time, thus taking into account that climatic cycles will cause groundwater elevations to rise and fall periodically above and below these objectives.

that were amenable to being evaluated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model, the effectiveness in meeting BMOs was calculated.

The following table summarizes the proposed strategies; the strategies are grouped initially by when they could be implemented and secondarily within each time increment by their potential effectiveness in managing the basins and meeting BMOs.

Strategies Currently Under Development

- GREAT Project (recycled water for in-lieu delivery and direct injection)
- South Las Posas Pump/Treat (pump poor quality water and blend/treat it)
- Development Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley (similar to previous, pumping from northern Pleasant Valley basin)
- Non-Export FCGMA Water (water pumped within FCGMA and applied in adjacent areas outside the Agency)
- Continuation of 25% Pump Reduction (continue original Plan strategy of 25% reductions by 2010)
- RiverPark Recharge (additional Santa Clara River recharge)

5-Year Strategies

- 5-Year Update of Plan
- Shift Pumping to UAS (prepare technical basis and policy)
- Protect Recharge (protect current sources of recharge)
- Limit Nitrates in the Forebay (land use, Best Management Practices)
- Recovery of Credits from the Forebay (uniform policy)
- Verification of Extraction Reporting (verify accuracy of reporting)
- Separate Strategies for Each Basin (as needed)
- FCGMA Boundary (adjust slightly to reflect new hydrogeologic understanding)
- Irrigation Efficiency (determine if warrants modifications)
- Additional Storage Projects (to help fill overdrafted basins)
- Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water (refill overpumped areas)
- Additional Water Conservation (encourage local agencies)
- Shelf Life for Conservation Credits (limit the long-term accumulation of credits and/or limit number of credits pumped in any one year)

10-Year Strategies

- Additional In-lieu Deliveries to South Oxnard Plain
- Import Additional State Water (for direct or in-lieu recharge)
- Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells
- Additional Monitoring Needs (as needed to track saline intrusion or other groundwater issues)

15-Year Strategies

- Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain
- Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins
- Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River (additional water rights from peak storm flows)
- Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

Greater Than 15-Year Strategies

- Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations (if strategies are not fully implemented or if they fail to meet BMO targets)

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to evaluate the effect of individual strategies, as well as the combination of strategies. If all the strategies are implemented as recommended (especially those ranked highest in each time horizon), the model predicts that BMOs for the Upper Aquifer will be met 67% of the time and BMOs for the Lower Aquifer will be met 76% of the time – a major improvement that would likely halt further degradation of groundwater quality.

This management plan calls for a set of actions to implement the recommended strategies. Some of these strategies can be implemented directly by the FCGMA through policy additions or modifications. Other strategies, especially those requiring infrastructure to be built, will be largely the responsibility of other organizations. To ensure that all the strategies are implemented as seamlessly as possible, it is recommended that there be a joint Strategic Planning and Implementation effort with the other agencies that will help implement the strategies in this Plan.

The importance of implementing the strategies in this Plan is illustrated by three potential choices that are available to the FCGMA, organizations, and groundwater pumpers:

- Implementation of recommended strategies in this Plan –resulting in major improvement in overdraft conditions and the potential halt in further degradation of groundwater quality; or
- Most effective strategies not implemented because of cost, lack of cooperation, lack of will – resulting in further FCGMA reductions in pumping allocations. Reductions of an additional 85% of pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins would be required to meet BMOs; or
- No effective management strategies are implemented and there are no further reductions in pumping allocations – the Lower Aquifer in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins will degrade until it can no longer be pumped without expensive treatment prior to delivery of the groundwater.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements I

Executive Summary II

Table of Contents VI

1.0 Introduction 1

2.0 Background of Groundwater Management and Overdraft within the FCGMA 2

3.0 Groundwater Basins & Hydrogeology 7

4.0 Groundwater Extractions 17

5.0 Water Quality Issues 18

5.1 CURRENT WATER QUALITY ISSUES 18
5.1.1 SEAWATER INTRUSION 19
5.1.2 SALINE INTRUSION FROM SURROUNDING SEDIMENTS 22
5.1.3 HIGH SALINITY ASSOCIATED WITH HIGH GROUNDWATER LEVELS 22
5.1.4 NITRATE IN GROUNDWATER 22
5.2 WATER QUALITY ISSUES BY BASIN 23
5.2.1 OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY BASIN 23
5.2.2 OXNARD PLAIN BASIN 23
5.2.3 PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN 28
5.2.4 SANTA ROSA BASIN 29
5.2.5 WEST LAS POSAS BASIN 29
5.2.6 EAST LAS POSAS BASIN 30
5.2.7 SOUTH LAS POSAS BASIN 30
5.3 POTENTIAL FUTURE WATER QUALITY THREATS 32

6.0 Basin Management Objectives 33

6.1 CURRENT OBJECTIVES 33
6.1.1 OXNARD PLAIN BASIN 34
6.1.2 PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN 35
6.1.3 OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY BASIN 36
6.1.4 LAS POSAS BASINS 36
6.1.5 SANTA ROSA BASIN 37
6.2 ASSESSMENT OF BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES 38

7.0 Yield of the Groundwater Basins 39

7.1 ORIGINAL FCGMA CALCULATION 39
7.2 DEFINITION OF BASIN YIELD 40
7.3 METHOD OF CALCULATING BASIN YIELD 40
7.4 BASIN YIELD 43

8.0 Current Groundwater Management Strategies 44

8.1 DESCRIPTION OF 1985 FCGMA MANAGEMENT PLAN STRATEGIES 45
8.1.1 LIMITATION OF GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS 45
8.1.2 ENCOURAGE BOTH WASTEWATER RECLAMATION AND WATER CONSERVATION 45

8.1.3 OPERATION OF THE OXNARD PLAIN SEAWATER INTRUSION ABATEMENT PROJECT (UWCD'S PUMPING TROUGH PIPELINE, LOWER AQUIFER SYSTEM WELLS, FREEMAN DIVERSION) – 46
8.1.4 OPERATING CRITERIA FOR THE OXNARD PLAIN – 46
8.1.5 CONSTRUCTION/MODIFICATION RESTRICTIONS ON UPPER AQUIFER SYSTEM WATER WELLS – 47
8.1.6 ANNUAL GROUNDWATER MONITORING PROGRAM 47
8.1.7 CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR LAS SEAWATER INTRUSION 48
8.1.8 NORTH (NOW CALLED EAST AND WEST) LAS POSAS BASIN PUMPING RESTRICTIONS 48
8.1.9 MONITOR FCGMA GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS TO ENSURE THAT THEY DO NOT EXCEED ADOPTED PROJECTIONS FOR THAT BASIN 48
8.1.10 IMPLEMENTATION OF DRILLING AND PUMPING RESTRICTIONS 49
8.1.11 METERING OF GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS 49
8.2 DESCRIPTION OF OTHER CURRENT STRATEGIES 49
8.2.1 FOX CANYON OUTCROP EXPANSION AREA 49
8.2.2 NOBLE SPREADING BASINS 49
8.2.3 LAS POSAS BASIN ASR PROJECT 49
8.2.4 CONEJO CREEK DIVERSION PROJECT 50
8.2.5 SUPPLEMENTAL M&I WATER PROGRAM 50
8.2.6 SATICOY WELLFIELD 50
8.2.7 IMPORTATION OF STATE WATER 50
8.2.8 ADDITIONAL GROUNDWATER MONITORING 51
8.2.9 CALIBRATION OF GROUNDWATER EXTRACTION METERS 51
8.3 EFFECTIVENESS TO-DATE OF CURRENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES 51

9.0 Management Strategies Under Development 53

9.1 GREAT PROJECT (RECYCLED WATER) 54
9.1.1 DESCRIPTION 54
9.1.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 55
9.2 SOUTH LAS POSAS BASIN PUMP/TREAT 55
9.2.1 DESCRIPTION 56
9.2.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 56
9.3 DEVELOPMENT OF BRACKISH GROUNDWATER, PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN 56
9.3.1 DESCRIPTION 57
9.3.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 58
9.4 NON-EXPORT OF FCGMA WATER 58
9.4.1 DESCRIPTION 58
9.4.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 59
9.5 CONTINUATION OF 25% PUMPING REDUCTION 59
9.5.1 DESCRIPTION 59
9.5.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 59
9.6 RIVERPARK RECHARGE PITS 60
9.6.1 DESCRIPTION 60
9.6.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS 60

10.0 Potential Future Management Strategies 60

10.1 5-YEAR STRATEGIES 61
10.1.1 5-YEAR UPDATE OF FCGMA MANAGEMENT PLAN 61
10.1.2 A PLAN TO SHIFT SOME PUMPING BACK TO UPPER AQUIFER SYSTEM .. 61
10.1.3 PROTECT CURRENT SOURCES OF RECHARGE 62

10.1.4 LIMITATION ON NITRATE SOURCES IN PORTIONS OF THE OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY BASIN 62
10.1.5 POLICY ON RECOVERY OF CREDITS FROM OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY BASIN 63
10.1.6 VERIFICATION OF EXTRACTION REPORTING 64
10.1.7 SEPARATE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES FOR SOME BASINS 64
10.1.8 FCGMA BOUNDARY 65
10.1.9 IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY CALCULATIONS 66
10.1.10 ADDITIONAL STORAGE PROJECTS IN OVERDRAFTED BASINS 67
10.1.11 PENALTIES USED TO PURCHASE REPLACEMENT WATER 68
10.1.12 ADDITIONAL WATER CONSERVATION 69
10.1.13 SHELF LIFE FOR CONSERVATION CREDITS 69
10.2 10-YEAR STRATEGIES 70
10.2.1 ADDITIONAL IN-LIEU RECHARGE TO SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN 71
10.2.2 IMPORT ADDITIONAL STATE WATER 71
10.2.3 FURTHER DESTRUCTION OF ABANDONED OR LEAKING WELLS 72
10.2.4 ADDITIONAL MONITORING NEEDS 72
10.3 15-YEAR STRATEGIES 73
10.3.1 BARRIER WELLS IN SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN 73
10.3.2 INJECTION OF TREATED RIVER WATER INTO OVERDRAFTED BASINS 74
10.3.3 INCREASE DIVERSIONS FROM SANTA CLARA RIVER 75
10.3.4 SHIFT PUMPING TO NORTHWEST OXNARD PLAIN 76
10.4 GREATER THAN 15-YEAR STRATEGIES 76
10.4.1 ADDITIONAL REDUCTIONS IN PUMPING ALLOCATIONS 77

11.0 Action Plan to Attain Basin Management Objectives 77

11.1 PLANNING/IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS 77
11.1.1 STRATEGIC PLANNING 77
11.1.2 IMPLEMENTATION 78
11.2 RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EXISTING FCGMA POLICIES 78
11.2.1 CONTINUATION OF 25% PUMPING REDUCTION 78
11.2.2 CREDITS TO BE TRANSFERRED TO FOREBAY BASIN 78
11.2.3 SHIFT SOME PUMPING FROM LOWER AQUIFER SYSTEM TO UPPER AQUIFER SYSTEM 79
11.2.4 IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY CALCULATION 79
11.2.5 ADDITIONAL MONITORING 79
11.2.6 USE PENALTIES TO PURCHASE REPLACEMENT WATER 80
11.3 RECOMMENDED ADDITIONS TO FCGMA POLICIES 80
11.3.1 5-YEAR UPDATE OF FCGMA MANAGEMENT PLAN 80
11.3.2 SEPARATE MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR SOME BASINS 80
11.3.3 ADOPTION OF BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES 80
11.3.4 EXTRACTIONS OF POOR-QUALITY WATER WITHOUT AN ALLOCATION 80
11.3.5 BARRIER WELLS 81
11.3.6 PROTECTING RECHARGE SUPPLIES 81
11.3.7 NITRATE SOURCES IN OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY BASIN 81
11.3.8 ADDITIONAL CONSERVATION MEASURES 81
11.3.9 VERIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR EXTRACTION REPORTING 82
11.3.10 CONSIDERATION OF FURTHER PUMPING REDUCTIONS 82

12.0 Summary of FCGMA Management Strategies 82

12.1 CURRENT STRATEGIES 82

12.2 STRATEGIES UNDER DEVELOPMENT 83
12.3 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 5 YEARS 83
12.4 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 YEARS 84
12.5 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 TO 15 YEARS 85
12.6 FUTURE STRATEGIES – GREATER THAN 15 YEARS 85

13.0 References 86

A 1.0 Appendix A - Progression of Seawater Intrusion Beneath the South Oxnard Plain 89

A2.0 Appendix B. - Ventura Regional Groundwater Model 105

A2.1 INTRODUCTION 105
A2.2 MODELING FOR THE FCGMA GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN 106
A2.2.1 BASE CASE 107
A2.2.2 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS – UNDERSTATEMENT OF REPORTED EXTRACTIONS 108
A2.2.3 CONTINUATION OF 25% PUMPING REDUCTION 108
A2.2.4 RIVERPARK RECHARGE PITS 109
A2.2.5 GREAT PROJECT 110
A2.2.6 SHIFT SOME PUMPING FROM LAS TO UAS 111
A2.2.7 IMPORT ADDITIONAL STATE WATER 111
A2.2.8 INCREASE DIVERSIONS FROM SANTA CLARA RIVER 112
A2.2.9 ADDITIONAL IN-LIEU DELIVERIES TO SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN 113
A2.2.10 SHIFT SOME PUMPING TO NORTHWEST OXNARD PLAIN 113
A2.2.11 INJECTION OF TREATED RIVER WATER IN OVERDRAFTED BASINS 114
A2.2.12 SWITCH LOCATION OF CITY OF CAMARILLO PUMPING 114
A2.2.13 FULL-TIME BARRIER WELLS IN SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN 115
A2.2.14 COMBINED MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES 116

A3.0 Appendix C. East Las Posas Basin Management Plan 117

A3.1 EXHIBIT "A" 122
A3.2 EXHIBIT "B" 124
A3.3 EXHIBIT "C" 125

A4.0 Appendix D. Response to public Comments on the FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan 126

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) (Figure 1 and Plate 1) is located in Ventura County and encompasses several coastal basins that underlie the cities of Oxnard, Port Hueneme, Camarillo, and Moorpark. The Agency overlies about 118,000 acres (185 sq mi). The FCGMA was initially created to manage the groundwater in both overdrafted and potentially seawater-intruded areas within Ventura County. The prime objectives and purposes of the FCGMA are to preserve groundwater resources for agricultural, municipal, and industrial uses in the best interests of the public and for the common benefit of all water users. Protection of water quality and quantity along with maintenance of long-term water supply are included in those goals and objectives.

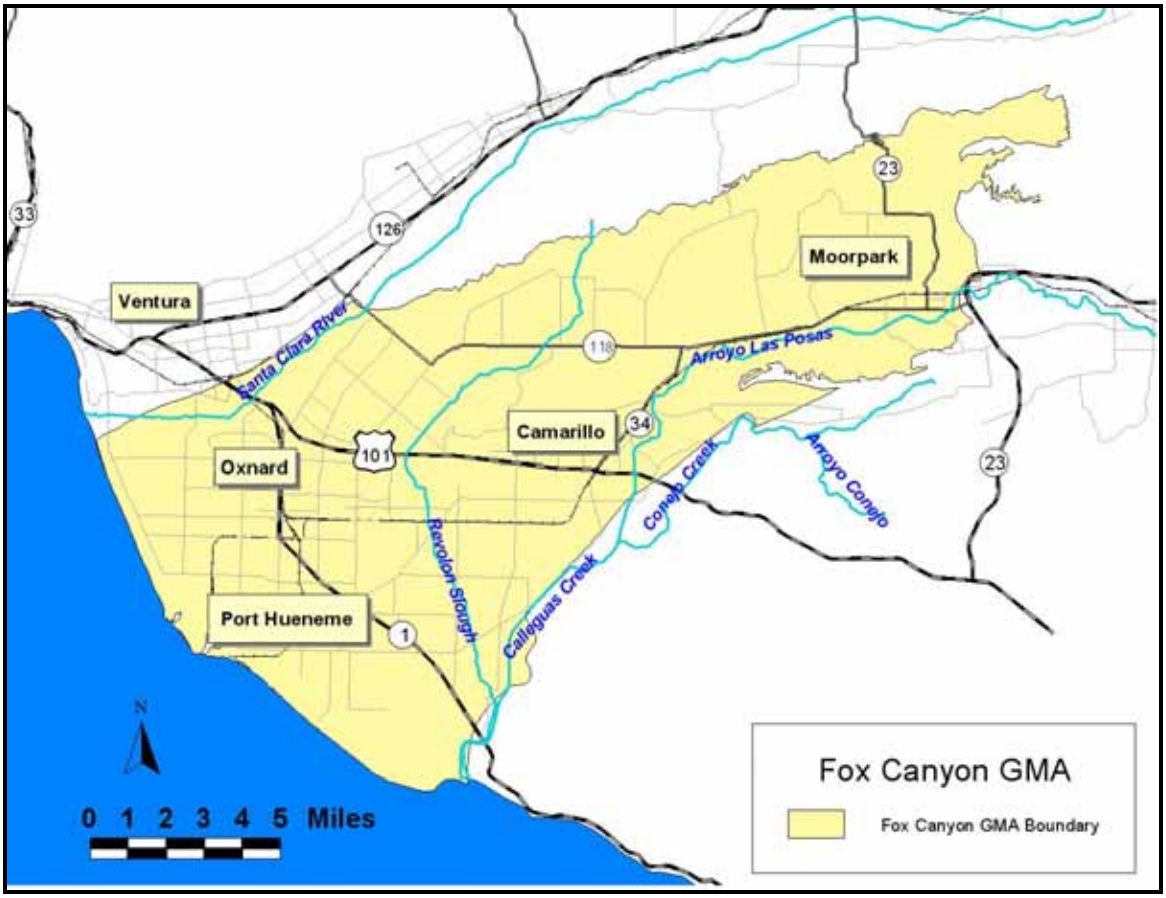
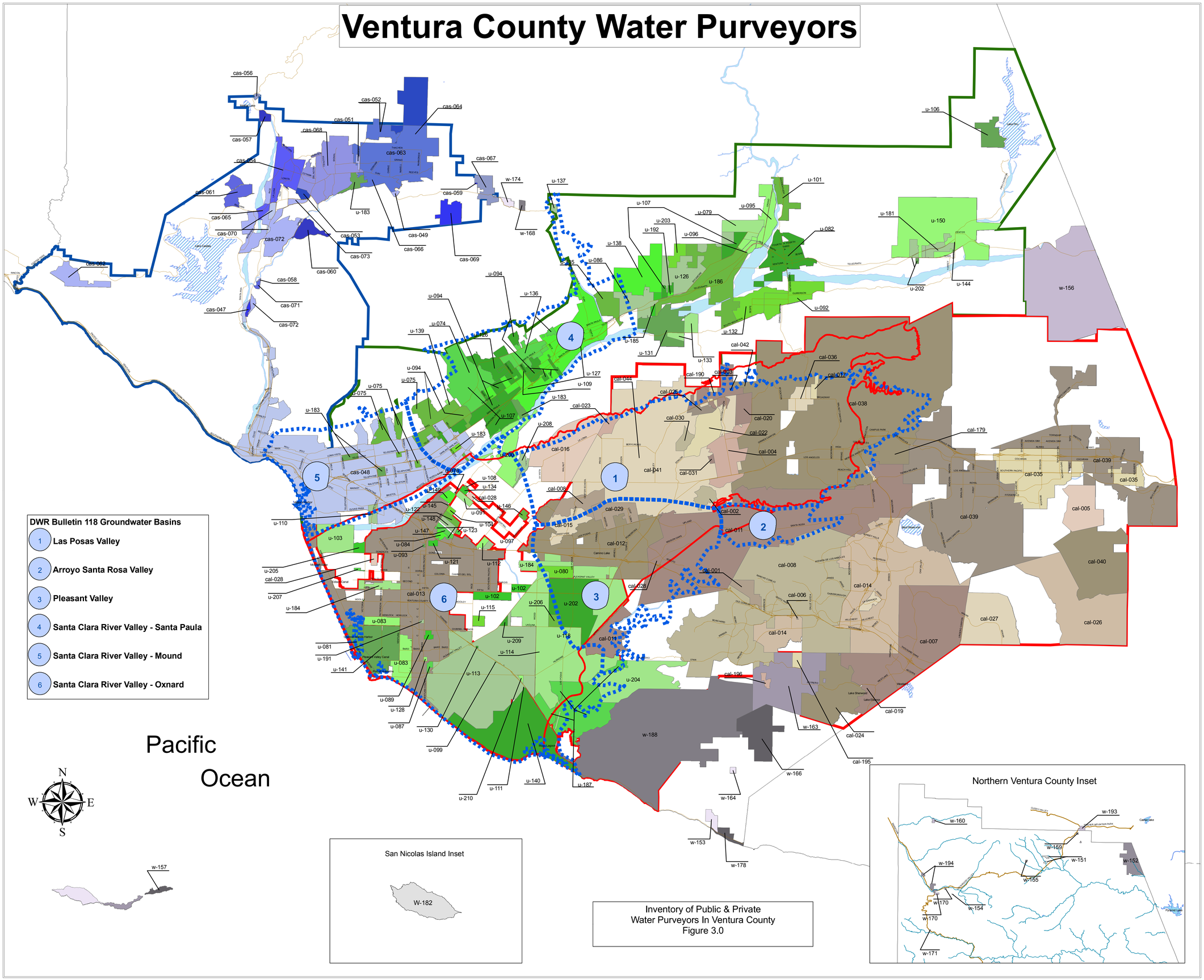


Figure 1. Location map of Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency boundary.

The Annotated California Codes Water Appendix, Chapter 121-102 et seq. required the FCGMA to develop, adopt, and implement a plan to control groundwater extractions from the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) to achieve a balanced water supply and demand in the Upper Aquifer System by the year 2000. Additionally, the Water Code required the FCGMA to adopt a Lower Aquifer System (LAS) Management Plan for future extractions from the Lower Aquifer System, including a policy for issuing well permits and a Contingency Plan for seawater intrusion into the Lower Aquifer System. The FCGMA adopted its original Groundwater Management Plan in 1985. The original FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan specified several major items or tasks for accomplishment.

Ventura County Water Purveyors



Inventory of Public & Private
Water Purveyors In Ventura County
Figure 3.0

CALLEGUAS WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-001)	ACADEMY MWC
Calleguas (CAL-002)	ARROYO LAS POSAS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-003)	BALCOM BI/BY MWA
Calleguas (CAL-004)	BERYLWOOD HEIGHTS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-005)	BRANDEIS-BARDIN MWC
Calleguas (CAL-006)	CONEJO TRAILER PARK
Calleguas (CAL-007)	CALIFORNIA WATER SERVICE COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-008)	CALIFORNIA AMERICAN WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-009)	CALLEGUAS MWD
Calleguas (CAL-011)	CAMROSA WATER DISTRICT
Calleguas (CAL-012)	CITY OF CAMARILLO
Calleguas (CAL-013)	CITY OF OXNARD
Calleguas (CAL-014)	CITY OF THOUSAND OAKS
Calleguas (CAL-015)	CRESTVIEW MWC
Calleguas (CAL-016)	DEL NORTE MWC
Calleguas (CAL-017)	EPWORTH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-019)	FOXFIELD RIDING CLUB
Calleguas (CAL-020)	FULLER FALLS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-022)	SUNSHINE RANCH
Calleguas (CAL-023)	LA LOMA RANCH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-024)	LAKE SHERWOOD CSD
Calleguas (CAL-025)	LAS LOMAS WATER SYSTEM
Calleguas (CAL-026)	MESA WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-027)	OAK PARK WATER SERVICE
Calleguas (CAL-028)	OXNARD UNION HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT
Calleguas (CAL-029)	PLEASANT VALLEY MWC
Calleguas (CAL-030)	RANCHO CANADA WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-031)	TOM GRETHER FARMS, Inc.
Calleguas (CAL-035)	GOLDEN STATE WATER CO - Simi Valley
Calleguas (CAL-036)	THERMIC MWC
Calleguas (CAL-038)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO. 1
Calleguas (CAL-039)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO. 8
Calleguas (CAL-040)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.17
Calleguas (CAL-041)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.19
Calleguas (CAL-042)	WATERS ROAD USERS GROUP
Calleguas (CAL-044)	ZONE MWC
Calleguas (CAL-179)	BUTLER RANCH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-190)	BALCOM CANYON WATER WELL
Calleguas(CAL-195)	EL CAMPEON RANCH
Calleguas(CAL-196)	COMANAGA RANCH

CASITAS WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
Casitas (CAS-046)	CASITAS MWD
Casitas (CAS-047)	CASITAS MWC
Casitas (CAS-048)	CITY OF SAN BUENAVENTURA
Casitas (CAS-049)	DENNISON PARK WATER SYSTEM
Casitas (CAS-051)	GRIDLEY ROAD WATER GROUP*
Casitas (CAS-052)	HERMITAGE MWC
Casitas (CAS-053)	KROTONA INSTITUTE OF THEOSOPHY
Casitas (CAS-054)	MEINERS OAKS CWD
Casitas (CAS-056)	NORTH FORK SPRINGS MWC
Casitas (CAS-057)	OJALA
Casitas (CAS-058)	OLD CREEK ROAD MWC
Casitas (CAS-059)	OVIATT WATER ASSOCIATION
Casitas (CAS-060)	RANCHO del CIELO MWC
Casitas (CAS-061)	RANCHO MATILIJA MWC
Casitas (CAS-062)	RINCON WATER AND ROADWORKS
Casitas (CAS-063)	OJAI WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT
Casitas (CAS-064)	SENIOR CANYON MWC
Casitas (CAS-065)	SHERIFF'S HONOR FARM
Casitas (CAS-066)	SIETE ROBLES MWC
Casitas (CAS-067)	SISAR MWC
Casitas (CAS-068)	GOLDEN STATE WATER CO - Ojai
Casitas (CAS-069)	SULPHUR MOUNTAIN ROAD WATER ASSOCIATION
Casitas (CAS-070)	TICO MWC
Casitas (CAS-071)	TRES CONDADOS
Casitas (CAS-072)	VENTURA RIVER COUNTY WATER DISTRICT
Casitas (CAS-073)	VILLANOVA ROAD WATER WELL ASSOCIATION

UNITED WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
United (U-074)	ALISO MWC
United (U-075)	ALTA MWC
United (U-076)	BEEDY STREET WELL
United (U-079)	BROWNSTONE MWC
United (U-080)	CAMARILLO AIRPORT UTILITY ENTERPRISE
United (U-081)	CHANNEL ISLANDS BEACH COMMUNITY SERVICES DISTRICT
United (U-082)	CITY OF FILLMORE
United (U-083)	CITY OF PORT HUENEME
United (U-084)	CLOVERDALE MWC
United (U-086)	COMMUNITY MWC
United (U-087)	CYPRESS MWC
United (U-088)	SUNSHINE TRAILER PARK
United (U-089)	DEMPSEY ROAD MWC
United (U-091)	SEACOAST COOLING
United (U-092)	ELVINS RANCH COMPANY
United (U-094)	EVERGREEN TRAILER PARK
United (U-095)	FARMER'S IRRIGATION COMPANY
United (U-096)	FILLMORE IRRIGATION COMPANY
United (U-096)	FILLMORE WEST MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-097)	GARDEN ACRES MWC
United (U-099)	GLENVIEW MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-101)	GOODENOUGH MWC
United (U-102)	HAILWOOD, INC.
United (U-103)	CB SOUTH
United (U-104)	POINSETTIA STOCK FARM
United (U-106)	LAKE PIRU RECREATION AREA
United (U-107)	LIMONEIRA ASSOCIATES
United (U-109)	LINDA VISTA JUNIOR ACADEMY
United (U-109)	MIDDLE ROAD MWC
United (U-110)	MONTALVO MWC
United (U-111)	NAVALAIR MOBILEHOME COURT
United (U-112)	NYELAND ACRES MWC
United (U-113)	OCEAN VIEW MWC
United (U-114)	OCEAN VIEW SCHOOL DISTRICT (LAGUNA VISTA SCHOOL)
United (U-115)	OXNARD LEMON MWC
United (U-118)	PLEASANT VALLEY CWD
United (U-121)	RIO MANOR MWC
United (U-122)	RIO PLAZA WATER COMPANY
United (U-123)	RIO REALRIO DEL VALLE SCHOOLS
United (U-126)	SAN CAYETANO MWC
United (U-127)	CITY OF SANTA PAULA
United (U-128)	SAVIERS ROAD MWC
United (U-130)	SILVER WHEEL RANCH MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-131)	SOUTH MOUNTAIN MWC
United (U-132)	SOUTHSIDE IMPROVEMENT CO
United (U-133)	STORIE MWC
United (U-134)	STRICKLAND MWC
United (U-135)	TEAGUE-McKEVETT CO- LIMONEIRA
United (U-136)	THERMAL BELT MWC
United (U-137)	THOMAS AQUINAS COLLEGE
United (U-138)	TIMBER CANYON MWC
United (U-139)	TOBOCK RANCH MWC
United (U-140)	U.S.N.A.S. - Point Mugu
United (U-141)	U.S.N.C.B.C. - Port Hueneme
United (U-142)	UNITED WCD
United (U-144)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.16
United (U-145)	G.P. RESOURCES
United (U-146)	VENTURA SCHOOL
United (U-147)	VINEYARD AVENUE ACRES MWC
United (U-148)	THE MUTUAL WATER COMPANY OF VINEYARD AVENUE ESTATES
United (U-149)	VINEYARD MWC
United (U-150)	WARRING WATER SERVICE
United (U-181)	PIRU MWC
United (U-183)	VENTURA COUNTY PROPERTY ADMINISTRATOR
United (U-184)	VENTURA COUNTY DEPT. of AIRPORTS
United (U-185)	HARDSCRABBLE MWC
United (U-186)	SESPE AGRICULTURAL WATER
United (U-187)	GUADALASCA MWC
United (U-191)	SANTA CLARA HIGH SCHOOL
United (U-192)	CITRUS MWC
United (U-200)	LLOYD-BUTLER MWC
United (U-201)	OXNARD MWC
United (U-202)	RANCHO SESPE WORKERS IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION
United (U-203)	TOLAND ROAD WATER SYSTEM
United (U-204)	THORNHILL MWC
United (U-205)	SANTA CLARA RESOURCES
United (U-206)	HOUWELING'S NURSERY
United (U-207)	PYRAMID FLOWERS
United (U-208)	SATICOY COUNTRY CLUB
United (U-209)	VUJOVICH RANCH
United (U-210)	BOUQUET MULTIMEDIA

SUPPLIERS WITHOUT WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
None (W-152)	ANTELOPE VALLEY - EAST KERN WATER AGENCY
None (W-153)	WILSHIRE BLVD. TEMPLE CAMPS & CONFERENCE CENTER
None (W-154)	CAMP SCHEIDECK LODGE
None (W-155)	CAMP THREE FALLS - BSA
None (W-156)	CASTAIC LAKE WATER AGENCY
None (W-157)	CHANNEL ISLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT
None (W-158)	CHUCHUPATE CAMPGROUND
None (W-159)	CHUCHUPATE RANGER STATION
None (W-160)	COMPTON HUNTING and FISHING CLUB
None (W-163)	HIDDEN VALLEY MWD
None (W-164)	LAZY J. RANCH
None (W-166)	CIRCLE X RANCH
None (W-168)	NEW CAMP BARTLETT
None (W-170)	OZENA RANGER STATION
None (W-171)	PINE MOUNTAIN INN
None (W-174)	SWEETWATER SPRING RANCH
None (W-178)	YERBA BUENA WATER COMPANY
None (W-182)	U.S. NAVY - San Nicolas Island
None (W-188)	POINT MUGU STATE PARK
None (W-193)	LAKE OF THE WOODS MWC
None (W-194)	OZENA VALLEY SPORTSMANS CLUB

Watershed Protection District
VENTURA COUNTY

Plate 1

Ventura County Watershed Protection District
Water & Environmental Resources Division
Groundwater Section
800 South Victoria Ave.
Ventura, CA 93009-1600
Ph: (805) 654-2088
Fx: (805) 677-8762

Created: Feb 2006
By: JPD

Legend

- DWR Bull. 118 GW Basins
- FoxCynGMA-bdy
- Roads
- Calleguas MWD
- Casitas MWD
- UWCD
- Water Bodies
- County Boundary

1:87,500
1 inch equals 3 miles
0 1.5 3 6 Miles

DISCLAIMER: The information contained herein was created by the Ventura County Watershed Protection District solely for its own use. The VCWPD assumes no liability for damages incurred directly or indirectly as a result of errors, omissions or discrepancies.

At the time of the initial Management Plan development in 1984-1985, the primary threat to the aquifers of western Ventura County was seawater intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System. Since that time, a number of studies have identified other water quality problems, including saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) in the Pleasant Valley basin, and in the Las Posas basin. This update to the groundwater management plan is designed to look at a broader range of problems and to suggest potential solutions to these problems.

Since 1985, there have been a number of studies conducted within the FCGMA, the most comprehensive being the Regional Aquifer System Analysis (or RASA Study) done by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) in the late 1980s and 1990s. This study, conducted with the cooperation of local agencies, consisted of drilling monitoring wells with individual casings perforated in selected aquifers or water-bearing zones, constructing a groundwater model, and conducting hydrogeologic studies. Monitoring wells, most constructed along the coastline of the Oxnard Plain, continued to provide critical information on the status of saline intrusion. In addition, a number of more specific or follow-up studies have been conducted by the United Water Conservation District (UWCD) and other agencies. These studies have helped characterized seawater intrusion along the coastline, saline contamination in more inland areas, and nitrate contamination in the Upper Aquifer System. The USGS MODFLOW groundwater model has been used and refined by the groundwater staff at UWCD to test a variety of projects that could help mitigate the water quality problems within the FCGMA.

This 2007 Update to the FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan incorporates all previous work and the specific studies that were undertaken as part of this most-recent planning process. The Plan is organized with the results of past and current studies followed by an evaluation of both current management strategies and potential future management strategies for the FCGMA. Various groundwater management ideas and strategies have been evaluated first by FCGMA staff, and UWCD staff, and then reviewed by Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) management and staff and consultants from the water purveyors within the FCGMA. Extensive public review by stakeholders was also a critical part of the planning process.

Appendix C includes a document entitled, the East Los Posas Basin Management Plan (ELPBMP). The ELPBMP was developed through ongoing discussions between CMWD and the Las Posas Basin Users Group (farm well owners, mutual water companies, and the Ventura County Water Works Districts that supply water to the City of Moorpark and others). The ELPBMP serves as a more detailed sub-basin management planning document grounded in the FCGMA February 23, 1994 approval of CMWD's Application for Injection/Storage Facilities in the North Los Posas Groundwater Basin. (Appendix C - Exhibit A). As such, the ELPBMP particularly addresses the interaction of CMWD's Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project with other basin pumpers regarding both basin-wide and local effects of the project.

2.0 BACKGROUND OF GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT AND OVERDRAFT WITHIN THE FCGMA

Although high chloride levels were first documented near Port Hueneme in the 1930s (California Department of Water Resources [DWR], 1954), the conditions for widespread seawater intrusion on the Oxnard Plain were initiated as early as the 1940s, when groundwater levels beneath the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin dropped below sea level (see Appendix A). Within 5 to 10 years, chloride concentrations in wells in the Port Hueneme area started to increase rapidly. At that time, seawater had only affected a few wells in the Port Hueneme area, encompassing an area less than one square mile (Appendix A).

Within 20 years, seawater intrusion in the Port Hueneme area had extended as much as 3 miles inland. In some of the affected wells, chloride concentrations were as high as those of seawater (just less than 20,000 mg/L). Appendix A documents the progression of seawater intrusion beneath the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin. This seawater intrusion into the Upper Aquifer System was located adjacent to the Hueneme Submarine Canyon that is directly offshore of Port Hueneme (Figure 2). Seawater intrusion also occurred in the Point Mugu area, adjacent to the Mugu Submarine Canyon that extends offshore from Mugu Lagoon. This intrusion in the Point Mugu area first impacted Upper Aquifer System wells in late 1950s (Appendix A).

In the Port Hueneme area, seawater in the Upper Aquifer System reached its farthest point inland in the early 1980s (Appendix A). Following the high rainfall year of 1983, chloride levels began to decrease in many of the Port Hueneme area wells perforated in the UAS. Coupled with pumping allocations and management strategies imposed by the FCGMA, this improving trend in chloride reductions was accelerated in the 1990s, as the Freeman Diversion was completed by UWCD and several wet years occurred, which allowed increased recharge available from the diversion, helping restore aquifer pressures and pushing seawater back toward the coast.

Groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System also dropped below sea level in the late 1950s. This Lower Aquifer System intrusion was first detected in wells in the late 1980s (Appendix A). As with the Upper Aquifer System, the intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System spread into the aquifer both near Port Hueneme and at Point Mugu. Further exacerbating the drops in groundwater levels in the LAS was an increase in production in the Lower System – partly in search of better quality water supplies and partly because new or replacement wells were required to be drilled in the LAS as a strategy to lessen pumping in the intruded Upper Aquifer System.

The overpumping of the aquifers that led to seawater intrusion also created land subsidence of up to 2.2 feet in the Pleasant Valley area north and northwest of Mugu Lagoon by the early 1970s as dewatered clay layers between aquifer zones collapsed from reduced hydrostatic pressures. This subsidence is permanent – refilling of the sand and gravel aquifers cannot force water back into the dewatered clay layers.

In the Point Mugu area (Figure 2), chlorides have not lessened over the past two decades. Instead, chloride concentrations continued to increase in the area of Mugu Lagoon, reaching concentrations almost as high as seawater in some wells. The CM1A monitoring well in that area showed an increase in chloride concentrations from several hundred mg/L to 4,600 mg/L in a little more than one decade.

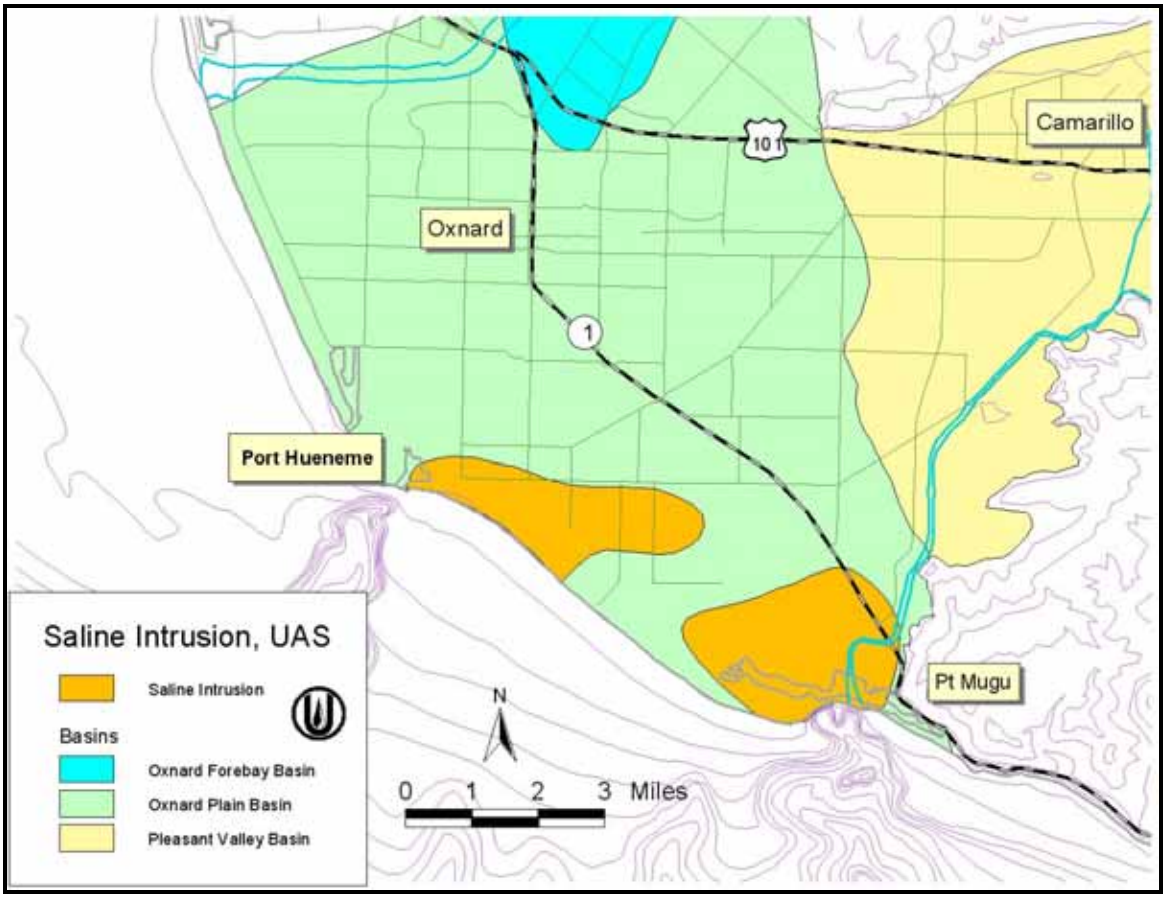


Figure 2. Areas of saline intrusion beneath the Oxnard Plain basin in 2006. The sources of the saline intrusion are discussed in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion*.

As the USGS began their work in Ventura County in late 1980s, they proposed that the increase in chlorides in the UAS and LAS was caused not just from seawater intrusion but also from the intrusion of saline waters being pulled from surrounding sediments and from deeper depths along fault zones (Izbicki, 1991, 1992; discussed in more detail in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion*). The cause of this additional saline contamination was the same as for seawater intrusion, that is, very low groundwater levels. This additional saline contamination of groundwater inland from the lobes of seawater intrusion was caused by excessive groundwater pumping and lowered groundwater levels. This finding raised the possibility that saline contamination could occur in inland areas wherever groundwater levels are particularly depressed.

There was some initial concern chloride concentrations measured in some of the producing wells were simply detecting high chloride waters flowing downward from failed well casings. To ensure monitoring results were accurately depicting saline intrusion, a series of monitoring wells were drilled along the coastal portions of the Oxnard Plain. These multiple-completion wells consist of a single well bore containing several smaller-diameter PVC wells completed at varying aquifer depths. These monitoring wells give discrete depth-dependent data from the aquifers and form the basis of much of the current monitoring program.

Several trends in saline intrusion are evident on the south Oxnard Plain. The Port Hueneme lobe of seawater intrusion has decreased considerably in size and chloride concentration in the

Upper Aquifer System. However, Lower Aquifer System chloride concentrations have somewhat increased in this Port Hueneme lobe. In the more southeastern Point Mugu lobe, concentrations of chloride are generally higher than in the past both in the UAS and LAS; the areal extent of the intrusion of seawater is not known with precision. The area affected by saline intrusion from surrounding sediments has increased both in size and in chloride concentration. This increase in size has prompted United Water Conservation District to drill new monitoring wells inboard of this saline intrusion to detect further movement of salts.

Local and State Actions – The increasing seawater intrusion prompted the State Water Resources Control Board to consider adjudication in the early 1980s, with the result that local agencies, working with the State Board, created a series of physical solutions and institutions to tackle the problem. The physical solutions included adding artificial recharge capability for the aquifers and providing additional in-lieu surface water to groundwater pumpers. The institutional solution was the formation of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency to bring water usage into balance with recharge sources to prevent overdraft conditions.

Formation of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency – In 1982, State Senate Bill 2995 was approved creating the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA). The agency's activities were defined as "planning, managing, controlling, preserving, and regulating the extraction and use of groundwater within the territory of the agency." That directive also went on to say, "shall not involve itself in activities normally and historically undertaken by its member agencies, such as the construction and operation of dams, spreading grounds, pipelines, flood control facilities, and water distribution facilities, or the wholesale and retail sale of water." This prohibition of water conservation and distribution facilities along with water sales by the FCGMA was clearly meant to delineate the separate powers of the various agencies within the County (see following section).

The FCGMA officially began operations on January 1, 1983 with the County of Ventura contracting to provide staffing and related services to the new agency. In May 1983, Ordinance No. 1 was adopted requiring all wells within the agency to register and begin reporting groundwater extractions. This ordinance also set extraction management fees (at $0.50/AF), becoming the sole source of income to the fledgling agency sans any minor penalty or surcharge fees that would be instituted in later ordinance revisions. Ordinance No. 2 (October 1983) was a short amendment to Ordinance No. 1 establishing semi-annual groundwater extraction reporting to cover the first and second half of each calendar year, with statements due within 30 days following each period.

A groundwater management plan was adopted in 1985 to set goals and to help guide FCGMA policies. In February 1987, Ordinance No. 3 was adopted to require flow meters on all but domestic wells. Ordinance No. 4 (July 1987) soon followed that protected the aquifer outcrop areas in the East and West Las Posas basin (formerly collectively referred to as the North Las Posas basin) and regulated groundwater extractions in the basin via more detailed rules than those in any previous ordinance. The adoption of Ordinance No. 5 in August 1990 completed the first steps for the FCGMA by setting up a system of scheduled extraction reductions, allowing for the use of Historical, Baseline, and Agricultural Efficiency Allocations, and establishing a credit system to encourage cutbacks in pumping, along with a penalty system for overpumping beyond the established annual allocation.

Agencies' responsibilities - Several agencies are responsible for managing water resources in Ventura County. The FCGMA has responsibility for groundwater management planning, managing pumping allocations and credits, and developing policies related to groundwater

extractions and recharge. United Water Conservation District (UWCD) has responsibility for managing groundwater resources in seven basins in the county, including most of the basins within the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) (Plate 1). UWCD's responsibilities include groundwater and surface water monitoring, constructing and maintaining water conservation and recharge facilities, reporting on groundwater conditions, and groundwater management and planning activities. Groundwater management and planning functions overlap between the FCGMA, UWCD, and other local agencies, with the FCGMA focusing on extractions and policy and UWCD focusing on planning and implementing projects. Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) is responsible for providing State Water to portions of Ventura County and providing water management strategies to ensure a reliable source of water for its customers (Plate 1). The Ventura County Watershed Protection District (VCWPD) is responsible for flood control functions, groundwater/surface water monitoring, and water well permitting. The water purveyors (cities and water districts) decide how much and from where their groundwater supplies are extracted, as well as plan projects that benefit the aquifers. There has been a remarkable amount of cooperation among these organizations in addressing groundwater issues over the last 20+ years.

In practice, groundwater management functions within the boundaries of the FCGMA are performed in the following ways:

1. Groundwater levels and groundwater quality sampling and analysis are conducted by UWCD, VCWPD, and individual water purveyors;
2. Groundwater extraction records are collected by both the FCGMA and UWCD, with the FCGMA maintaining records on extraction allocations and credits;
3. An annual report on groundwater conditions is prepared by UWCD within UWCD boundaries and CMWD prepares reports on groundwater conditions within the West, East, and South Las Posas basins (in conjunction with the Las Posas Basin Users Group;
4. Water purveyors prepare regular plans on current and future water use and supplies (e.g., Urban Water Management Plans);
5. The FCGMA prepares this Groundwater Management Plan to evaluate basin management objectives, strategies, and policies;
6. UWCD and some of the water purveyors construct and operate water conservation facilities; and
7. The VCWPD (and the City of Oxnard within its boundaries) oversees all well drilling, well destruction, and monitoring well requirements and permitting.

The initial Groundwater Management Plan (September 1985) prepared by the FCGMA recommended groundwater pumping be reduced by 25% over a 20-year period to help bring the aquifers into balance or to reach safe yield by year 2010 and to mitigate seawater intrusion by that same target date. This plan was based on groundwater demand projections for the period between 1980 and 2010. Subsequent Board ordinances (Ordinance No. 5) formulated an extraction allocation for all groundwater pumpers within the FCGMA, based on average extractions during the years 1985 to 1989. Starting in 1990, these pumping or “Historical” allocations were to be reduced by 5% every five years, with a planned 25% total reduction by the year 2010.

A program of “Conservation” and “Storage” credits allows well operators to vary their annual pumping in accordance with crop changes and/or annual hydrologic conditions. In addition, agricultural pumpers are allowed the option of using Irrigation Efficiency instead of the allocation/credit program. Agricultural efficiency for individual pumpers (later deemed as

"operators" of one or more wells) is required to be at least 80% or better (20% or less going to leaching, deep percolation, or runoff), when compared to FCGMA allowed water for particular crop water demand based on daily evapotranspiration and precipitation measurements from a series of weather stations installed throughout the FCGMA. A surcharge fee, based on the extraction reporting, was formulated to penalize individual pumping above allowed annual allocations or not meeting the required irrigation efficiency percentage minimum. These penalties have been seldom used since their inception, largely because of widespread cooperation among pumpers to reduce groundwater extractions.

In cooperation with the Watershed Protection District, the FCGMA also helped formulate requirements that new wells be completed in specific aquifers to help control seawater intrusion. A similar cooperative program that utilized Federal 319(h) grant funds coupled with matching local funds helped destroy a number of abandoned wells across the Oxnard Plain which, had the potential to act as conduits allowing inter-aquifer mixing. A total of 49 old abandoned or leaking wells were destroyed under this program.

3.0 GROUNDWATER BASINS & HYDROGEOLOGY

The basins within the FCGMA are part of the Transverse Ranges geologic province, in which the mountain ranges and basins are oriented in an east-west rather than the typical northeast-southwest trend in much of California and the western United States. Active thrust faults border the basins of the Santa Clara River, causing rapid uplift of the adjacent mountains and downdropping of the basins. The alluvial basins are filled with substantial amounts of Tertiary and Quaternary sediments deposited in both marine and terrestrial (non-marine) settings. The basins beneath the Oxnard Plain are filled with sediments deposited on a wide delta complex formed at the terminus of the Santa Clara River and was heavily influenced by alternating episodes of advancing or retreating shallow seas that varied with world-wide sea level changes over many millions of years.

There are seven main or significant groundwater basins within the FCGMA (Figure 3). These groundwater basins have been called by somewhat different names historically; this Plan uses the terminology of the U.S. Geological Survey from their work in the 1990s and early 2000s (e.g., Hanson et al., 2003) because it is the most recent comprehensive study of the basins. These groundwater basins include the Oxnard Plain, the Oxnard Plain Forebay, the Pleasant Valley, the Santa Rosa, and the East, West and South Las Posas basins. These basins generally contain two major aquifer systems, the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) and the Lower Aquifer System (LAS). Separate aquifers locally named within these systems include the Oxnard and Mugu aquifers (UAS) and the Hueneme, Fox Canyon, and Grimes Canyon aquifers (LAS). A shallower, unconfined aquifer is also present locally underlying rivers and creeks. Underlying the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins are sand layers of the "semi-perched zone," which may locally contain poor-quality water. This zone extends from the surface to no more than 100 ft in depth. These sands overlie confining clay of the upper Oxnard Aquifer which generally protects the underlying aquifers from contamination from surface land uses. The Semi-perched zone is rarely used for water supply.

The aquifers are comprised of sand and gravel deposited along the ancestral Santa Clara River, within alluvial fans along the flanks of the mountains, or in a coastal plain/delta complex at the terminus of the Santa Clara River and Calleguas Creek. The aquifers are recharged by infiltration of streamflow (primarily the Santa Clara River), artificial recharge of diverted streamflow, mountain-front recharge along the exterior boundary of the basins, direct infiltration of precipitation on the valley floors of the basins and on bedrock outcrops in adjacent mountain

fronts, return flow from agricultural and household irrigation in some areas, and in varying degrees by groundwater underflow from adjacent basins.

LOWER AQUIFER SYSTEM – The Lower Aquifer System (LAS) consists of the Grimes Canyon, Fox Canyon, and Hueneme aquifers (e.g., Figure 6) from the deepest to the shallowest. The LAS is part of the Santa Barbara, San Pedro, and Saugus formations of Plio-Pleistocene age (Hanson et al, 2003). The lowest water-bearing unit of the East Las Posas and Pleasant Valley basins is commonly referred to as the Grimes Canyon aquifer (California Department of Water Resources, 1954; Turner, 1975). The Fox Canyon aquifer underlies all of the groundwater basins beneath the FCGMA, but is most significant in the East and West Las Posas, Pleasant Valley, Oxnard Plain Forebay, and Oxnard Plain basins. The Hueneme aquifer is considered to underlie most coastal areas of the southern Oxnard Plain (Hanson et al, 2003), and is an important source of water in the Oxnard Plain, Pleasant Valley, and the West Las Posas basins.

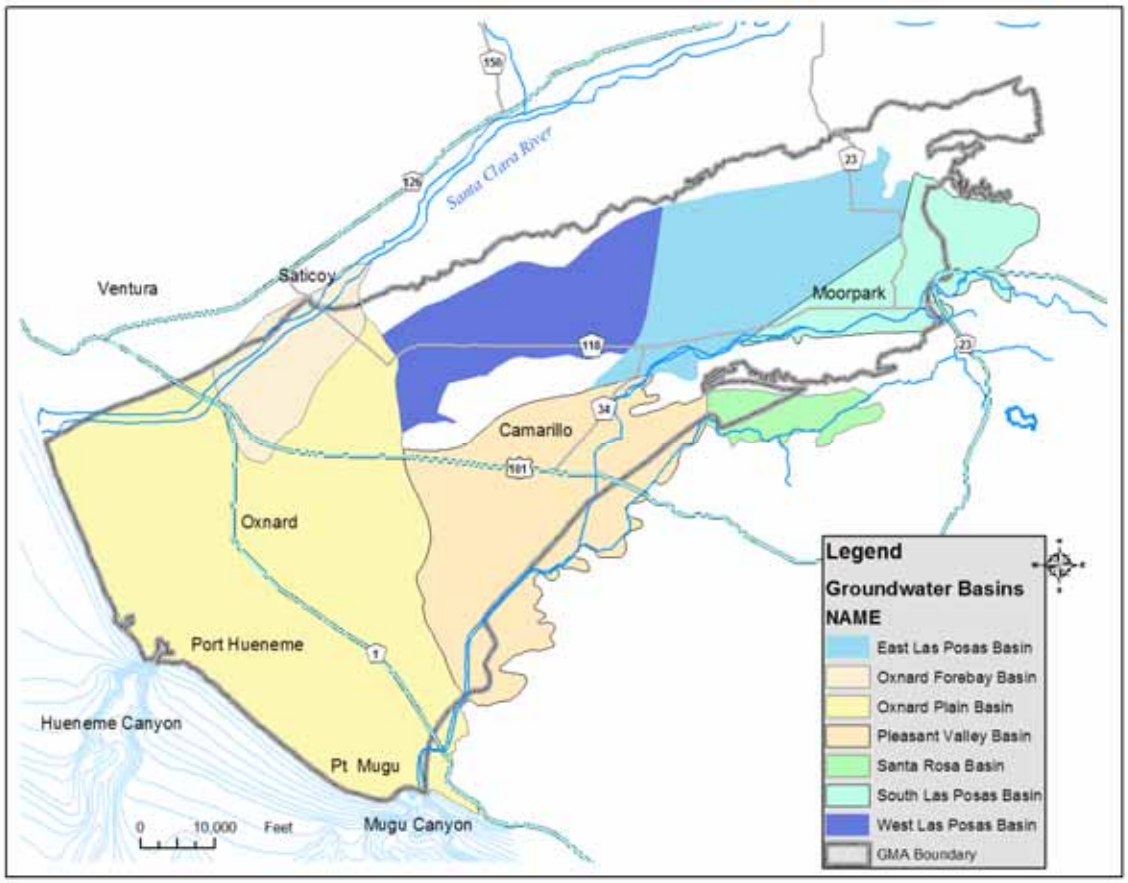


Figure 3. Groundwater basins within the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency.

The aquifers within the LAS are commonly isolated from each other vertically by low-permeability units (silts and clays) and horizontally by regional fault systems. There is active tectonism (faulting and folding) within the area of the FCGMA, caused by compressional and lateral forces as the Transverse Ranges are caught in a vise between the Pacific and North American tectonic plates. As a result, the LAS is folded and tilted in many areas, and has been eroded along an unconformity separating the Upper and Lower aquifer systems.

UPPER AQUIFER SYSTEM – The Upper Aquifer System (UAS) within the FCGMA consists of the Mugu and Oxnard aquifers (Figure 5, Figure 6), from deepest to most shallow, of Late Pleistocene and Holocene age. The UAS rests unconformably on the Lower Aquifer System, with basal conglomerates in many areas (Hanson et al, 2003). In the Oxnard Plain, these coarse-grained basal deposits have been referred to as the Mugu aquifer (Turner, 1975). The Mugu aquifer is generally penetrated at a depth of 255 ft to 425 ft below land surface. The younger Oxnard aquifer is present throughout the Oxnard Plain. The Oxnard aquifer is the primary aquifer used for groundwater supply on the Oxnard Plain. This highly-permeable assemblage of sand and gravel is generally found at a depth of approximately 100 ft to 220 ft below land surface elevation.

OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY AND OXNARD PLAIN BASINS – Both Upper and Lower aquifers are present in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Oxnard Plain basins (Figure 4). The Oxnard Plain basin extends several miles offshore beneath the marine shelf, where outer edges of the aquifer are in direct contact with seawater. In areas near Port Hueneme and Point Mugu where submarine canyons extend nearly to the coastline (Figure 2, Figure 7), the fresh-water aquifers are in direct contact with seawater only a short distance offshore.

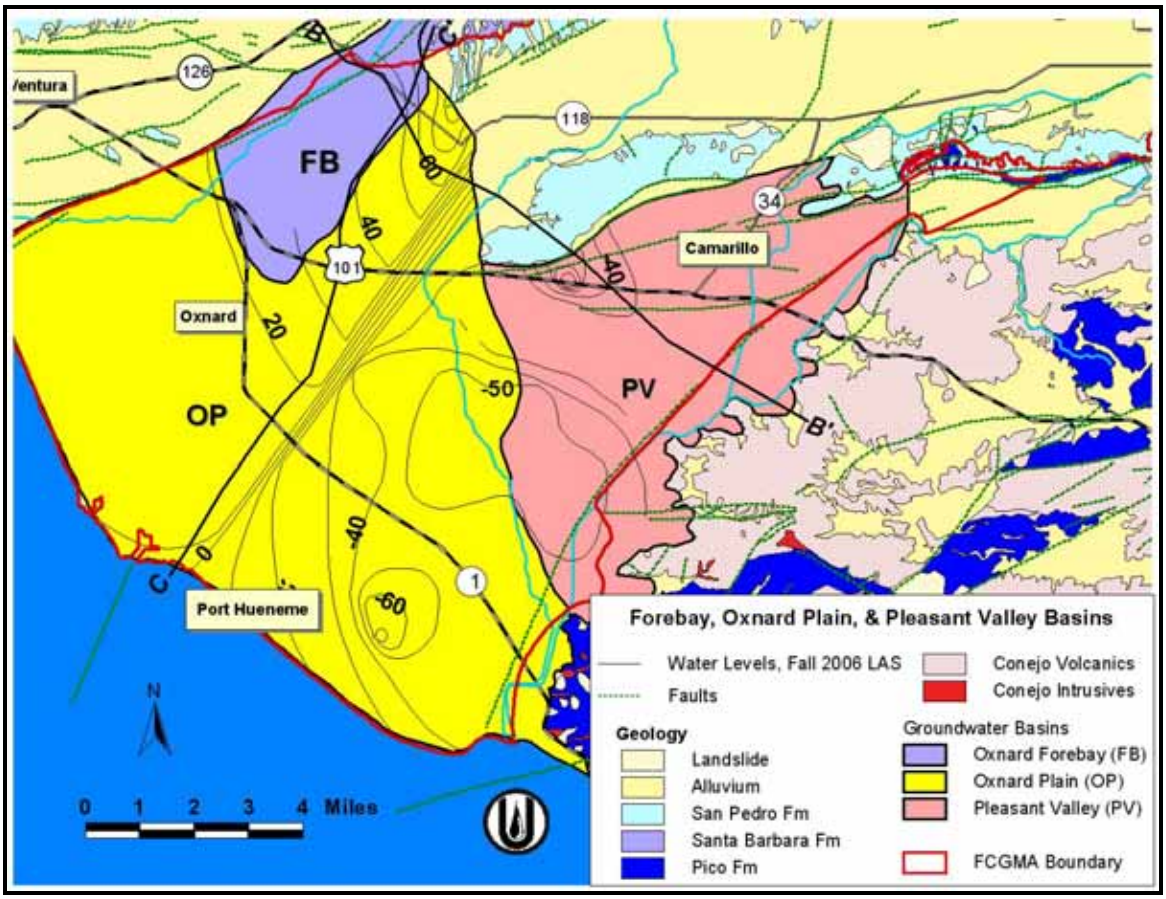


Figure 4. Map of Oxnard Forebay, Oxnard Plain, and Pleasant Valley basins. Contours of Lower Aquifer groundwater elevations in the Fall of 2006 indicate that the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins have significant areas below sea level. The locations of geologic sections B-B' (Figure 5) and C-C' (Figure 6) are indicated on map.

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is the main source of recharge to aquifers beneath the Oxnard Plain. The absence of low-permeability confining layers (no continuous clay or silt layers)

between surface recharge sources and the underlying aquifers (sand and gravel layers) in the Forebay basin allows for effective recharge of the basin and subsequent recharge of aquifers further to the south and southwest (e.g., Figure 6). Recharge to the Forebay basin comes from a combination of percolation of Santa Clara River flows, artificial recharge from United's spreading grounds at Saticoy and El Rio, agricultural and household irrigation return flows, percolation of rainfall, and lesser amounts of underflow from adjacent basins. In the area of the Forebay between the El Rio and Saticoy spreading grounds, the Lower Aquifer System has been folded and uplifted and then truncated (eroded away) along its contact with the Upper Aquifer System (Figure 5, Figure 6). In this area, recharge from surface sources may enter both the Upper Aquifer System and the underlying Lower Aquifer System. It is estimated that about 20% of the water recharged to this area reaches the Lower Aquifer System, with the remainder recharging the Upper Aquifer System (Hanson, 1998).

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin accepts large quantities of recharge water in a single year, and the basin was filled to near-capacity during several recent wet years (UWCD, 2003). High groundwater elevations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin increase the hydraulic head (pressure) in the confined aquifers of the Oxnard Plain, raising water levels throughout the Plain and promoting natural offshore flow in coastal areas.

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is hydrologically connected with the aquifers of the Oxnard Plain basin (e.g., Figure 6). Thus, the primary recharge to the Oxnard Plain basin is from underflow from the Forebay rather than the deep percolation of water from surface sources on the Plain. When groundwater levels are below sea level along the coastline, there may also be significant recharge by seawater flowing into the aquifers (from the historic discharge areas shown in Figure 7 where the aquifers are exposed on the sea floor). When Lower Aquifer System (LAS) water levels are substantially lower than Upper Aquifer System (UAS) water levels (creating a downward gradient), there may be substantial leakage of UAS water into the LAS both through discontinuities within the silts and clays between aquifers on the Oxnard Plain and as slow vertical percolation directly through the silt and clay material itself. Some amount of downward percolation can also occur via wells that are perforated in both aquifer systems and via compromised (failed or leaking) well casings.

One of the more recent findings associated with groundwater beneath the Oxnard Plain basin is a zone with a steeply-dipping groundwater gradient in the Lower Aquifer System that extends across the Oxnard Plain from just south of Port Hueneme northeastward to the south flank of the Camarillo Hills (Figure 4, just south of section C-C'). This steep gradient is apparently caused by a lower-conductance zone that bisects the Oxnard Plain at the depth of the Lower Aquifer System (e.g., UWCD, 2003). This zone, likely a fault or other structural feature, reduces recharge flowing from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley. This zone may be an extension of the Simi-Santa Rosa fault that extends along the southern flank of the Camarillo Hills. The presence of this subsurface feature that reduces groundwater flow also limits the effectiveness of management strategies that rely on groundwater flowing in the LAS from recharge areas in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the south Oxnard Plain and to Pleasant Valley. This Management Plan proposes specific strategies to overcome this geologic hurdle to recharging the LAS in these southern areas of the FCGMA.

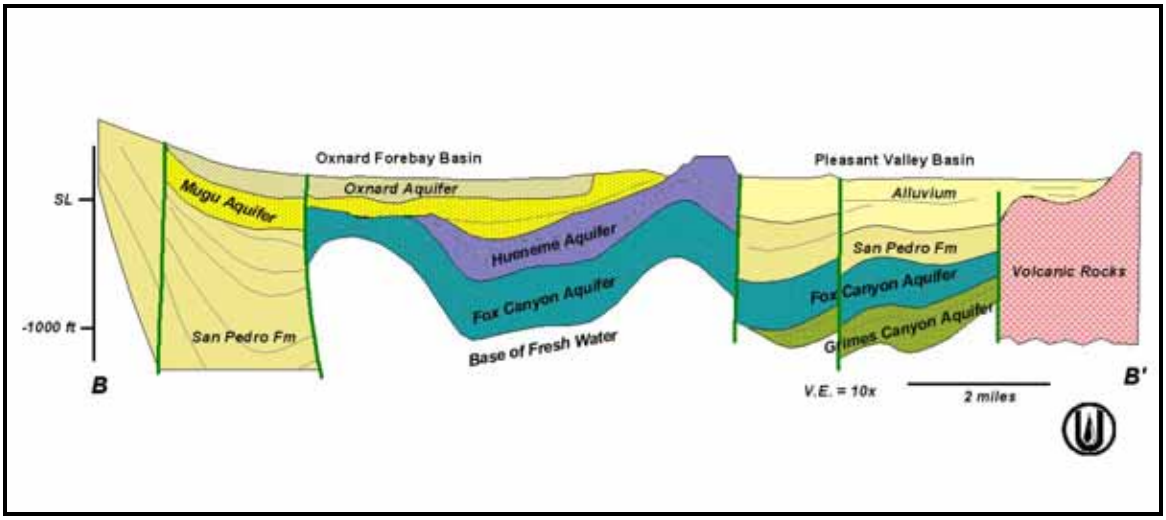


Figure 5. Geologic section B-B'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

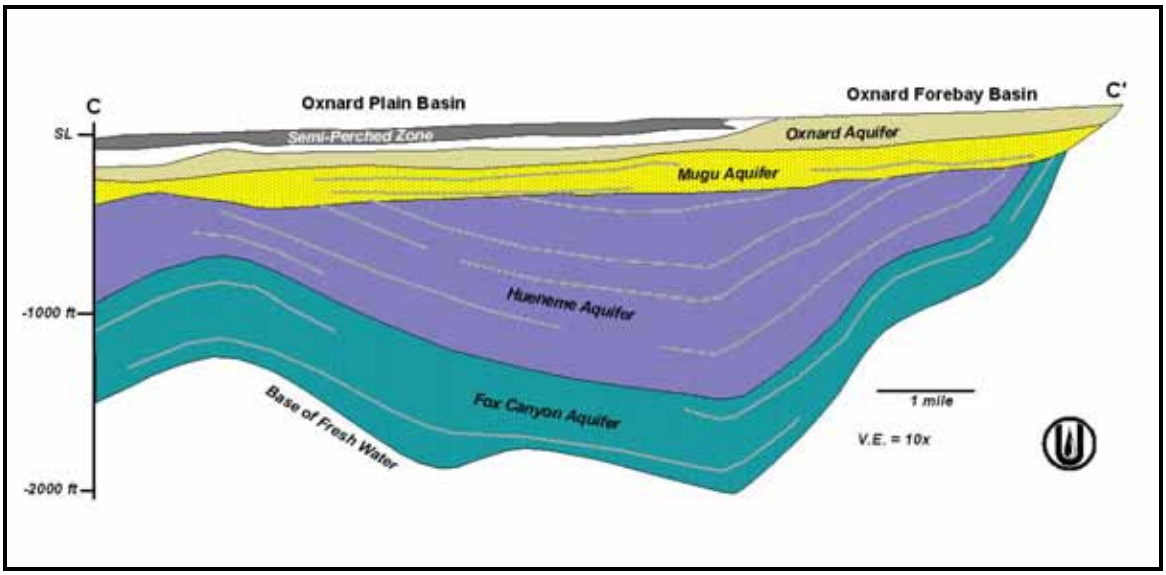


Figure 6. Geologic section C-C'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN – The Pleasant Valley groundwater basin (Figure 4) has been historically differentiated from the Oxnard Plain basin by a general lack of Upper Aquifer System aquifers (Turner, 1975). However, there may be local water-producing Upper Aquifer System units within the Pleasant Valley basin (Turner, 1975; Hanson et al, 2003). The Pleasant Valley basin is confined by thick fine-grained deposits overlying the aquifers of the basin. The Fox Canyon aquifer is the major water-bearing unit in the basin. Despite the fault barrier to the west, the Lower Aquifer System is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin.

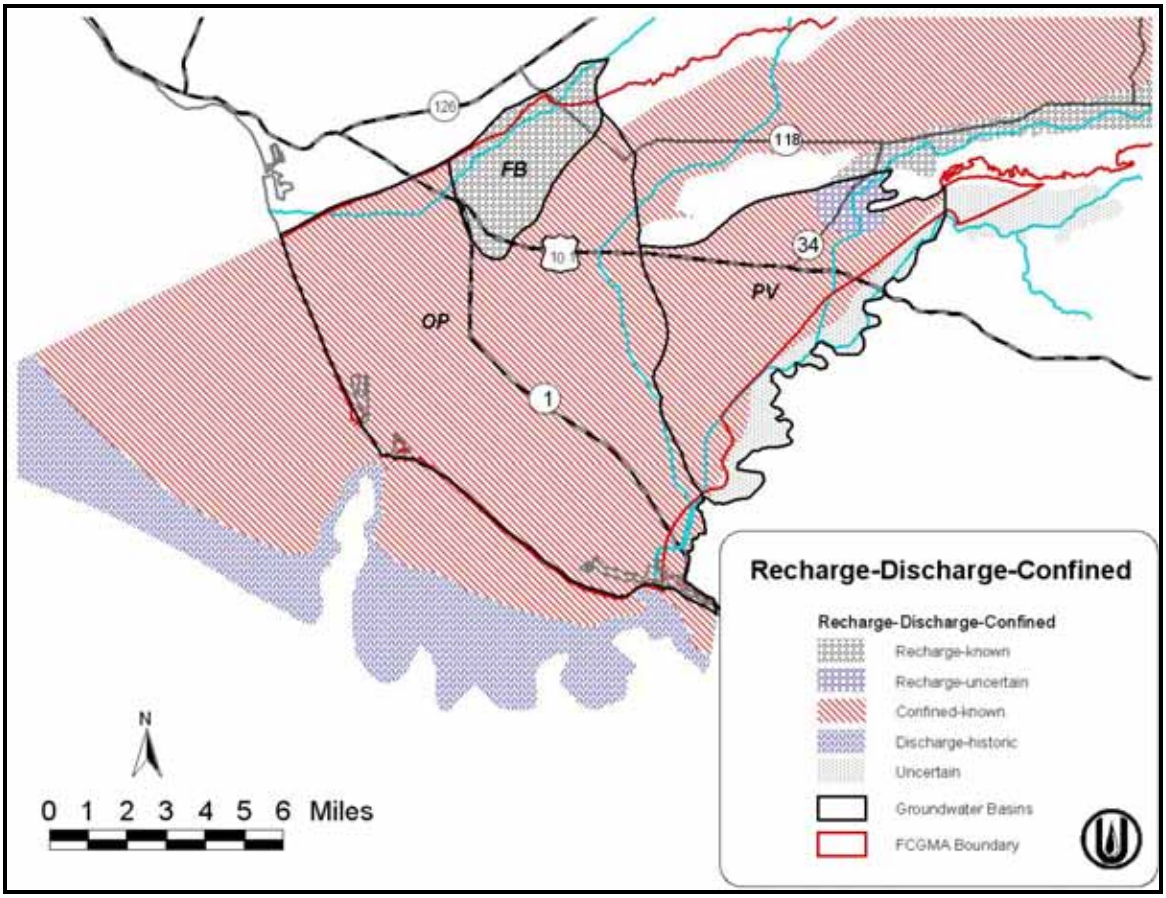


Figure 7. Recharge and discharge areas of coastal aquifers, with confined portions of the aquifers indicated. The offshore discharge area is the location where the aquifers are exposed on the ocean bottom and in submarine canyons. See text for discussion. Basin designations: OP-Oxnard Plain, FB-Oxnard Forebay, PV-Pleasant Valley.

Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge across the fault that extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme. However, since the early 1990s, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area. The recharge in the Somis Area may be a result of uplift and folding of Lower Aquifer units that allow rapid stream flow percolation. This area is indicated as "Recharge-uncertain" at the north end of the Pleasant Valley basin on Figure 7 to reflect the uncertainty of the extent of this area of recharge. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine the dimensions and nature of this apparent recharge area.

The groundwater hydrology of the portion of the Pleasant Valley basin east of the city of Camarillo is not well understood because there are not many wells drilled in the area. Along Calleguas Creek near California State University Channel Islands, water has been produced historically from aquifer depths that are shallower than the typical LAS well, suggesting that water-bearing strata are not limited to the LAS in this area.

It is clear that the eastern and northeastern portions of the Pleasant Valley basin need to be better understood (indicated as “Unknown” along the eastern edge of the Pleasant Valley basin on Figure 7). Past studies have considered the basin as largely confined, with perhaps some perched water along a portion of its eastern edge. The conceptual hydrogeology that was the basis for the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model used the conclusions from these studies. As suggested above, additional monitoring and studies are needed to better determine the hydrogeology of the area, with these results integrated into the groundwater model.

SANTA ROSA BASIN – The Santa Rosa basin (Figure 8) is the smallest basin within the FCGMA. Groundwater levels are heavily influenced by flows in the overlying Conejo Creek; discharges from a wastewater treatment plant and dewatering wells in Thousand Oaks have considerably increased year-round flows in the creek. Aquifers in the basin include a shallow alluvium aquifer and portions of the Lower Aquifer System. The structure of this basin is dominated by the east-trending Santa Rosa syncline that folds the San Pedro and Santa Barbara Formations (CSWRB, 1956). This syncline helps direct groundwater flow in the San Pedro Formation. The Santa Rosa fault zone forms a barrier to groundwater flow into the basin from the north. A sharp change in water level in the western part of the basin may be caused by a roughly north-trending fault that restricts groundwater flow (CDWR, 2003). Elevated nitrate and sulfate have been a problem in the basin.

LAS POSAS BASIN –The Las Posas groundwater basin (Figure 8) is bounded on the south by the Camarillo and Las Posas Hills and on the north by South Mountain and Oak Ridge (CSWRB, 1954). The basin has been variously subdivided into North and South basins (e.g., Turner and Mukae, 1975) or by West, East, and South basins (e.g., Hanson, 1998). The U.S. Geological Survey terminology (Hanson, 1998) is used in this Management Plan. Productive aquifers in this basin include a shallow unconfined aquifer that is most transmissive along the Arroyo Las Posas and a lower confined aquifer system that is considered to be the equivalent of the Lower Aquifer System on the Oxnard Plain (Figure 9).

South Las Posas Basin – This basin is separated from the East Las Posas basin by an east-trending anticline (fold) that affects all but the shallowest alluvium (Figure 9). This fold may affect groundwater flow between the East and South Las Posas basins at some aquifer depths, although recharge from the South Las Posas basin flows readily into the East Las Posas basin at Lower Aquifer System (LAS) depths. To the south, the Springville and Santa Rosa fault zones produce disrupted and tightly folded rocks along the edge of the basin, restricting groundwater flow to the south (CSWRB, 1956). There is a shallow alluvial aquifer that follows the trend of Arroyo Las Posas as it crosses the South Las Posas basin; this shallow aquifer is in hydrologic connection with the underlying LAS and is the main source of recharge to the LAS (indicated as the recharge area along the south edge of the East and South Las Posas basins on Figure 10).

There has been a significant change in average groundwater levels over the past 40 years in the South Las Posas basin, with groundwater levels rising more than 100 ft during this period. The mechanism for this rise in groundwater elevations is the increased recharge from percolation beneath the Arroyo Las Posas as discharges from the Moorpark and Simi Valley wastewater treatment plants and dewatering wells in Simi Valley have increase year-round flow in the arroyo. The entire alluvial aquifer near the arroyo has progressively filled to the elevation of the arroyo, starting in the easternmost portion of the basin in the 1960s and moving westward through the 1990s (Bachman, 2002). Water from the filled alluvial aquifer has percolated downward into the underlying Lower Aquifer System, creating a recharge mound in the Lower

Aquifer System that extends from the arroyo northward into the East Las Posas basin (CH2MHill, 1993; Bachman, 1999).

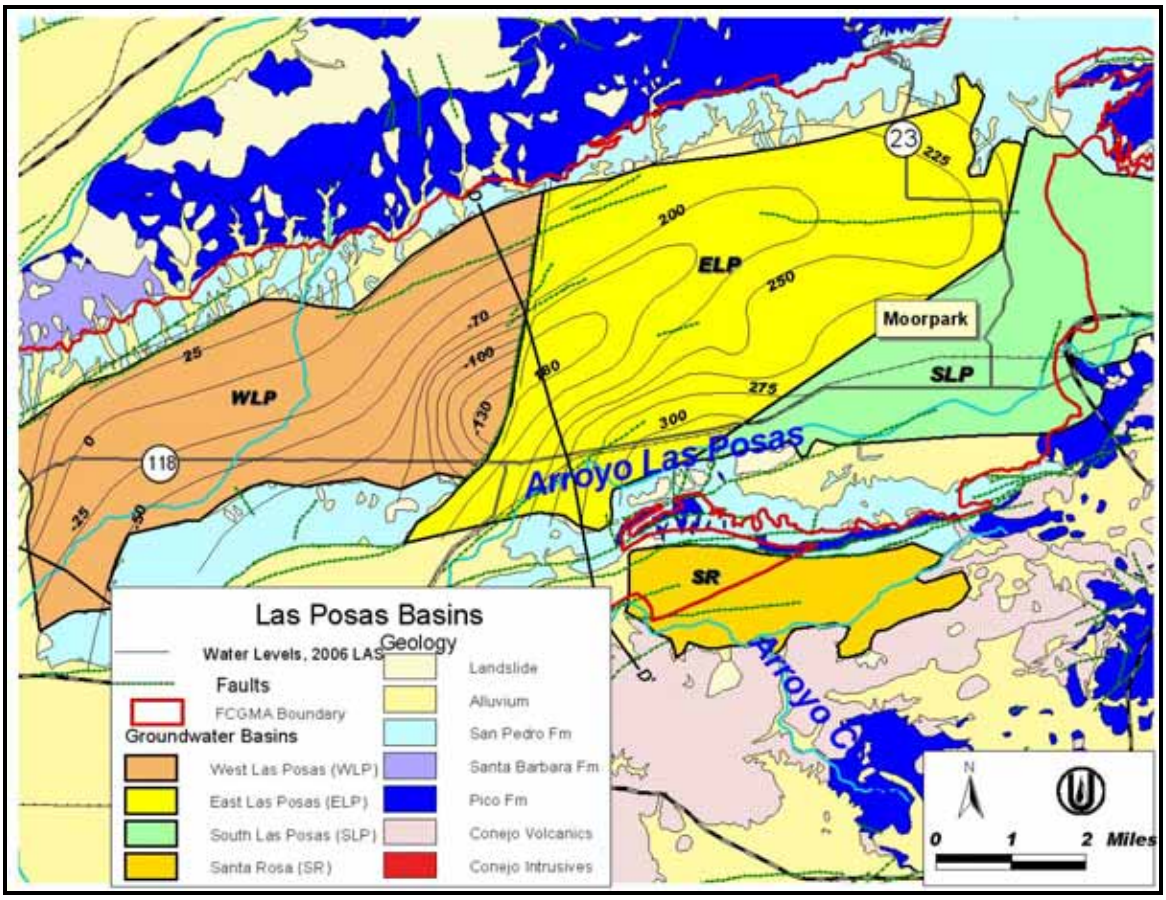


Figure 8. Map of Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins. Contours of Lower Aquifer groundwater elevations in 2006 indicate the recharge mound along Arroyo Las Posas and the change in groundwater elevations across the fault that forms the boundary between the West and East Las Posas basins. The location of geologic section D-D' (Figure 9) is indicated on the map.

Salts (i.e., chloride, sulfate) in the groundwater have increased in the South Las Posas basin and the southwestern portion of the East Las Posas basin as the shallow aquifer filled along Arroyo Las Posas. These salts apparently were leached from the shallow aquifer as groundwater levels reached record highs, saturating sediments that have been unsaturated for the historic period. These salts apparently migrated vertically with percolating groundwater into the LAS and then laterally into the main portion of the East Las Posas basin as the recharge mound developed. Some of this groundwater is unsuitable for irrigation without being blended with better-quality water.

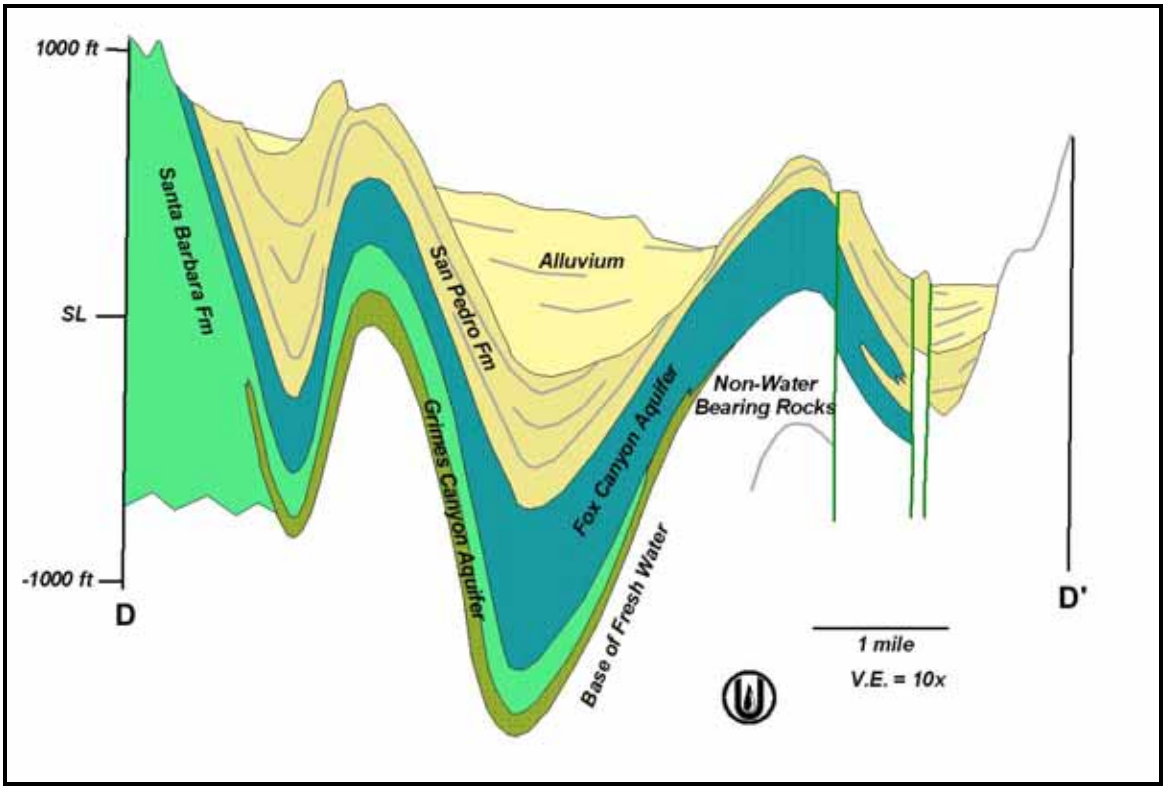


Figure 9. Geologic section D-D'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

East Las Posas Basin – The East Las Posas basin is separated from the West Las Posas basin by a north-trending unnamed fault running through Somis (CH2MHill, 1993; Hanson, 1998), across which groundwater levels differ by as much as 400 feet (Figure 8). The fault also acts as a barrier to transport of saline waters from the East Las Posas basin to the West Las Posas basin (Bachman, 1999).

The source of recharge to the East Las Posas basin has changed significantly since urban development of the Simi Valley and Moorpark areas over the last 30 years. Prior to this time, recharge was predominantly from rainfall on outcrop areas and from percolation of winter floodwater along the Arroyo Las Posas. Geochemical studies show that groundwater in the central portion of the East Las Posas basin is hundreds to thousands of years old (Izbicki, 1996b), indicating a slow rate of historical recharge along the flanks of the basin. As discussed for the South Las Posas basin, urban development has brought increased discharges of both treated wastewater and shallow groundwater into Arroyo Las Posas, providing a year-round recharge source for the South and East Las Posas basins (CH2MHill, 1993; Bachman, 2002). This increased percolation from the arroyo has created a recharge mound that extends northward into the East Las Posas basin, where groundwater levels have risen by 125 ft to 200 ft during the past 30 years.

Conversely, pumping in the basin has resulted in falling groundwater levels in the eastern portion of the basin, away from the recharge mound. The largest drop in groundwater levels (190 ft) over the period 1973 to 1998 occurred in this region (Bachman, 1999). Groundwater levels have stabilized somewhat across the basin since the late 1990s, at least in part because of the addition of in-lieu and injected recharge by CMWD as part of the Las Posas Basin Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project.

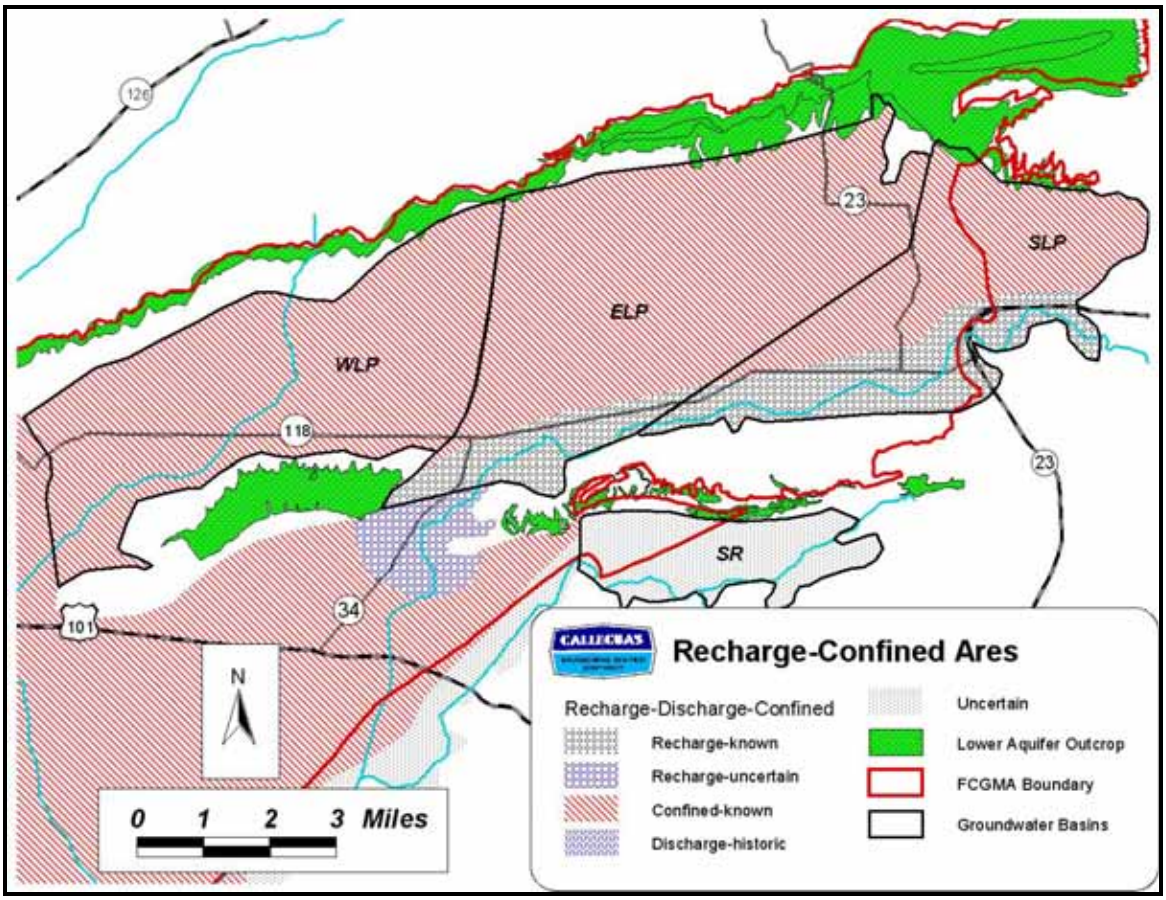


Figure 10. Recharge and discharge areas of Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins, with confined portions of the aquifers indicated. See text for discussion. Basin designations: WLP-West Las Posas, ELP-East Las Posas, SLP-South Las Posas, SR-Santa Rosa.

West Las Posas Basin – The West Las Posas basin (Figure 8) is isolated from the recharge sources of the East and South Las Posas basins by the north-south fault discussed in the previous paragraphs. Instead, the West Las Posas basin is hydrologically connected to the Oxnard Plain basin, with groundwater levels in the western portion of the basin rising and falling with wet and dry climatic cycles of recharge. Groundwater elevation contours are interpreted to extend continuously in the LAS from the Oxnard Plain basin into the West Las Posas basin, suggesting that there is no hydrologic boundary at the western end of the basin. Instead, the western boundary of the basin is defined by surface features – the end of the Las Posas Valley and the beginning of the flat terrain of the Oxnard Plain.

In the eastern portion of the basin, just to the west of the north-trending fault at Somis, a groundwater level trough that was 35 ft below sea level in 1973 had dropped to 150 ft below sea level by 1998 (the trough has since stabilized, with a slight rise in groundwater levels during the last several years). Groundwater elevations slope from their highest point at the western end of the basin to their lowest point at the eastern end of the basin, indicating that recharge water flows from the Oxnard Plain eastward into the basin. There is a flow component from the northern flank of the basin, suggesting that there is also significant mountain-front recharge.

4.0 GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS

The FCGMA has collected records of extraction for wells within the Agency for semi-annual periods since 1985. These extraction records are entered into a computer database, and individual wells that reported any pumping between 1985 and 1989 (known as the FCGMA "Base Period") have been assigned Historical Allocations based on those extractions. These extraction records are also used to calculate Conservation Credits and to determine pumping trends within the FCGMA.

Extractions vary from year to year (Figure 11) based largely on the amount (Figure 12) and patterns of rainfall for agricultural uses and the ratio of groundwater to imported water ordered by M&I providers in any year. This year-to-year variation makes it difficult to compare pumping from one year to the next without factoring in these climate and policy variations. However, now that there are historic records available that were gathered over at least a 20-year period, similar climatic years can be compared to determine general trends in pumping. For instance, a comparison of the dry years 1987 and 2002 (the two driest years during the 20-year period, Figure 12) indicates that overall reported pumping declined by about 37,000 acre-feet per year (164,700 to 127,700 AFY) within the Agency. Likewise, comparing average precipitation years 1988 and 2000 (Figure 12) indicates that reported pumping was reduced by 36,800 acre-feet per year (160,500 to 123,700 AFY).

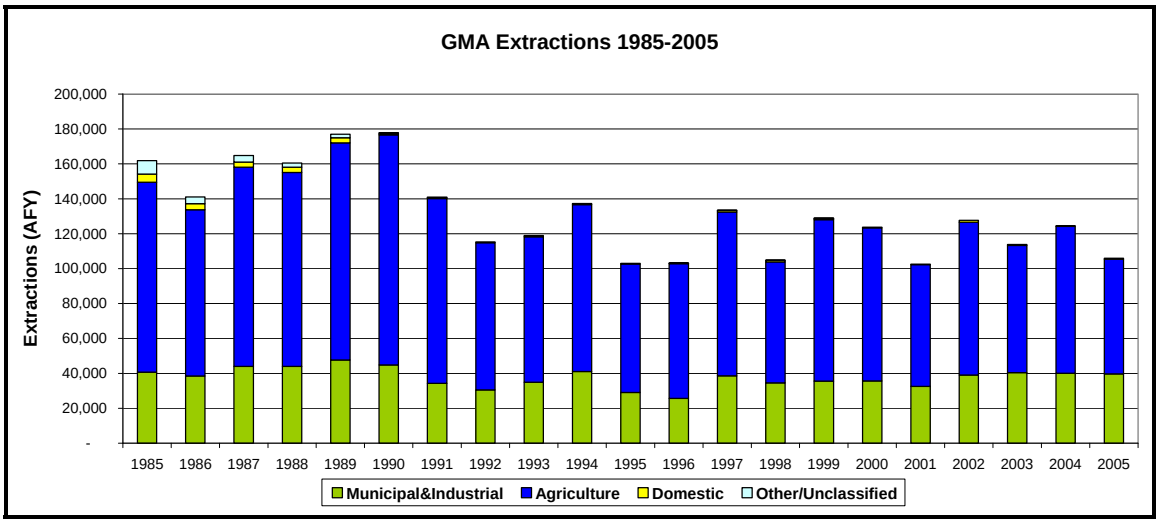


Figure 11. Reported extractions within the FCGMA for years 1985 to 2005.

This apparent decreasing trend in FCGMA pumping occurred in different fashions for agriculture and M&I. Agricultural pumping decreased earliest, following the end of the 1986-1991 drought. This decrease in agricultural pumping has also been documented by UWCD (2002) in a study of agricultural efficiencies within the FCGMA. The increased irrigation efficiency is likely the result of improved irrigation systems such as drip tape and micro sprinklers that were installed within that time frame. A portion of the decrease in agricultural pumping can also be attributed to land conversion to urban uses (see discussion below) and increased yields from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek project that supplied growers an alternative water source to pumped groundwater.

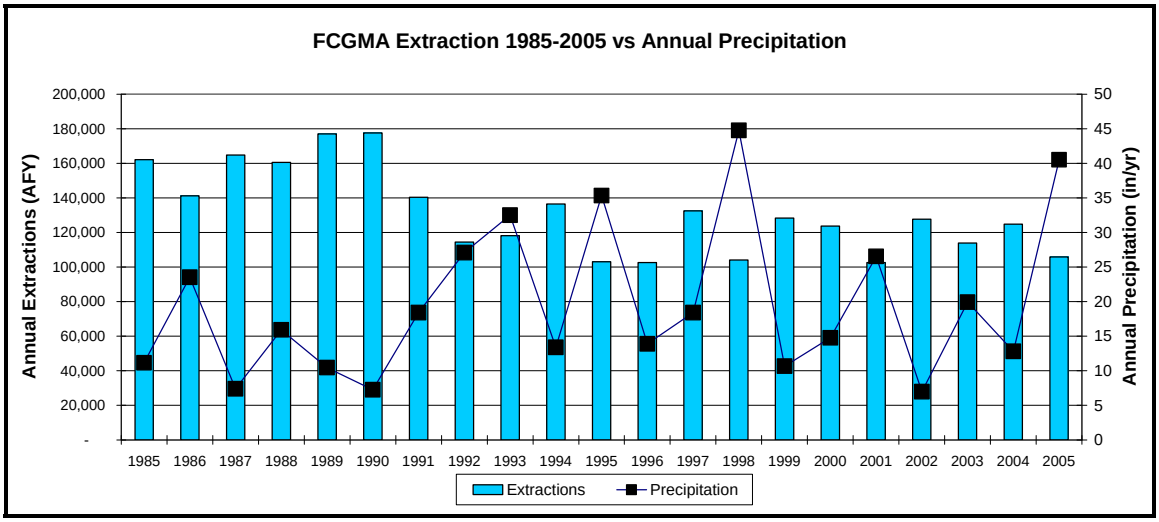


Figure 12. FCGMA extractions plotted against annual precipitation to indicate the general correlation between rainfall and extractions.

Municipal and Industrial (M&I) pumping is somewhat less affected by annual rainfall changes than agricultural irrigation. M&I pumping has been relative flat, with an average of 40,000 AFY pumped during the first decade of FCGMA reported pumping (1985-1994) and an average of 38,300 AFY pumping during the past five years (2001-2005). However, this flat pumping trend occurred as overall urban acreage increased (with an accompanying increase in potential water demand) as agricultural land has converted to urban use. An analysis of changes in land use during the period between aerial photos taken in 1998 and 2002 indicates that about 1,150 acres converted from agriculture to M&I in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. At the FCGMA conversion rate of two AFY per acre, that represents about 2,300 AFY of new allocation to M&I during this four-year period.

5.0 WATER QUALITY ISSUES

Water quality issues are discussed in two parts: current issues that are evident today and potential future threats that could occur within the basins of the FCGMA if proactive steps are not taken now through management strategies.

5.1 CURRENT WATER QUALITY ISSUES

Seawater intrusion has long been the primary water concern within the FCGMA and was the problem for which the FCGMA was originally formulated to help fix. The intrusion occurs exclusively along the coastline in the Oxnard Plain basin. The U.S. Geological Survey also identified another type of saline intrusion on the Oxnard Plain – salts moving from the surrounding marine clays and older geologic units as pressure in the aquifers is reduced from overpumping. This type of intrusion may also be occurring on a minor scale in the Pleasant Valley basin. Chloride has also become a problem along Arroyo Las Posas, where groundwater from an area in the East and South Las Posas basins must be blended with lower-chloride water to meet irrigation suitability. This problem appears to have migrated downstream, with some of the City of Camarillo's wells now affected.

Chloride is also a problem in the Piru basin near the Los Angeles County line, where high chlorides from discharge of wastewater treatment plants along the Santa Clara River have

degraded the recharge water for the basin. This chloride problem is currently isolated to the Piru basin, although long-term recharge of poorer quality water could eventually move through the groundwater basins along the Santa Clara River and reach the Freeman Diversion.

High nitrate concentrations in groundwater are a localized problem in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Rosa basins. In and adjacent to the Forebay, nitrates affect drinking water wells of UWCD's Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield, mutual water companies, and the City of Oxnard, particularly during and following dry periods.

5.1.1 Seawater Intrusion

High chloride levels from intrusion of seawater were induced by lowered groundwater levels that formed a distinct pumping trough in the southern Oxnard Plain (Figure 13). In 1989, the U.S. Geological Survey initiated their Regional Aquifer-System Analysis (RASA) study in a cooperative effort with local agencies. As part of this and companion cooperative studies, a series of 14 nested well sites with three or more wells installed at each site, were drilled and completed at specific depths in the Oxnard Plain, Oxnard Plain Forebay, Pleasant Valley, and Las Posas basins (Densmore, 1996). Figure 14 shows the locations of the RASA well sites on the Oxnard Plain.

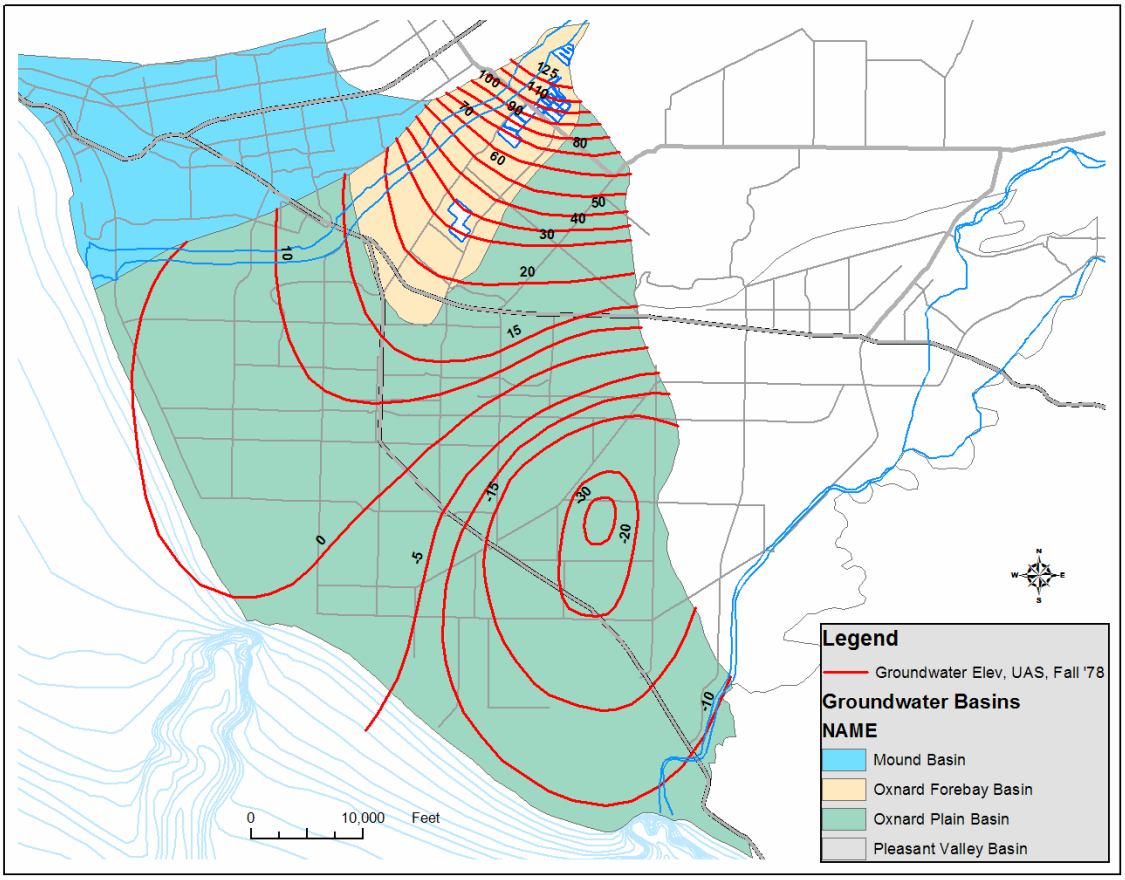


Figure 13. Groundwater elevations in the Upper Aquifer System in Fall 1978, indicating the large pumping trough in the south Oxnard Plain (water levels as much as 30 feet below sea level). This pumping trough, created by overpumping, pulled in seawater from the ocean.

Saline intrusion is recognized in monitoring wells by concentrations of chloride and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) that are several times higher than the Basin Plan Objectives of 150

mg/L and 1,200 mg/L, respectively. In practice, the leading edge of the intrusion is mapped on the Oxnard Plain as the first occurrence of chloride in excess of 500 mg/L. In some wells that have been intruded, chloride exceeds 10,000 mg/L. The increase in chloride concentration has been rapid in some wells, increasing 1,000s of mg/L in a year or two.

Prior to the RASA study, it was believed an area extending from approximately 3 miles north of Port Hueneme to well SCE (near Highway 1) and south to Point Mugu was intruded by seawater. The installation of a dedicated monitoring network and detailed chemical analysis of water samples from the new wells and other wells yielded new interpretations on the extent of seawater intrusion on the Oxnard Plain. It is now known some areas of the southern Oxnard Plain are not intruded by seawater, but that high chloride readings from older production wells were the result of perched water leaking down failed well casings and contaminating the aquifer (Izbicki, 1992; Izbicki et al., 1995; Izbicki, 1996 a,b). As a partial result of these findings, many of the older wells on the Oxnard Plain have since been destroyed via a cooperative FCGMA-initiated program using Federal 319(h) grant money and matching funds contributed by the City of Oxnard, UWCD, FCGMA, and the County of Ventura. Figure 14 delineates the approximate extent of high-chloride water in the Oxnard aquifer (Upper Aquifer System). Figure 15 delineates the approximate extent of high-chloride water in the Lower Aquifer System.

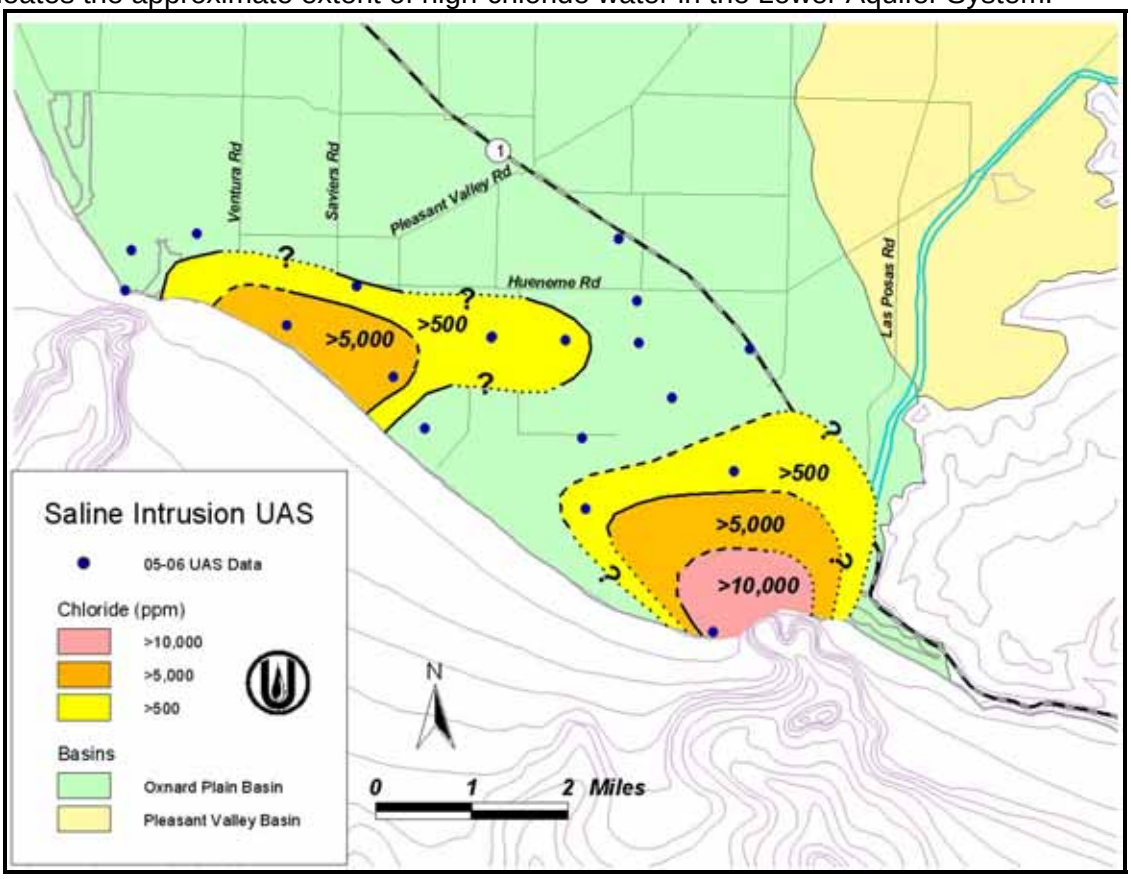


Figure 14. Areas of saline intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System of the Oxnard Plain in 2005-06. Contours of chloride concentrations indicate the maximum extent of the UAS saline intrusion – individual aquifers within the UAS may be less intruded. Contour lines are dashed where inferred and queried where uncertain. Bathymetric contour lines indicate the offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are eroded along the canyon walls and exposed to seawater.

In addition to drilling and installing the nested monitoring wells, the USGS conducted geophysical surveys to determine the general extent of the high-saline areas (Stamos et al., 1992; Zohdy et al., 1993). This work indicated high-saline areas consisted of two distinct lobes,

with relatively fresh water separating the lobes (Izbicki, 1996a). The lobes identified by the USGS form the basis of the areas of high chloride concentration shown on UWCD maps.

Additional down-hole conductivity surveys by the USGS indicate the edges of the lobes are relatively distinct, with the first saline intrusion occurring in thin individual beds of permeable sand and gravel. As intrusion continues, more individual beds or geologic layers are impacted, resulting in increasing chloride levels within the affected aquifer. Thus, the interpretation of high-chloride areas shown on the maps combine measured concentrations from the monitoring wells, geophysical measurements, and study results about the nature of the intrusion front.

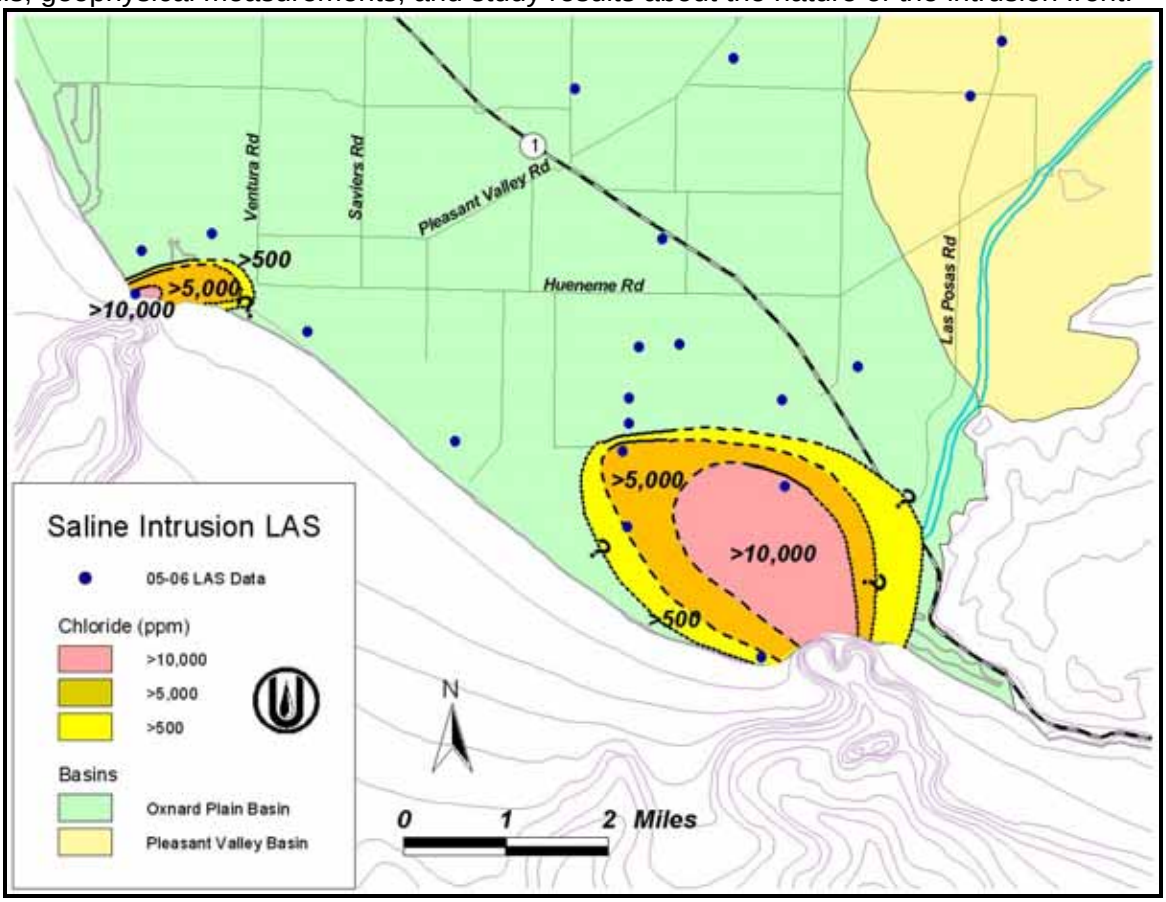


Figure 15. Areas of saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System of the Oxnard Plain in 2005-06. Contours of chloride concentrations indicate the maximum extent of the LAS saline intrusion – individual aquifers within the LAS may be less intruded. Contour lines are dashed where inferred and queried where uncertain. Bathymetric contour lines indicate the offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are eroded along the canyon walls and exposed to seawater.

In addition to monitoring wells and geophysical measurements, isotope studies of groundwater samples from the nested wells indicate that the cause of the elevated chloride levels varies in the Oxnard Plain basin (Izbicki, 1991, 1992). Four major types of chloride degradation were documented:

Lateral Seawater Intrusion - the inland movement of seawater adjacent to the Hueneme and Mugu submarine canyons.

Cross Contamination - the introduction of poor-quality water into the fresh water supply via existing well bores improperly constructed or improperly destroyed, or via corroded casings caused by poor-quality water in the Semi-Perched zone.

Salt-Laden Marine Clays - the dewatering of marine clays, interbedded within the sand and gravel-rich aquifers and containing salts from their marine deposition, yields high concentrations of chloride-enriched water. This dewatering is the result of decreased pressure in the aquifers, caused by regional pumping stresses (excessive groundwater withdrawals).

Lateral Movement of Brines from Tertiary-Age Geological Formations - the lateral movement of saline water from older geologic formations caused by uplift along faults. An example is where older Tertiary rocks are in contact with younger aquifers across a buried fault face near Pt. Mugu.

5.1.2 Saline Intrusion from Surrounding Sediments

A significant portion of the salinity in the aquifers of the Oxnard Plain basin is coming from salts (primarily chloride) pulled from the surrounding sediments, as discussed in the previous section. When this saline intrusion occurs near the coastline, it largely resembles seawater intrusion in concentration and movement in the aquifer, and mitigation measures are similar to those for seawater intrusion (i.e., raising groundwater levels). In more inland areas such as the Pleasant Valley basin, chloride concentrations are generally less, with only a few wells showing any increase in chloride. It is too early to know whether chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers.

5.1.3 High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels

Increased salt concentrations (chloride, sulfate, sodium) in aquifers underlying the Arroyo Las Posas in the East Las Posas, South Las Posas, and northern Pleasant Valley basins correspond in time with rising groundwater levels along the arroyo. This rise in groundwater levels has been created by increased recharge as natural streamflow was augmented by the addition of the upstream discharge of treated wastewater and aquifer dewatering projects along the arroyo. The shallow groundwater levels, which are higher than any historic levels, apparently leach salts from the previously unsaturated portions of the aquifer. The problem caused by high groundwater levels in the shallow aquifer has migrated down Arroyo Las Posas across the Las Posas basin and into the northern part of the Pleasant Valley basin, where water levels have risen and salts have increased. Solutions to this salinity problem will likely be based on removing and treating the high-salinity water.

5.1.4 Nitrate in Groundwater

High nitrates in groundwater primarily affect the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Rosa basins. Nitrate is a primary drinking water standard (45 mg/L as NO3), so high nitrate concentrations directly affect the potable water supply. Nitrate is largely introduced into groundwater by man's activities in overlying recharge areas where the nitrate travels directly into the aquifers. Nitrate concentrations typically are a balance between nitrate input and the amount of recharge water available for dilution. Nitrate concentrations commonly increase during dry periods when there is less recharge water for dilution. In groundwater away from recharge areas, nitrates have generally been diluted and are at concentrations well below drinking water standards. An exception to this occurred in the 1990s, when nitrate occurred in City of Oxnard wells in the Oxnard Plain basin, just outside of the Forebay basin. This nitrate may have migrated downward from the Semi-Perched zone through improperly abandoned private wells.

The primary sources of nitrate are septic systems (especially if they are poorly maintained or being used above design capacity) and agricultural fertilizer. These are both being addressed.

As discussed below, septic systems have been prohibited in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. In addition, agricultural nitrate, contributed largely from fertilizers, will be monitored in 2006 as part of the Agricultural Irrigated Lands Conditional Waiver program adopted by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. If nitrates are shown to be entering groundwater from agricultural fertilizers through the monitoring program, the waiver requires the implementation of Best Management Practices.

5.2 WATER QUALITY ISSUES BY BASIN

5.2.1 Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

The primary water quality concern in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is nitrate concentrations above the Department of Health Services' Maximum Contaminant Level. Nitrate concentrations in the Upper Aquifer System spike in the Forebay basin during dry periods when there is reduced recharge to the basin. Nitrate concentrations periodically exceed the primary drinking water standard of 45 mg/L (as NO3) in individual wells (Figure 16). Because much of the pumping in the Forebay delivers potable water through the Oxnard-Hueneme (O-H) pipeline (a potable water delivery line that provides groundwater to the cities of Oxnard and Port Hueneme), the drinking water standard is of prime importance. The O-H system has been able to deliver potable water by blending lower-nitrate water and by temporarily shutting down impacted high-nitrate wells.

These nitrates have been attributed to both agricultural activities (fertilizer application) and adjacent septic systems (leach-line effluent discharges). The nitrate problem will continue to be a water quality issue for drinking water wells as long as the sources of nitrate continue to contribute this mineral salt into the groundwater resources. As a result of the high nitrate concentrations, the Regional Water Quality Control Board enacted in 1999 a prohibition on septic systems in portions of the Forebay, with orders that most such disposal systems be eliminated from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin before 2008. Since that time, disconnecting the nearby El Rio septic tanks and connecting to a sanitary sewer system has been a high priority water quality improvement project for the County.

5.2.2 Oxnard Plain Basin

The significant water quality issue in the Oxnard Plain basin is saline intrusion from both seawater and from surrounding marine sediments. Chloride degradation is directly related to groundwater levels in the basin. The water balance of the Oxnard Plain and the offshore component of the aquifer units is a dynamic balance between groundwater recharge, groundwater extraction, and change in aquifer storage. High groundwater levels in the recharge zone in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin exert a positive pressure on the confined aquifers of the Oxnard Plain, and water flows from the recharge areas toward the coast (Figure 17). Whereas the pressure exerted by high water levels in the Forebay propagates rapidly through the aquifers, the actual movement of the water itself is slow, at approximately 3 feet per day or less in the Forebay (Izbicki et al, 1992). The pressure (piezometric) surface of the confined aquifer is diminished by the extraction of water from the system. If pressure heads at the coast fall below sea level, the lateral intrusion of seawater will occur. The dewatering of marine clays can occur if heads in the surrounding sediments remain below their historic levels for prolonged periods.

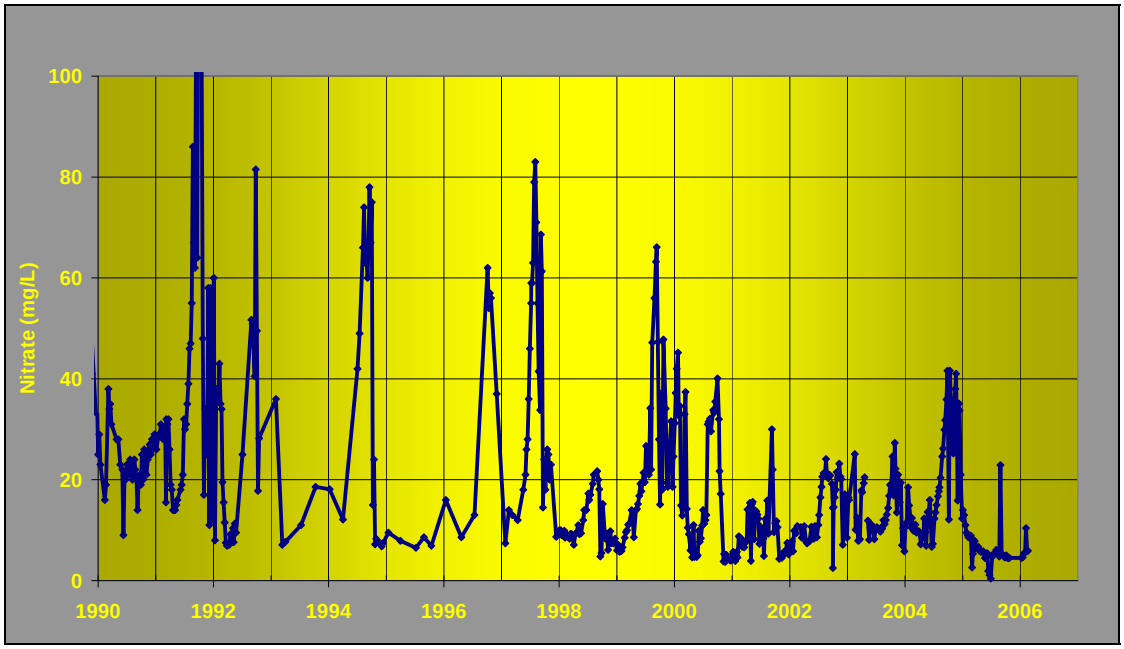


Figure 16. Nitrate concentrations (as NO3) in Oxnard-Hueneme El Rio well #5. Note that nitrate increases during dry portion of year, when nitrate input from overlying land uses is less diluted by low-nitrate recharge water. When nitrate levels are high, this well is either not used or the produced groundwater is diluted with low-nitrate water from other wells in the system.

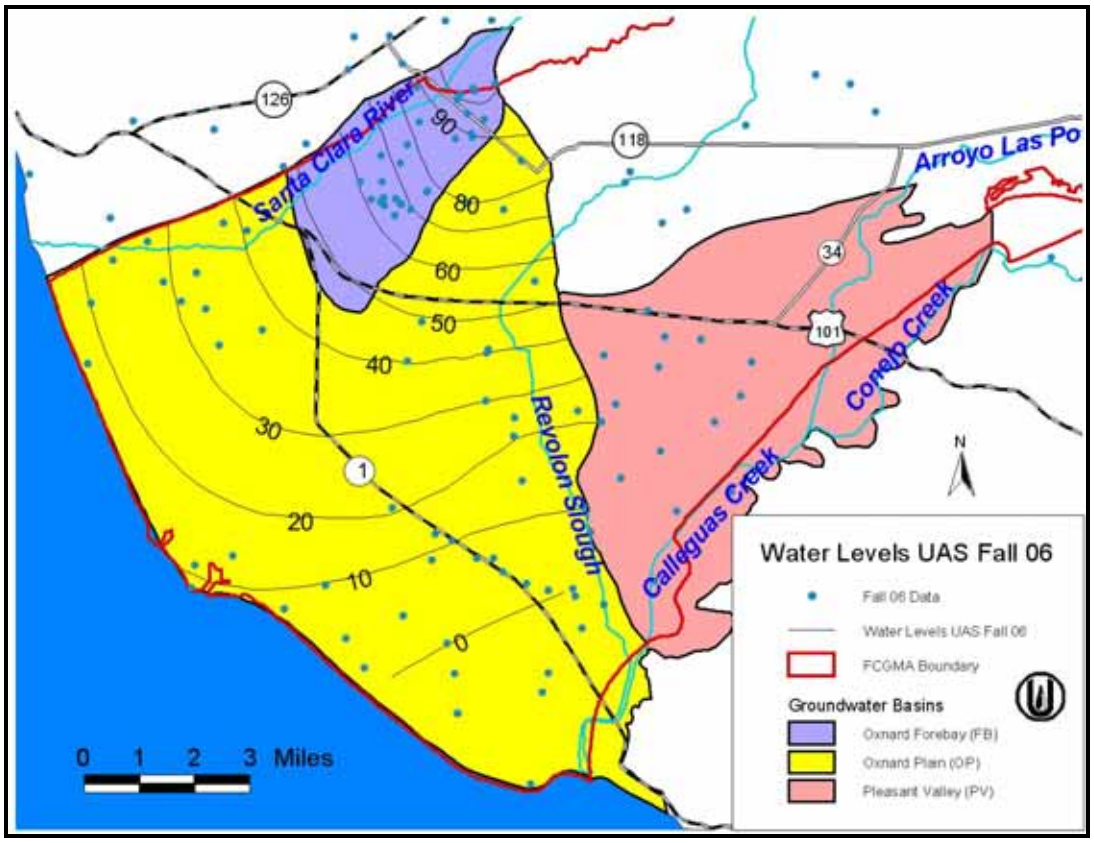


Figure 17. Groundwater elevation contours in the Upper Aquifer System, Fall 2006. Note that southeastern portion of Oxnard Plain remains below sea level (line labeled "zero") and is susceptible to continued seawater intrusion.

Chloride levels in coastal monitoring wells in the Upper Aquifer System show a direct relationship to groundwater levels – with groundwater levels below sea level, chloride levels increased in the early 1990s (e.g., well A1 in Figure 18). However, as the Freeman Diversion on the Santa Clara River began operation in 1991 and a series of wet years followed, the amount of recharge to the former pumping trough area and to the Port Hueneme area increased significantly. This has resulted in a rise in groundwater elevations on the Oxnard Plain and drastic reduction in seawater in some coastal monitoring wells (e.g., well A1 in Figure 18). In fact, the significantly intruded well A1 has returned to its pre-intrusion water quality levels and is currently (2006) within drinking water standards. This may be the first documented instance of such a reversal of seawater intrusion in a coastal basin.

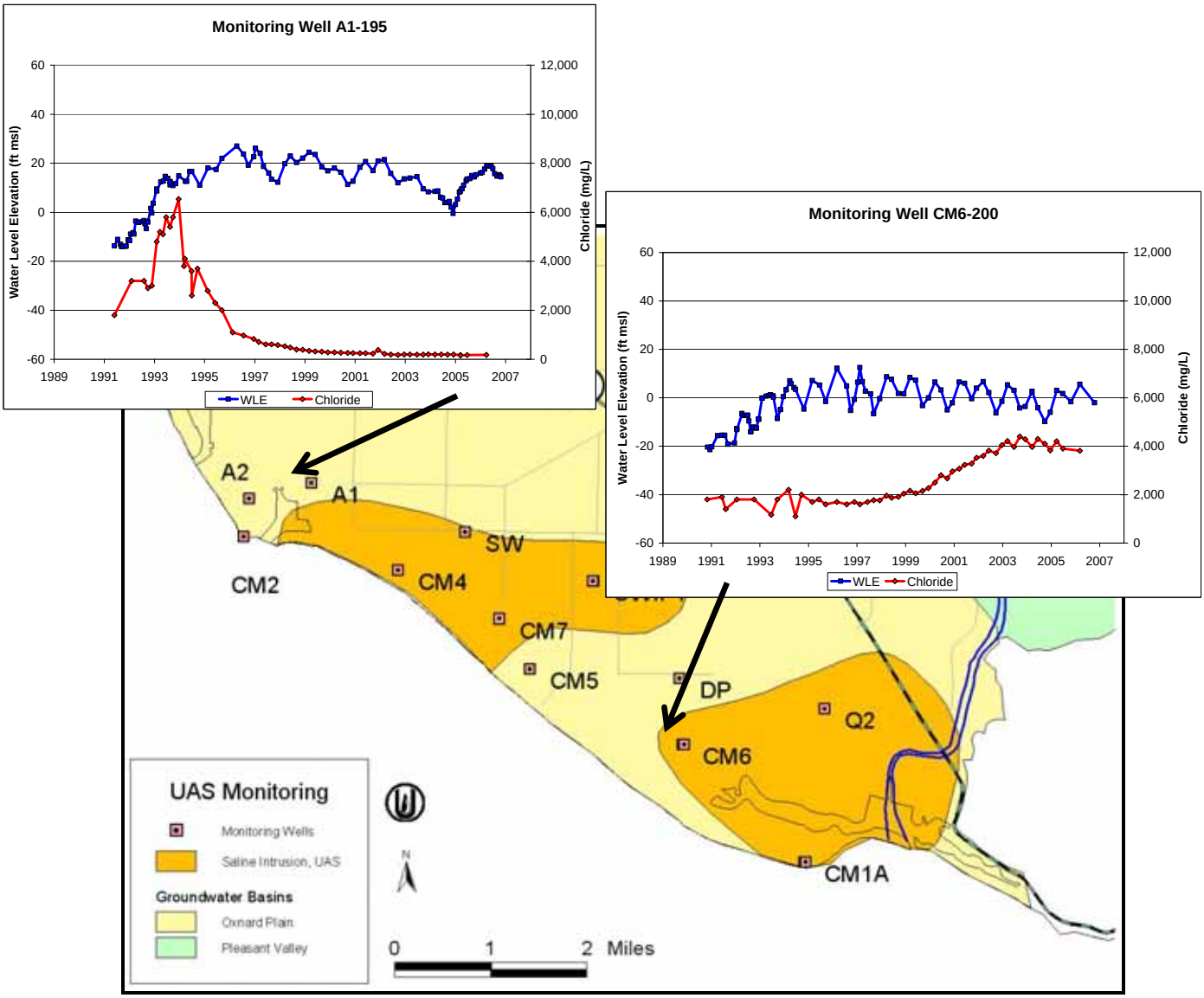


Figure 18. Chloride levels in two Upper Aquifer System coastal monitoring wells. Note that chloride levels have improved to drinking water quality in the A1 well (Port Hueneme lobe), whereas chloride levels continue to increase in the Point Mugu lobe. Uncertainties in exact configuration of saline lobes are indicated in Figure 14.

Despite some encouraging gains, however, the Upper Aquifer System is not completely restored. Although high recharge rates related to the increased flows from the Freeman Diversion have improved water levels and water quality south to Port Hueneme and the higher water levels appear to have eliminated the pumping trough, groundwater levels are still at or below sea level (Figure 17) and water quality continues to degrade in the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain near Point Mugu (e.g., well CM6 in Figure 18). It is likely that the pumping trough situation is similar to the one discussed next for the Lower Aquifer System – namely, that this portion of the Upper Aquifer System may be too far from the recharge areas for direct recharge to be effective, and must rely on artificial or in-lieu (surface water delivered and used in-lieu of pumping groundwater) recharge methods to transport replacement water from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin or other sources of supply. Groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System in the south and southeast Oxnard Plain and central and southern portions of the Pleasant Valley areas have been consistently below sea level since at least the early 1950s (Mann, 1959)(Figure 19). The strategy to switch pumping from the Upper Aquifer to the Lower Aquifer has apparently been at least a portion of the cause for the low water levels and high chlorides that were encountered when the RASA monitoring wells were completed at LAS depths. These high chloride levels occur in several wells at the position of the two Upper Aquifer System seawater lobes (Figure 20).

U.S. Geological Survey studies indicated that the chloride in the LAS occurred not just from seawater intrusion, but also from slow dewatering of the surrounding volcanics and older sediments, as well as chloride-rich marine clays that serve as the aquitard between the Upper and Lower aquifer zones. After the U.S. Geological Survey findings became known and there was the realization the shift in pumping was actually mining LAS groundwater, the County of Ventura took action to change the County Well Ordinance (May 1999) so that only replacement wells or special situations would be allowed to draw water from the LAS; new wells would have to be drilled in the UAS.

The decline in Lower Aquifer System water levels from the late 1980s into the 2000s exacerbated a pumping trough extending from the coastline northeastward to the city of Camarillo (Figure 19). This trough is typically well below sea level, with the deepest portion as much as 180 feet below sea level during the drought of the late 1980s and early 1990s. Despite above-average rainfall in many of the preceding ten years, this pumping trough was still as much as 100 feet below sea level in the fall of 2006 (Figure 19).

Although FCGMA policies and new UWCD recharge facilities built over the last 20 years have significantly improved conditions in the Upper Aquifer System, the Lower Aquifer System continues to experience intrusion by saline waters. This saline intrusion comes both from seawater entering the aquifers along the coastline and from saline waters intruded from surrounding sediments. Any solution to this saline intrusion must include raising water levels in the Lower Aquifer System while concurrently keeping water levels in the Upper Aquifer System at their current elevations. One of the biggest groundwater challenges is to provide either additional recharge or an alternative source of water to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley to prevent further water quality degradation in the Lower Aquifer System.

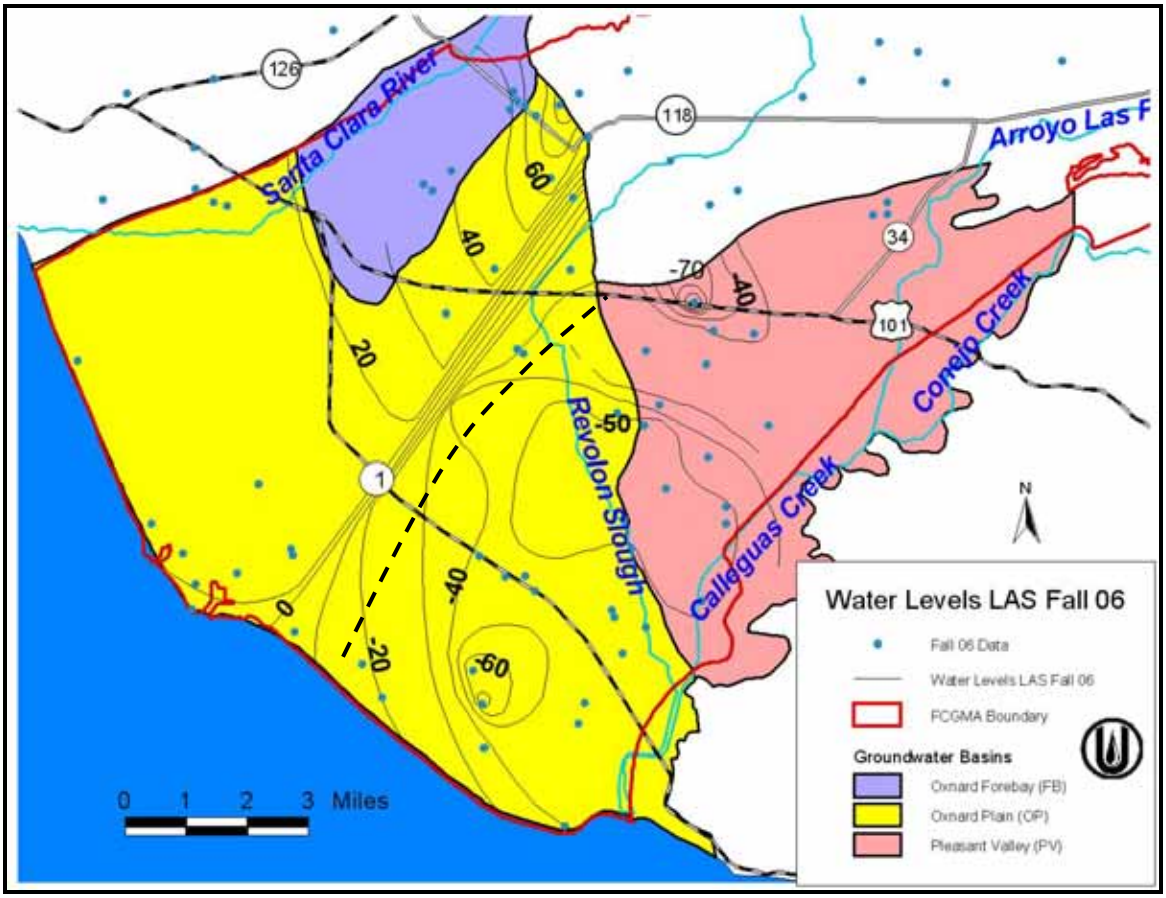


Figure 19. Groundwater elevation contours in the Lower Aquifer System, Fall 2006. Note the distinct series of troughs that extend from the ocean in the south Oxnard Plain northeastward toward Camarillo. These troughs are entirely below sea level. The dashed line indicates the approximate trend of the steep groundwater flow gradients that separate the recharge area in the Forebay from the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley pumping trough.

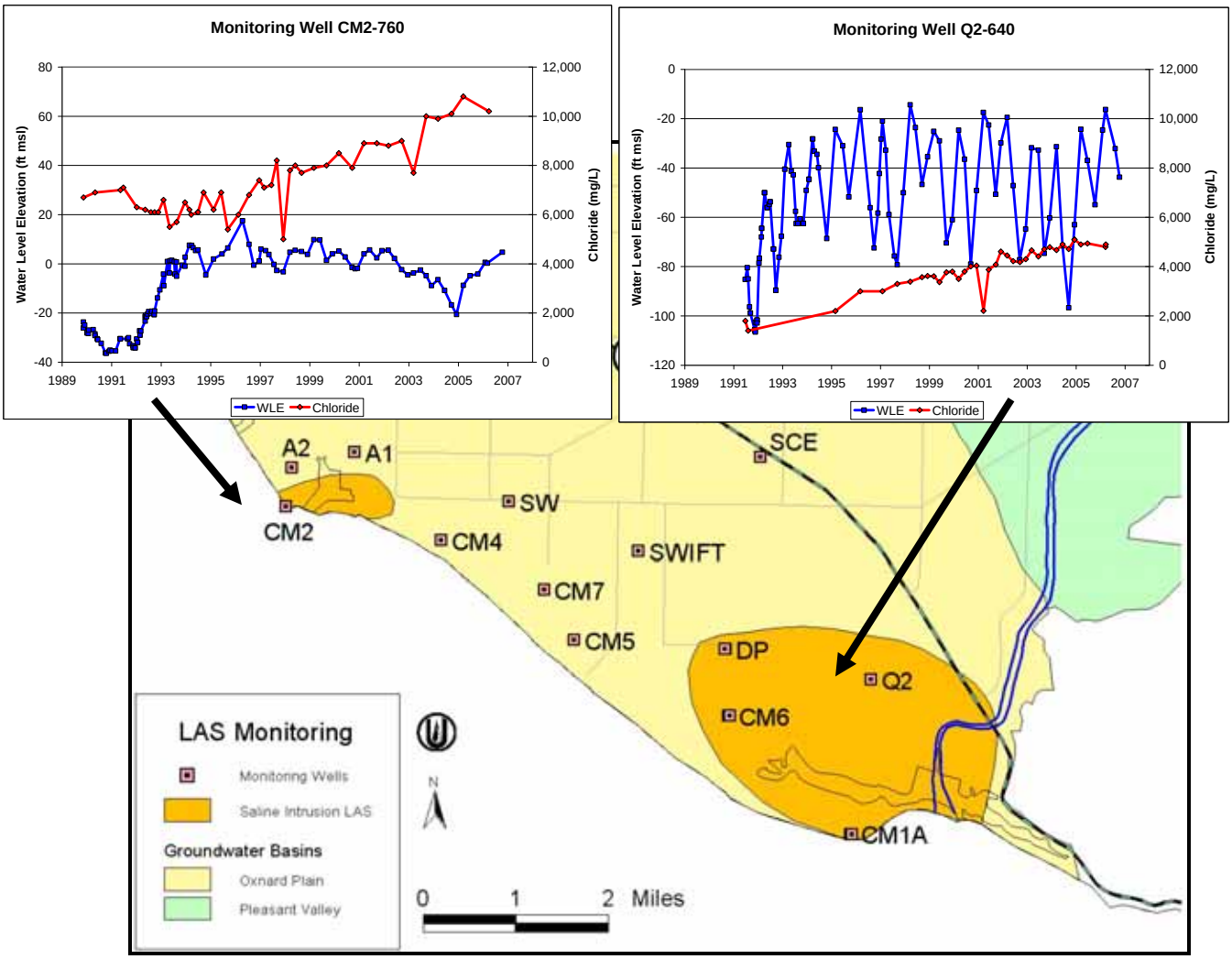


Figure 20. Chloride levels in two Lower Aquifer System coastal monitoring wells. Chloride levels continue to rise in the Point Mugu lobe, requiring new monitoring wells to be drilled inland of current wells to determine the extent of landward movement of high-chloride groundwater. Uncertainties in exact configuration of saline lobes are indicated in Figure 15.

5.2.3 Pleasant Valley Basin

Saline intrusion from surrounding sediments and salinity associated with high groundwater levels are the primary water quality concern in the Pleasant Valley basin. The potential for saline intrusion exists in the depressed groundwater elevations in the Lower Aquifer System of the Pleasant Valley basin (see previous section for discussion of these depressed groundwater levels). The area of depressed groundwater elevations extends from the City of Camarillo to the ocean (Figure 19). Chloride levels within the Pleasant Valley basin are generally less than 150 mg/L, but several wells have shown an increase in chloride. City of Camarillo wells near the Camarillo airport have been affected by the rising chlorides, with one well taken out of service. Increasing chlorides in other wells in the Pleasant Valley basin have recently been shown to have the geochemical signature of “oil-field production water” that underlies the fresh-water bearing aquifers in the basin (Izbicki et al., 2005). This poor-quality water likely was pulled up

along fault zones or other conduits towards the lower pressures of the LAS aquifer that were created by overpumping of the basin.

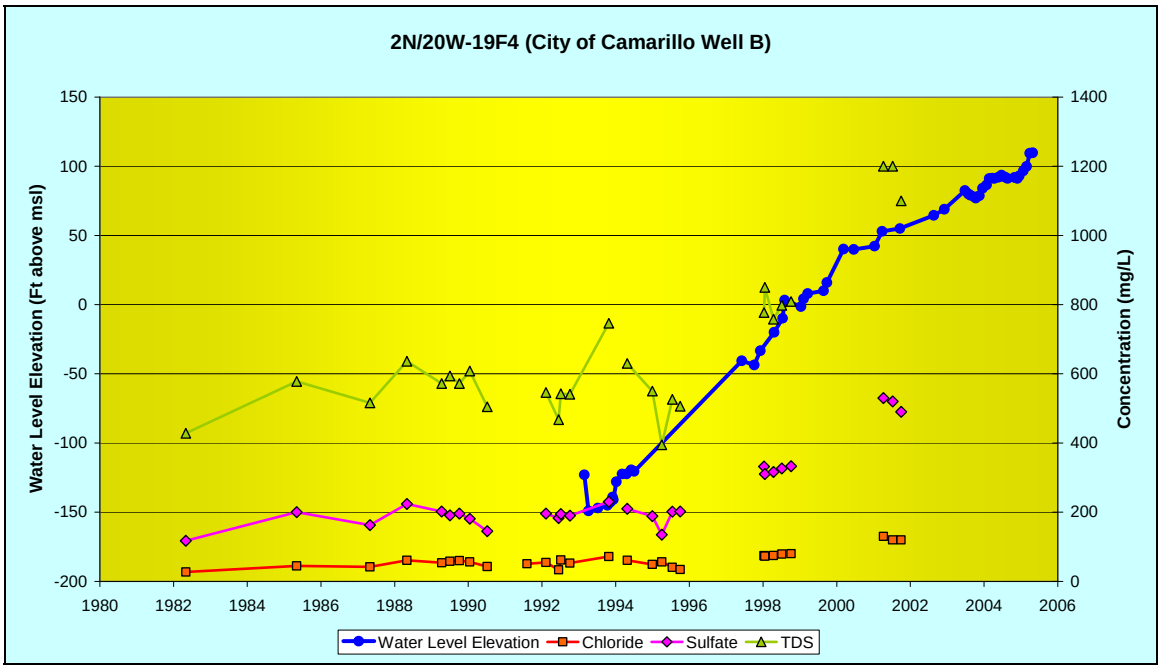


Figure 21. Salts increasing with groundwater elevations, northern Pleasant Valley basin.

Where Arroyo Las Posas crosses into the Pleasant Valley basin in the northern area of the City of Camarillo, the increased flows in the arroyo have raised groundwater levels in the area to historic highs (Figure 21). Coincident with this, water quality has degraded, especially for the constituents sulfate, chloride (Figure 21), iron, and manganese. As in the South Las Posas basin, this higher-salinity water will need to be treated for potable or irrigation use. The City of Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of treating this poor-quality water, while reducing pumping in the areas of depressed groundwater levels (discussed in section 9.3 *Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin*).

5.2.4 Santa Rosa Basin

The Santa Rosa basin has had long periods where nitrates in some areas were well above drinking water standards (as high as 200 mg/L). Chloride concentrations in the basin are generally between 100 and 150 mg/L, although they have spike locally above 200 mg/L. High chloride concentrations can affect crop production.

5.2.5 West Las Posas Basin

The water quality of the West Las Posas basin currently meets standards for irrigation and drinking water use. Within the pumping depression in the far eastern portion of the basin, samples from two wells have had increased chloride concentrations since 2004. It is not clear if this is the beginning of a trend or if these chlorides were transported into the basin from the shallow aquifer that is generally located along Arroyo Las Posas in the East Las Posas basin (the wells themselves are not along the arroyo).

5.2.6 East Las Posas Basin

Increasing concentrations of salts (chloride, sulfate, sodium) in the portion of the basin along the Arroyo Las Posas continue to be a problem in the East Las Posas basin. Chloride concentrations in the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo can reach 360 mg/L, whereas chloride concentrations in the surface waters in the arroyo are in the range of 120-180 mg/L (Bachman, 2002). These increased chloride concentrations in the shallow aquifer are associated with historically-high groundwater levels (see discussion in section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*) that apparently leach salts from previously-unsaturated sediments in the shallow aquifer along the arroyo. The groundwater that contains these chloride-rich salts recharges the Lower Aquifer System by moving downward from the shallow aquifer into the LAS, then northward into the basin. This recharge has formed a chloride-rich recharge mound beneath the Arroyo Las Posas (Figure 22) and northward into the main portion of the East Las Posas basin (Bachman, 2002). Individual wells along the south flank of the basin show a progression of filling of the shallow aquifer, with a coincident increase in chloride concentration (Figure 23). The following section on the South Las Posas basin discusses the age progression of this filling.

5.2.7 South Las Posas Basin

Water quality in the South Las Posas basin is dominated by the movement of salts discussed in the previous section. The filling of the shallow aquifer of the South Las Posas basin progressed from the upstream to the downstream portions of the basin (
Figure 24). With continuing dissolution of salts in the previously-unsaturated sediments, water quality could improve as the salts are expended. Two wells completed in the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo that have had elevated salts for 20 years have shown a lessening of salinity in the past two years. It is not yet clear if these wells may be a precursor of further salt reduction as salts in the sediments are dissolved and the shallow aquifer begins to reflect the chemistry of surface water in the arroyo (which is higher in chlorides than pre-development conditions, but lower than the groundwater with dissolved salt).

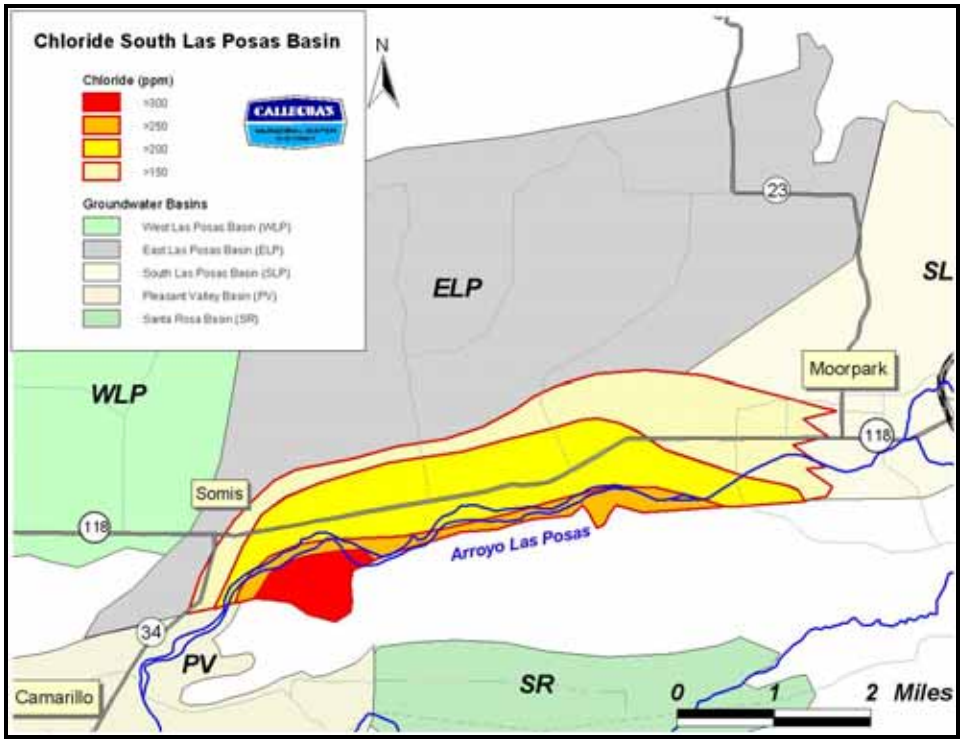


Figure 22. Chloride concentrations (2005-06) in aquifers beneath the Arroyo Las Posas in the East and South Las Posas basins. These concentrations have increased during the last two decades as the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo has filled to its spill point, caused by increased flow in the arroyo from discharges from dewatering wells and wastewater treatment plants. (Bachman, 2002).

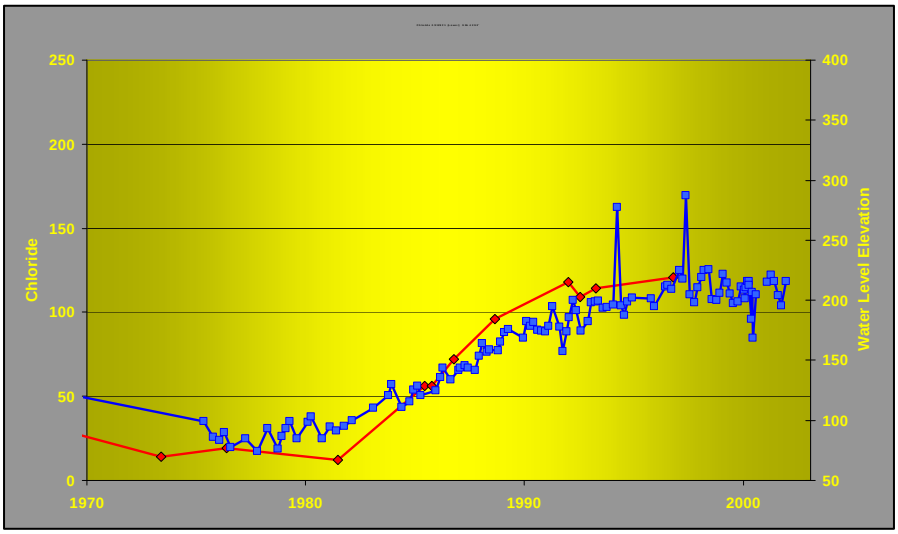


Figure 23. Coincidence of groundwater level rise (blue line with squares) and chloride concentrations (red line with diamonds) in a well in the shallow aquifer along Arroyo Las Posas (Bachman, 2002).

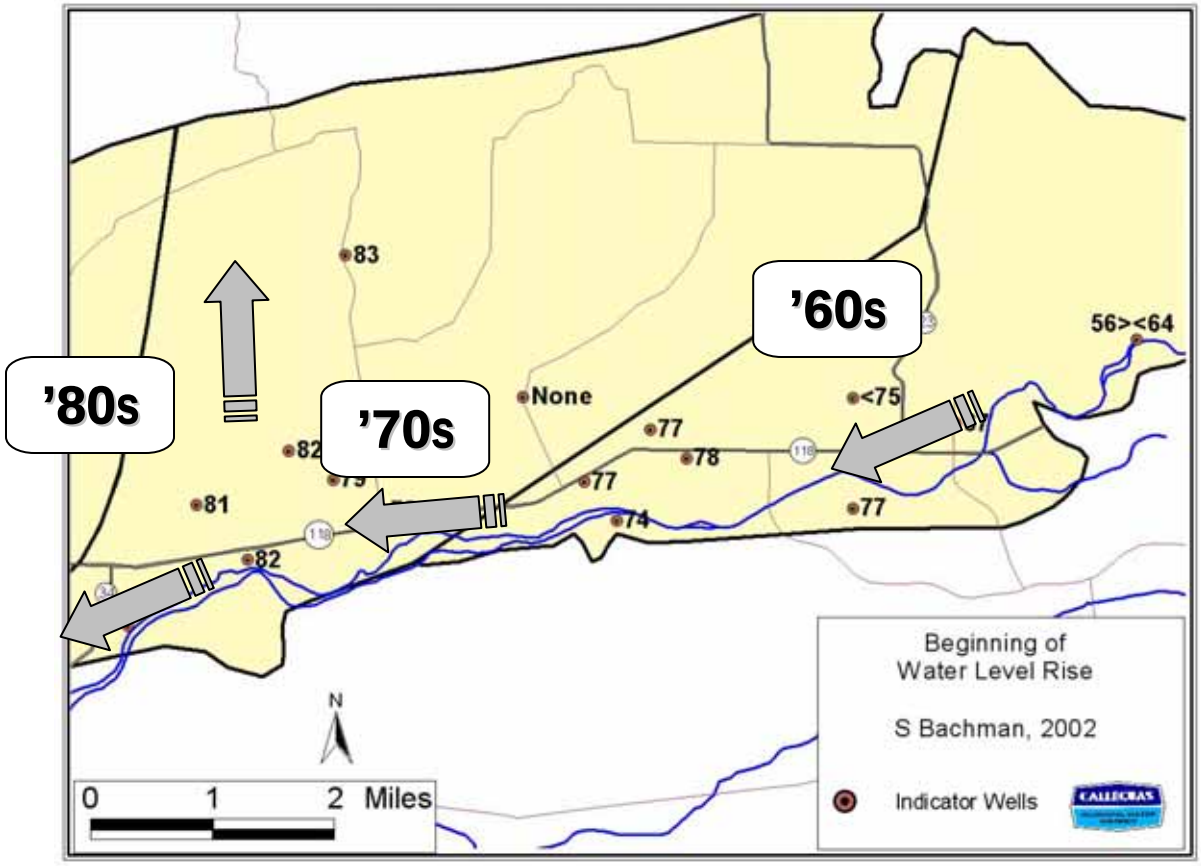


Figure 24. Beginning time of the progressive filling of the shallow aquifer along the Arroyo Las Posas in the South and East Las Posas basins. The number next to each well is the year when groundwater levels started to rise during the filling episode.

5.3 POTENTIAL FUTURE WATER QUALITY THREATS

An area of concern, discussed in the previous section, is potential water quality problems in the Pleasant Valley basin. With groundwater elevations as low as 160 feet below sea level, there exists the potential to pull significant amounts of lower-quality water from surrounding sediments, across or along faults, and from deeper depths (high salinity and/or petroleum-tainted water). Mitigation of these low water levels is important to avoid future water quality problems.

In the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin, within the City of Camarillo, increasing chloride concentrations could migrate into the main portion of the basin. However, the details of the hydrogeologic connections from the shallow aquifer to the Lower Aquifer System are still somewhat unclear. Likewise, salt-laden groundwater in proximity to California State University Channel Islands could also migrate from the shallow aquifers to deeper aquifers. This connection is also not well known and the mechanics of transport have yet to be adequately determined, although water level and quality monitoring from wells in the vicinity of the university suggests that the water quality in Lower Aquifer System wells is not affected by poor-quality water in the shallow aquifers. This suggests some barrier to vertical flow between the aquifers in this area.

There are also several other potential water quality concerns within the FCGMA basins. There is a number of leaking underground tanks, some of which have polluted the main aquifers in the basins. Past contamination has been localized and has been addressed through various clean-up operations mandated by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Ventura County Environmental Health Department. Water purveyors have become directly involved to ensure rapid cleanup operations in some areas. The FCGMA has lent it support to some of these efforts by water purveyors. There are also possibilities of more-widespread contamination by plumes of such contaminants as perchlorate. Large releases of perchlorate have occurred in the Santa Susana Mountains adjacent to Simi Valley and along the Santa Clara River in Santa Clarita (Los Angeles County). The FCGMA may have to be proactive in the future in ensuring that these and other potential sources do not adversely affect the FCGMA aquifers.

A matter of future water quality concern is the maintenance of current recharge projects that positively affect the Oxnard Plain. Environmental issues in the Santa Clara River and its tributary Piru Creek have the potential for reducing useable water resources – the amount of water available from stored water in Lake Piru and river water at the Freeman Diversion. Since these projects play an integral role in the current FCGMA water management strategies, any loss of yield from these projects would likely reduce some of the gains used in mitigating saline intrusion within the Oxnard Plain.

6.0 BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

6.1 CURRENT OBJECTIVES

Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are quantitative targets established in a groundwater basin to measure and evaluate the health of the basin. For groundwater basins with seawater intrusion, a critical BMO is maintaining groundwater levels along the coastline to prevent the further intrusion of seawater. In addition, another BMO would be to maintain low concentrations, to the extent possible, of chloride at critical coastal monitoring wells. In inland areas, a BMO would be to ensure groundwater levels prevent conditions that cause groundwater quality degradation. A concurrent BMO would be to maintain concentrations of deleterious chemical constituents in groundwater, such as nitrate and chloride, at or below levels that are harmful to human or animal health or damaging to irrigated crops. Within the FCGMA, several BMOs are appropriate to measure and evaluate the health of the basins. Wells used as monitoring points for the Basin Management Objectives are shown in Figure 25 and described in the following paragraphs.

As part of the BMO attainment process, additional wells may be added to the monitoring process to provide early indications of improving or degrading aquifer conditions at critical locations. An example of such location would be at the north end of the Pleasant Valley Basin where poor quality water from the Las Posas Basin is apparently beginning to enter the Pleasant Valley Basin. This will be an iterative process that will allow the FCGMA to monitor both the current conditions and the relative success of basin management strategies implemented to control water quality in these areas.

6.1.1 Oxnard Plain Basin

The BMO most critical for coastal areas of the FCGMA is the maintenance of groundwater elevations high enough to prevent further seawater intrusion. Because the source of seawater is likely from offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are truncated and in contact with seawater, coastal aquifers must have groundwater elevations high enough to prevent movement of seawater from the canyons to nearby onshore areas (see discussions in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion* and section 5.2.2 *Oxnard Plain Basin*). However, seawater is denser than fresh water and the heavier seawater exerts pressure on the fresh water aquifers exposed on the canyon walls – much like water pressure pushes on a diver's mask when the diver descends.

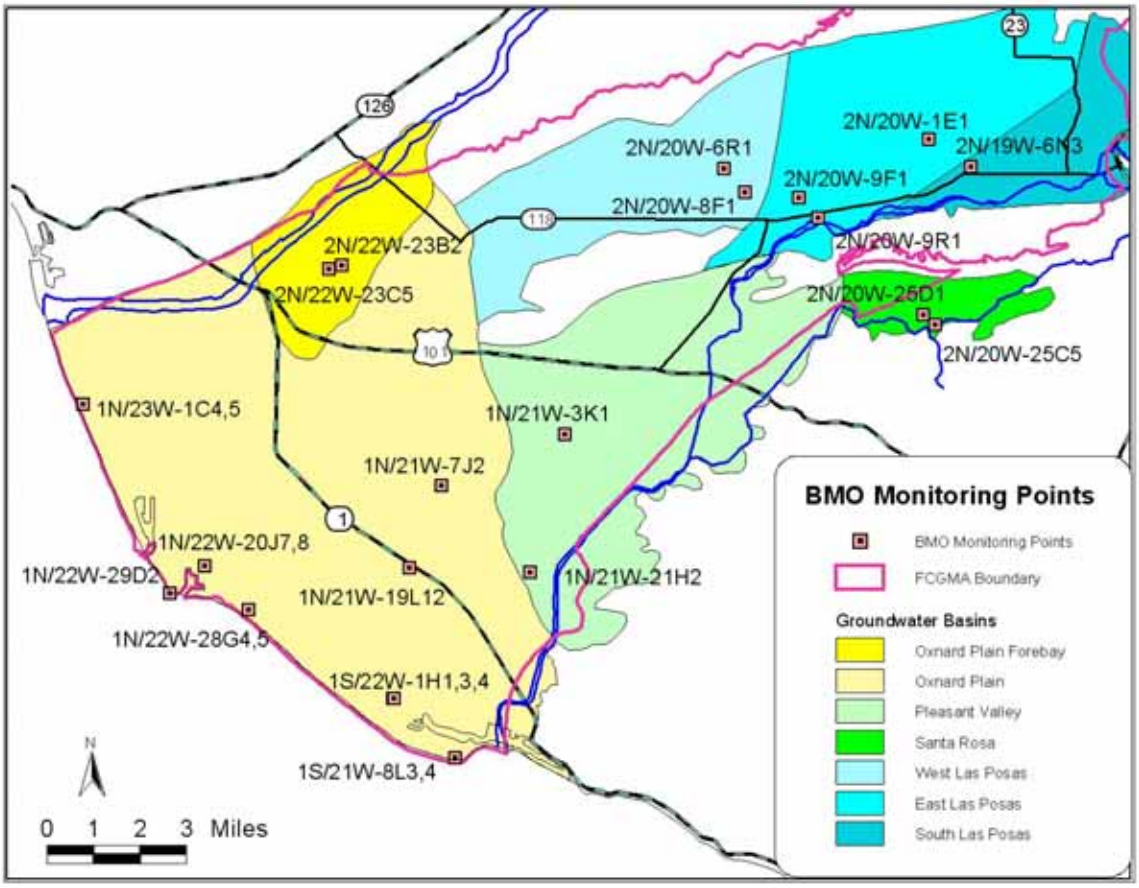


Figure 25. Wells used as monitoring points for Basin Management Objectives.

The pressure differential exerted on the fresh water aquifer depends upon the ocean depth where the aquifer is truncated along the canyon wall – there is the equivalent of 2.5 ft of head (pressure) exerted for every 100 ft of ocean depth. Therefore, an aquifer that is exposed on a submarine canyon wall at 200 ft ocean depth has 5 ft of head exerted on the aquifer by the more-dense seawater. To prevent seawater from intruding from the canyon wall and flowing through the aquifer to the coastline, coastal groundwater elevations must be, on average, at least as high as the head exerted by seawater. Thus, for the example given above, groundwater elevations in monitoring wells at the coastline must average at least 5 ft above sea level to prevent seawater intrusion. The greater ocean depth where the aquifer is exposed to seawater, the higher the average groundwater elevation required to prevent seawater intrusion.

A set of wells was selected to establish the BMOs for the Oxnard Plain basin (Figure 25). Many of these are coastal monitoring wells, completed at different aquifer depths within the Upper (Table 1) and Lower Aquifer Systems (Table 2). There are also several inland wells to detect if a new pumping depression forms in the UAS and if the existing pumping depression in the LAS dissipates. Coastal groundwater elevation objectives were determined using the groundwater elevation and water quality criteria in the preceding paragraph. Inland groundwater elevation objectives were determined such that there is a slight groundwater gradient from the inland areas to the coastline, thereby preventing further landward migration of the existing saline intrusion. The tables list the management objectives for each of the well completions.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model suggests that if these groundwater levels are maintained for an adequate period of time, additional saline intrusion will likely be minimized. Water quality objectives for chloride at these wells are also listed in the tables. These objectives follow the Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan Objective of 150 mg/L for chloride.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/23W-1C5 (CM3-145, 120-145)	Average 3'	9.2'	<150	41
1N/22W-20J8 (A1-195, 155-195)	Average 4'	14.6'	<150	177
1N/22W-20J7 (A1-320, 280-320)	Average 8'	15.5'	<150	81
1N/22W-28G5 (CM4-200, 180-200)	Average 5'	9.0'	<150	237
1N/22W-28G4 (CM4-275, 255-275)	Average 7'	8.4'	<150	6,536
1N/21W-19L12 (SCE-220, 200-220)	Average 5'	11.3'	<150	67
1S/22W-1H4 (CM6-200, 180-200)	Average 5'	1.8'	<150	4,089
1S/22W-1H3 (CM6-330, 310-330)	Average 8'	-12.5'	<150	1,630
1S/21W-8L4 (CM1A-220, 200-220)	Average 5'	-4.9'	<150	16,917

Table 1. Basin Management Objectives for Upper Aquifer System wells in the Oxnard Plain basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/23W-1C4 (CM3-695, 630-695)	Average 17'	15.4'	<150	36
1N/22W-29D2 (CM2-760, 720-760)	Average 19'	0.2'	<150	9,783
1S/22W-1H1 (CM6-550, 490-550)	Average 13'	-33.3'	<150	3,512
1S/21W-8L3 (CM1A-565, 525-565)	Average 14'	-42.3'	<150	4,161
1N/21W-7J2 (PTP #1, 590-1280)	Average 20'	-52.0'	<150	42

Table 2. Basin Management Objectives for Lower Aquifer System wells in the Oxnard Plain basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.2 Pleasant Valley Basin

In the Pleasant Valley basin, groundwater elevation objectives were calculated to be slightly higher than coastal objectives to prevent landward migration of existing saline intrusion, and to

* Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years; chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

minimize vertical groundwater gradients that pull salts from encasing marine clays, from surrounding older marine and volcanic rocks, or from deeper waters within the oil fields of the basin. An additional BMO is to maintain chloride concentrations at or below the Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan Objective of 150 mg/L. These objectives are indicated in Table 3.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/21W-3K1 (PV #4, 403-1433)	Average 20'	-47.2'	<150	107
1N/21W-21H2 (PV #10, 503-863)	Average 20'	-51.9'	<150	93

Table 3. Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.3 Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

In the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, nitrate concentrations above drinking water standards have historically been a recurring problem. BMOs in the Forebay basin focus on protection of public drinking water wells (nitrate and TDS) and irrigation suitability (TDS). The management objectives are chosen for wells in the Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield (operated by UWCD) because this is the largest potable water system in the Forebay. The management objectives will maintain nitrate concentrations at one-half or less of the Maximum Contaminant Level for drinking water (45 mg/L of NO3 which is a primary drinking-water standard); at concentrations higher than the BMO of 22.5 mg/L, water purveyors must increase monitoring and reporting to the California Department of Health Services. The TDS objective is set at the Regional Board's Basin Plan Objective of 1,200 mg/L. These BMOs are set at two representative pumping wells (Figure 25) in the O-H Wellfield (Table 4).

Well	BMO Nitrate (as NO_3) (mg/L)	Current Nitrate (mg/L)*	BMO TDS (mg/L)	Current TDS (mg/L)
2N/22W-23B2 (135-277)	<22.5	13	<1200	1044
2N/22W-23C5 (140-310)	<22.5	8	<1200	1010

Table 4. Basin Management Objectives for the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. Perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.4 Las Posas Basins

In the South and East Las Posas basins, BMOs cannot be linked directly to observed groundwater levels, because the Calleguas MWD aquifer storage project (in-lieu deliveries and direct injection into the aquifer) creates artificially high groundwater levels that are not indicative of the state of the basin. Instead, the proposed East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C) contains a method to use groundwater levels along with a computerized groundwater model to monitor the health of the basins.

The recharge mound that is moving northward from the Arroyo Las Posas (Bachman, 2002) has mobilized salts from the shallow aquifer (primarily located along the Arroyo) vertically downward into the Lower Aquifer System and then north into the main portion of the basin. This

* Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years; chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

subsurface movement of groundwater occurs because the head (pressure) in the LAS are lower than in the UAS. Therefore, an appropriate BMO for the East and West Las Posas basins is to maintain a chloride concentration that is suitable for agricultural irrigation use (this concentration is well below the standard for drinking water).

Monitoring points for these BMO chloride concentrations (Figure 25) were selected both in the degraded southern portion of the basin, as well as in areas unaffected by the migrating salts. The East and West Las Posas basins' objective for the chlorides is set at 100 mg/L to protect salt-sensitive crops such as avocados and berries (Table 5). It should be noted that salt concentrations, and especially chloride, are already high within the South Las Posas basin. This chloride is caused by groundwater at historically high elevations apparently dissolving salts from sediments that were historically unsaturated (see section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*). Specific management strategies to address the South Las Posas basin are discussed later in this Plan. The BMOs for chloride and TDS in the South Las Posas basin are set at the average concentration of the surface water in Arroyo Las Posas, which is the concentration that would likely be attained when salts dissolved from sediments are either removed or have migrated elsewhere, and the groundwater then reflects the chemistry of its primary recharge source.

Well	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)[§]	BMO TDS (mg/L)	Current TDS (mg/L)
2N/20W-9F1 (906-1290)(ELP)	<100	164	<500	1,196
2N/20W-9R1 (456-724)(ELP)	<100	187	<500	1,330
2N/20W-1E1 (567-907)(ELP)	<100	28	<500	638
2N/20W-6R1 (1090-1512)(WLP)	<100	12	<600	520
2N/20W-8F1 (752-1406)(WLP)	<100	34	<600	410
2N/19W-6N3 (101-121)(SLP)	<160	150	<1500	1,500

Table 5. Basin Management Objectives for the Las Posas basins. Perforation depths and basin identifier follow State Well Number.

There are also specific water quality criteria for water injected into the East Las Posas basin as part of the Las Posas Basin ASR project. These criteria are included in a letter from the FCGMA to Calleguas MWD dated July 12, 1994 that approved the project as an injection/extraction facility. These criteria include: sodium absorption ratio 1-4 meq/L, TDS 100-800 mg/L, electrical conductivity not to exceed 1100 uMHO, chloride not to exceed 120 mg/L, boron not to exceed 1 mg/L, and nitrate (presumably as NO3) less than 45 mg/L.

6.1.5 Santa Rosa Basin

Basin Management Objectives for the Santa Rosa basin follow the Regional Board's Basin Plan Objectives (Table 6).

[§] Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years, chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

Well	BMO Nitrate (mg/L)	Current Nitrate (mg/L)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
2N/20W-25C5 (Unknown)	<45	116	<150	145
2N/20W-25D1 (UAS)	<45	60	<150	78

Table 6. Basin Management Objectives for the Santa Rosa basin. Aquifer designation (if known) follows State Well Number.

6.2 ASSESSMENT OF BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

The parameters for the proposed Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are currently monitored on a regular frequency throughout the FCGMA, primarily by the VCWPD and UWCD. Along the coastline of the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin, BMOs are being met only in a portion of the Upper Aquifer System (see description and discussion of the Oxnard Plain basin in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology*). Within the Lower Aquifer System, BMOs are significantly different than observed measurements. Groundwater levels are well below sea level both near the coastline and in a wide trough that extends into the Pleasant Valley basin beneath the City of Camarillo.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to determine the effectiveness of current and future management strategies in meeting BMOs for groundwater levels. These results are reported under each management strategy and are summarized in Table 8 within the sections on management strategies. The model results were compared to the groundwater level goals set in the BMOs for each strategy that was amenable to evaluation by the model. For instance, strategies that involve shifting the place or amount of recharge and/or pumping can be effectively simulated using the model. Strategies that deal exclusively with water quality, such as reductions in nitrate sources, are not amendable to evaluation using the groundwater flow model.

When current management strategies are applied in the model, BMOs for groundwater levels are met or exceeded in 51% of the quarterly time-steps during the 55-year model period for the Upper Aquifer System (meaning that about half of the time groundwater levels are at or above the BMO values and half the time they are below) and only 5% of the time for the Lower Aquifer System. Successful management strategies are those where groundwater levels meet or exceed the BMOs at least half the time – meeting BMOs all the time is a more conservative approach, but requires much larger and more expensive strategies and does not take into account the natural climatic variations in groundwater levels that occurred even before the basin was pumped extensively. When coastal groundwater elevations are below the BMOs during dry periods, seawater could be pulled into the aquifers, but would then be pushed out during wet periods as groundwater levels rose above the BMOs. This has been the experience in the Upper Aquifer near Port Hueneme, where seawater moved inland and then receded with climatic variations in groundwater elevations below and above the BMOs for that area.

BMOs for LAS groundwater elevations are not being met in the Pleasant Valley basin because of this wide trough of depressed groundwater elevations (see map and discussion in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology*). BMOs for chloride concentrations are not currently being met in all portions of the basin, with chlorides increasing in several wells. A study

conducted by UWCD (see following section) indicate some of these chlorides might be pulled from depth with "oil-field production water"[**] that underlies the fresh-water bearing aquifers in the basin (Izbicki et al, 2005). Chloride concentrations are being carefully monitored in the Pleasant Valley basin.

In the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, BMOs are being met most of the time. However, nitrate concentrations in individual wells in the Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield have periodically been at or above the drinking water standard during drought. Currently, these high nitrates have been evident only during the driest portions of the year when pumping water elevations were at their maximum depth. Both fertilizers from overlying agriculture operations and numerous individual septic tanks are likely contributors to the recurring high nitrate levels in the Forebay, as discussed in the following section. Nitrate problems continue to plague the Santa Rosa basin as well. The high nitrate concentrations in the Santa Rosa basin are also believed to be caused by excessive fertilizer use and numerous individual septic systems.

Two emerging processes could significantly improve source control of nitrate within the FCGMA. Ventura County is in the process of eliminating hundreds of concentrated leach-line septic systems located in the El Rio area of the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin and the northern Oxnard Plain basin; the homes will be connected instead to the adjacent City of Oxnard wastewater system. In addition, the Conditional Discharge Waiver for Irrigated Lands is being put into effect in 2005-2006 by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. This process, with sub-watershed sampling of runoff from agricultural lands, will likely decrease the loading of nitrates from fertilizer through Best Management Practices and education. By 2010, the required monitoring will likely extend to agricultural waters that are percolating to groundwater, in addition to the current emphasis on surface waters.

In the East Las Posas basin, chloride concentrations are higher than the basin management objective in the two wells closest to the Arroyo Las Posas (wells 9F1 and 9R1, Figure 25). Chloride concentrations as high as 273 mg/L have been detected in these wells. Farther into the main portion of the basin, well 1E1 has chloride concentrations of less than 30 mg/L, well below the BMO. In the West Las Posas basin, chloride concentrations remain below the BMO largely because the fault that separates the West and East Las Posas basins appears to be an effective barrier to groundwater flow and the poor-quality water in the East Las Posas basin does not flow into the western basin. Of concern, however, is the recent transient occurrence of higher chlorides in two wells just to the west of the fault. It is not yet known if this is the beginning of wider-spread degradation or if this is caused by periodic overtopping of the fault by poor quality waters in the shallow aquifer along the Arroyo Las Posas.

7.0 YIELD OF THE GROUNDWATER BASINS

7.1 ORIGINAL FCGMA CALCULATION

The approximate yield of all basins within the FCGMA was calculated for the original management plan as approximately 120,000 AFY. This yield was based on a water budget for the year 1980, with estimates of the water balance for every fifth year to 2010. In the year 2010, there were estimated to be extraction rates 25% higher than recharge rates. This calculation is

[**] Izbicki compared the isotopic composition of the sampled groundwater with that of water produced with the oil that was pumped from nearby shallow oil wells.

the origin of the 25% pumping reduction required by the FCGMA. The potential inaccuracies in the assumptions that went into the original balance calculation were not discussed in the previous Management Plan, but they are likely to be relatively high (e.g., Bachman et al, 2005). Note that this yield is not basin-specific, which is discussed in more detail below.

7.2 DEFINITION OF BASIN YIELD

The yield of a basin is the average quantity of water that can be extracted from an aquifer or groundwater basin over a period of time without causing undesirable results. Undesirable results include permanently lowered groundwater levels, subsidence, or degradation of water quality in the aquifer. A basin is in overdraft if the amount of water pumped from the basin exceeds the yield of the basin over a period of time. This does not mean that the same amount of water must be pumped each year – pumping in individual years may vary above or below the yield of the basin during drought or wet years, or as part of basin management plans. If water management in the basin changes, the yield of the basin may change.

The term “safe yield” is often used in judicial proceedings for basin yield; it is determined by technical professionals and subsequently interpreted by courts to define the legal rights to extract groundwater in a basin (further discussion in Bachman et al, 2005). Outside of judicial proceedings, terms such as “perennial yield” are commonly used for basin yield. For the purpose of this Management Plan, the term “yield” is synonymous with “perennial yield” which follows the definition in the previous paragraph.

7.3 METHOD OF CALCULATING BASIN YIELD

To evaluate whether falling groundwater levels are likely to cause an undesirable result (i.e., whether the basin is presently in overdraft), a basin’s water levels are evaluated over at least one complete hydrologic cycle to establish a trend. Since hydrologic conditions vary throughout each year and over long periods of time spanning multiple years, conditions must be analyzed over a long period (generally several decades) to accurately determine if the yield has been exceeded such that overdraft is present. If the trend suggests a continual drop in water levels over time, even after wet year conditions, then undesirable results are likely to eventually occur and the basin is considered to be in a state of overdraft.

Methods to determine basin yield include (e.g., Bachman et al, 2005):

- Hydrologic balance,
- Change in groundwater levels over an average hydrologic base period,
- Zero net groundwater level fluctuation,
- The correlation between groundwater levels and extractions,
- Change of storage vs. extractions,
- Calculation of groundwater inflow,
- Groundwater modeling,
- Annual retained inflow and change in groundwater levels,
- Pumping trough in a coastal aquifer (basin yield is exceeded if pumping trough at the ocean creates conditions for seawater intrusion).

The yield calculation for the 1985 FCGMA Management Plan used the hydrologic balance method – summing up all the water inputs and outputs to determine how much could be extracted from the basins. The calculation was not done over a period of wet and dry years, which is the current standard. The basin yield for this Management Plan was calculated using

the groundwater modeling method. This method integrates aspects of some of the other methods:

- A hydrologic balance is calculated in the model;
- One of the model outputs is a change in groundwater levels over an average hydrologic base period; and
- A pumping trough in a coastal aquifer is one of the criteria to determine if the basin yield has been exceeded.

The groundwater model technique is more rigorous than the 1985 hydrologic balance calculation because the calculation of a water budget depends upon inputs and outputs (Table 7) to the groundwater basins which can be difficult to estimate independently. The groundwater model also has similar inputs and outputs, but the groundwater model is calibrated to match actual measured groundwater levels over a long period of wet and dry years. This calibration of the groundwater model lessens some of the potential errors in a water budget calculation.

Model Parameter	Input	Output
Aquifer geometry	Yes	
Recharge, discharge areas	Yes	
Aquifer properties (e.g., transmissivity, storage coefficient)	Yes	
Boundary conditions at edge of model	Yes	
Faults	Yes	
Rainfall percolation	Yes	
Streamflow	Yes	
Recharge from adjacent bedrock	Yes	
Irrigation return flow	Yes	
Artificial recharge	Yes	
Pumping	Yes	
Groundwater elevations	For calibration	Yes
Groundwater flow from one area to another (horizontal & vertical)		Yes

Table 7. Inputs and outputs from groundwater flow model (Ventura Regional Groundwater Model).

The groundwater model used was constructed by the U.S. Geological Survey as part of their RASA study (Hanson et al, 2003), which has since been updated and upgraded by UWCD. The groundwater model is described in more detail in Appendix B. The model was also used to test the efficacy of various management strategies. The base period used for the model runs was 1944 to 1998, which encompasses several wet and dry cycles; this period was also used as a base period in the Santa Paula basin and Santa Maria basin adjudications during the last decade. The base period is only used in the model to simulate the natural hydrology over the 55-year period – modern and future man-made inputs and outputs such as water facilities, pumping, and artificial recharge are added to the model to determine both the current state of the basin and the future state of the basin with new management strategies applied.

There is little doubt that the coastal basins within the FCGMA have exceeded their yield and been in overdraft for several decades. The over-arching undesirable result of lowered groundwater levels has been seawater and other saline intrusion. A key aspect of the modeling was to determine the basin yield such that these undesirable results caused by lowered groundwater levels were eliminated.

Basins within the FCGMA that do not abut the coastline and do not themselves have saline intrusion cannot be evaluated directly for this undesirable result. The 1985 FCGMA Management Plan handled this by treating all the basins of the FCGMA as a common pool – an action in one of the basins would also affect the other basins – so pumping in one basin affects groundwater levels in adjacent basins. There is ample evidence that this proposition continues to be correct, with potentially two exceptions (East and South Las Posas basins). The Oxnard Plain Forebay, Pleasant Valley, West Las Posas, and Santa Rosa basins are all hydrologically connected to the coastal basins, evidenced by the continuity of groundwater elevation contours across their boundaries. The East and South Las Posas basins appear to be hydrologically disconnected within the subsurface from the other basins, separated from adjacent basins by either the north-south fault between the East and West Las Posas basins or a structural discontinuity between the basins and the northern Pleasant Valley basin at LAS depths. Thus, in this Management Plan, the East and South Las Posas basins are combined in determining basin yield and the remaining basins are combined for the same purpose. An example of this combination is the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin – although the basin regularly fills during wet periods, it is so directly connected to the Oxnard Plain basin (there are no hydrologic barriers preventing flow between the basins) that it is not considered separately in determining basin yield.

To determine the yield of the two sets of basins, groundwater levels calculated by the groundwater model for the 55-year forward model period were then compared to the section 6.0 *Basin Management Objectives* in the various basins to determine how close the modeled groundwater levels were to the objective groundwater levels. Because the model simulates conditions over several wet and dry climatic cycles, average modeled groundwater levels were compared to the objectives. The following section summarizes the results of these comparisons.

The basin yield calculation was accomplished in several steps:

1) The groundwater model was run in its 55-year forward model configuration (see Appendix B) with current management strategies included. If modeled groundwater levels were at or higher than Basin Management Objectives for more than half of the time, then undesirable effects such as seawater intrusion were less likely to occur and the basins were considered to be operated within their yield. If not, then the basins were considered to be operating in excess of their yield.

2) Groundwater extractions in the basins were either increased or decreased by stepwise amounts to determine the amount of pumping that would meet the criteria of modeled groundwater levels being at or above BMOs for more than half of the time, but not exceed, BMOs. Extraction were modified in two ways: a) changes were made proportionately to all wells in the basins within the FCGMA, and b) changes were made only in portions of the basins that were tailored to prevent undesirable effects (e.g., extractions were reduced in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley only).

3) As an additional calculation, all of the management strategies in this Management Plan were combined in one model scenario to simulate whether Basin Management Objectives can be met when all the strategies were applied – in other words, can these objectives be met with the tools that may be available.

7.4 BASIN YIELD

When current strategies were applied in the Base Case groundwater model run (see Appendix B), groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer System met or exceeded BMOs 51% of the time and in the Lower Aquifer System 5% of the time. These results are consistent with observed groundwater conditions today, where groundwater levels are close to BMOs in the Upper Aquifer (and seawater is largely being held back) and significantly below BMOs in the Lower Aquifer. Thus, both the model results and observed groundwater levels indicate that the basins within the FCGMA are not being operated within their yield under the current pumping patterns and management strategies – lowered groundwater levels create undesirable effects such as saline intrusion.

To determine basin yield, pumping was then reduced step-wise in the forward model until BMOs were met at least half the time during the model simulation. As indicated above, two methods of pumping reductions were used – GMA-wide and targeted only to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. The results of these model runs are shown in Figure 26.

Figure 26 indicates that when progressively greater pumping reductions are applied to all wells within the FCGMA, Lower Aquifer BMOs are attained at least 50% of the time when FCGMA pumping is reduced to about 65,000 AFY – about half of current average pumping. When the reductions are limited to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, overall FCGMA pumping is reduced to about 100,000 AFY to attain the same Lower Aquifer BMO goals. Because the significant lowering of groundwater levels has occurred in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas, it is appropriate that this is where pumping reductions should occur, as they have through historic in-lieu water deliveries. Thus, 100,000 AFY appears to be an appropriate number for basin yield.

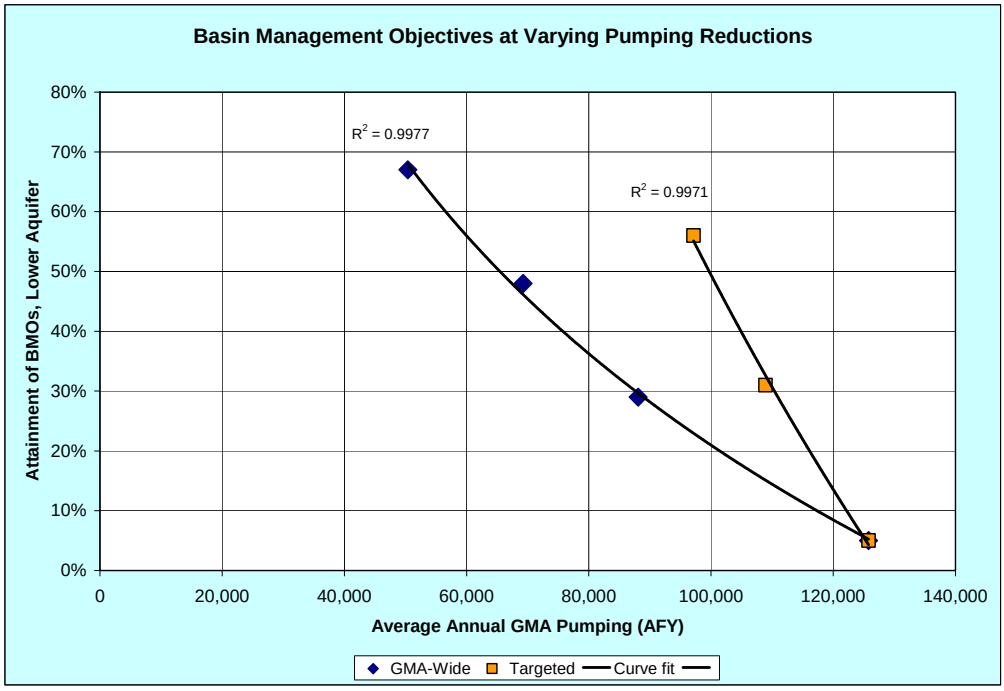


Figure 26. Groundwater model results from progressively reducing FCGMA pumping both agency-wide (diamond symbol) and targeted to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins (square symbol). Results are indicated as percent of time that BMOs are met or exceeded in the Lower Aquifer System. R^2 values are indicated for the two curve fits.

There are three caveats to this calculation of basin yield:

1) Overall pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas was reduced by about 25,000 AFY (an 85% reduction). There are several approaches to achieve this reduction, with replacing the pumping with in-lieu deliveries being the primary historic method that is also favored in the management strategies discussed in this Plan.

2) The yield of the basins is not a forever-fixed number, but depends upon the projects in the basin – increasing the amount of recharge in the basins also increases the yield of the basins. Therefore, the yield of the basins must be recalculated periodically as new projects become operational and conjunctive use is increased.

3) When Lower Aquifer BMOs are attained 50% of the time, there should be no net movement of seawater within the aquifers. However, during dry periods there would be onshore gradients and during wet periods there would be offshore gradients. Thus, seawater may move landward during the dry periods and be pushed back during wet periods (which has been evident over the past 15 years at coastal Port Hueneme). To create conditions such that seawater could never move landward, the Lower Aquifer goals would have to be met nearly 100% of the time – an unrealistic goal that would require very large pumping reductions and create conditions where large quantities of fresh water were flowing to the ocean almost all the time. The 50% attainment of BMOs should be considered as an initial target level, but should be revisited as that goal is approached to ensure that it is sufficiently protective of the aquifers. If water quality problems continue as the 50% attainment level is approached, an increase in the attainment level should then be considered. Thus, the basin yield of 100,000 AFY that is tied to the 50% attainment level may have to be adjusted in the future.

An additional basin yield task was to apply all the future management strategies into one simulation of the model to determine whether Basin Management Objectives could be met if these strategies were in place. After applying the management strategies discussed in section 9.0 *Management Strategies Under Development* and section 10.0 *Potential Future Management Strategies*, the groundwater modeling indicates that Upper Aquifer BMOs could be met 67% of the time and Lower Aquifer BMOs could be met 76% of the time. Thus, application of the management strategies in this Plan apparently can solve the overdraft within the FCGMA.

8.0 CURRENT GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

This Plan evaluated three types of management strategies for effectiveness: 1) currently implemented management strategies; 2) strategies under development where some action has already been taken to design and implement those strategies; and 3) potential future management strategies. Current strategies were evaluated by measuring their effect on changing groundwater levels and improving groundwater quality. Proposed and future strategies were evaluated using the Ventura County Regional Groundwater Model (an empirical computer simulation of groundwater flow described in Appendix B).

Several management strategies were adopted as part of the original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan. In addition, several other strategies were also implemented in the ensuing period since 1985. The previously-adopted 1985 FCGMA management strategies are discussed first, followed by the additional strategies. The effectiveness of these management strategies is then evaluated in the following discussion.

8.1 DESCRIPTION OF 1985 FCGMA MANAGEMENT PLAN STRATEGIES

The original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan specified several management strategies that would be implemented. These included the following general strategies.

8.1.1 Limitation of Groundwater Extractions

The most visible of the FCGMA strategies was the phased reduction in pumping within the FCGMA, implemented under FCGMA Ordinance No. 5 (now Chapter 5 within Ordinance No. 8.1). This strategy called for a 25% pumping reduction over a 20-year period via phased 5% incremental cutbacks to Historical Allocations every 5 years. As part of this strategy, pumping allocations, conservation credits, and agricultural irrigation efficiency allowances were implemented. To allow inherent flexibility, the Ordinance provides for Historical Allocation adjustments of no more than two acre feet per acre when land use changes from farming to municipal/industrial. A Baseline Allocation of one acre foot per acre was established for lands without allocations or lands that were developed after the baseline period ended in 1989 and were dependent upon groundwater. In addition, an Efficiency Allocation that allows farmers sufficient allocation to grow different crops as long as they remain at least 80% efficient (less than 20% of irrigation water runs off, leaches, or goes to deep percolation). Baseline and Efficiency allocations are exempt from the mandatory 25% reductions. To discourage overpumping, the FCGMA Ordinance imposes an extraction surcharge on all water pumped in excess of the annual allocation. The penalty initially ranged from $50/AF to $200/AF under a four-tiered system; however, that system was modified in favor of a single flat rate that was adjusted upward to $725/AF.

Ordinance No. 5, now part of Ordinance No. 8.1, also has a provision for establishing Conservation Credits by extracting less groundwater than the Historical Allocation. Conservation Credits can be used to avoid paying penalties when extractions exceed the allocation. A second type of credit, Injection or Storage, may be established and applied to future extractions when foreign water is injected or percolated into the aquifer. Conservation credits are allowed to accumulate with no restrictions, allowing some pumpers to accumulate credits for tens of thousands of acre-feet of water.

The required phased 5% reductions occurred in 1992, 1995, and 2000 for a current reduction of 15% of allocation for pumpers using their Historical Allocation. The planned additional 5% reduction for 2005 has been delayed per a request from M&I well owners who have asked for a re-evaluation of the effectiveness of such reductions as part of formulating this Management Plan.

8.1.2 Encourage Both Wastewater Reclamation and Water Conservation

The Ventura County Planning Department prepared a “Water Conservation Management Plan” which recommended various voluntary measures that could be employed to conserve water. Many farmers, individual households, and cities have adopted voluntary agricultural and urban water conservation programs. For several years, in the late 1980s and early 1990s, the County Planning Department designated Planner positions as “Water Conservation Coordinators.” This program no longer has funding, but the water conservation program created material that continues to be distributed to schools and the public.

A Countywide Wastewater Reuse Study, prepared in 1981, identified wastewater reuse opportunities in the Las Posas Valley from either the Simi Valley Wastewater Treatment Plant or the Moorpark Wastewater Treatment Plant, and identified an opportunity to use recycled

wastewater from the Thousand Oaks/Hill Canyon Wastewater Treatment Plant for irrigation on the Oxnard Plain. Since that report, the Moorpark Wastewater Treatment plant has upgraded to tertiary disinfection and a portion of the recycled water is supplied for irrigation to nearby golf courses. The Thousand Oaks/Hill Canyon project (now known as the Conejo Creek Diversion project) has been in operation for several years; it is discussed in the following section. In addition, the City of Oxnard's proposed recycled water project is discussed in section 9.1 GREAT Project (Recycled Water).

8.1.3 Operation of the Oxnard Plain Seawater Intrusion Abatement Project (UWCD's Pumping Trough Pipeline, Lower Aquifer System Wells, Freeman Diversion) –

The Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) was constructed in 1986 to convey diverted Santa Clara River water to agricultural pumpers on the Oxnard Plain, thus reducing the amount of groundwater extractions in areas susceptible to seawater intrusion (Figure 27). When river water is not available, five Lower Aquifer System wells pump water into the pipeline. The Freeman Diversion (1991), which replaced the former use of temporary diversion dikes in the Santa Clara River with a permanent concrete structure, now allows for diversion of river storm flows throughout the winter rainy season. As a side benefit, the Freeman Diversion helped stabilize the riverbed after years of degradation caused by in-stream gravel mining. The permanent Freeman Diversion increased the yield of the Seawater Intrusion Control Project by about 6,000 AFY over the previous means of temporary diversion.

8.1.4 Operating Criteria for the Oxnard Plain –

The combination of FCGMA policies and water conservation facilities have effectively moved pumping away from the coastline and from the Upper Aquifer System to the Lower Aquifer System. The switch in aquifer pumping is discussed in the next FCGMA strategy. The effectiveness of these criteria is discussed in section 8.3 Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies.

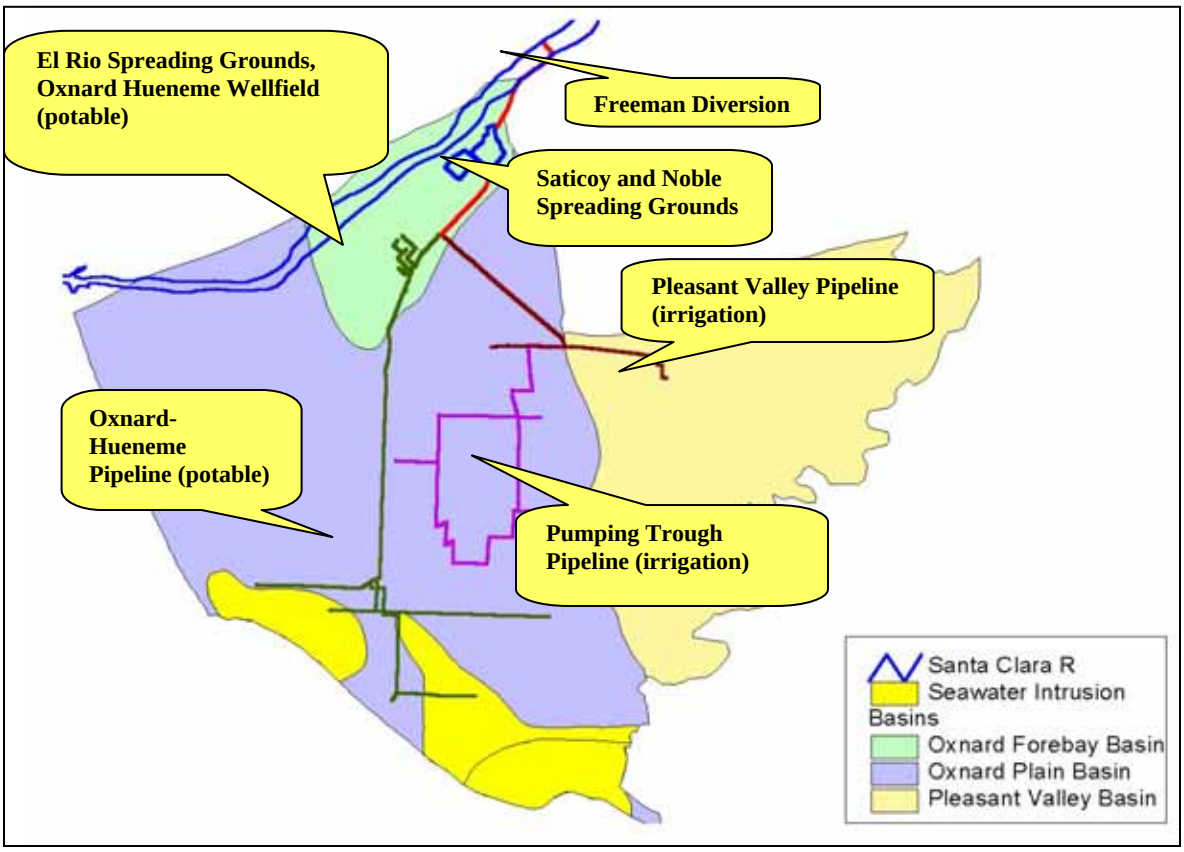


Figure 27. Elements of the Seawater Intrusion Control Project on the Oxnard Plain.

8.1.5 Construction/Modification Restrictions on Upper Aquifer System Water Wells –

In areas where they could cause overdraft or seawater intrusion in the Oxnard Plain basin, the County adopted a well ordinance that prohibited new wells in the Upper Aquifer System in the Oxnard Plain basin, instead requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled in the Lower Aquifer System. The effectiveness of this strategy is discussed in section 8.3 *Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies*.

This policy has now been shifted. A new policy for areas where pumping could cause overdraft or seawater intrusion in the Oxnard Plain basin (especially in what are called Sealing Zones 1 and 2 where multiple aquifer layers exist) was adopted by the County. This new well ordinance, adopted in 1998, prohibited new wells in the LAS beneath the Oxnard Plain, instead requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled into the more-easily replenished UAS. This shift in pumping was effected by a change in the County Well Ordinance to institute a complete reversal in which aquifers are targeted for production based on findings from the U.S. Geological Survey RASA study and observations from the network of monitoring wells. Since the County Well Ordinance was revised in 1998, only replacement wells or situations with no other water supply option available may tap into the LAS beneath the Oxnard Plain.

8.1.6 Annual Groundwater Monitoring Program

The FCGMA and UWCD participated with the USGS in installing (circa 1990) a series of multiple-completion nested monitoring wells along coastal areas of the Oxnard Plain basin and

in a few inland areas. These wells allow measurement of groundwater levels and sampling of water quality at two to six discrete aquifer depths at each well site. These wells, in addition to a wide range of productions wells, are now being monitored at regular intervals by VCWPD and UWCD. The VCWPD findings are entered into a database and published as supporting data in various reports on water quality, groundwater basins, or special subject or area studies. UWCD enters its monitoring data into a database that is then augmented by monitoring data from VCWPD and California Department of Health Services (public supply wells). UWCD conducts an annual evaluation of all the monitoring results in its database and prepares an annual report that is available on UWCD's website (www.unitedwater.org).

8.1.7 Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion

Although it was hoped that such a plan would never be needed, the FCGMA staff developed an as-yet-unfinished and informal contingency plan that consists of a list of possible measures that could be instituted to address intrusion of seawater into the LAS. The list items were only to be offered to the FCGMA Board as possible countermeasures in the event of a severe water quality decline in a significant number of LAS wells. This list included suggestions such as managing the intruded basin in a separate management scheme, further reductions in LAS well Historical Allocations, possible groundwater use restrictions by maximum volume per acre served (in the case of irrigated lands or per resident or dwelling unit in the case of urbanized areas), a complete ban on all future LAS wells regardless of need or circumstance, monetary or other potential incentives to encourage LAS well owners to destroy wells in favor of other possible water sources, and other such means of LAS management.

8.1.8 North (now called East and West) Las Posas Basin Pumping Restrictions

The FCGMA adopted Ordinance No. 4 (now Chapter 4 within Ordinance 8) that prohibits expansion of water use outside the Las Posas Basins and/or the Agency boundary, especially on the sensitive Aquifer Outcrop Zone or Expansion Area. The Aquifer Outcrop Zone is that land or geographic area where the Fox Canyon and/or Grimes Canyon aquifers reach the ground surface and are exposed as outcrops. Ordinance 4 restricts or precludes use of any harmful land uses in this zone (such as impervious surfaces, septic systems, pesticides, fertilizers, or groundwater withdrawals), because this area acts as a direct conduit to the usable aquifer water stored at depth. The Expansion Area was defined as that portion of land from the crest of the hill or 1.5 miles beyond the Agency boundary (northernmost extension of the Aquifer Outcrop) that drains into the Agency. Because groundwater quality protection and prevention of volume exports are the prime subjects of these laws, the Expansion Area was officially designated as an official Sphere of Influence zone by the Ventura LAFCO (Local Area Formation Commission). No wells, no additional agriculture, and only very limited single family home development is allowed in these areas, and only under special restrictions and circumstances.

8.1.9 Monitor FCGMA Groundwater Extractions to Ensure That They Do Not Exceed Adopted Projections for That Basin

The FCGMA requires semi-annual reporting of extractions from pumpers within the Agency as part of the measures instituted within Ordinance No. 5 (now Ordinance No. 8). These data are entered into a database maintained by the FCGMA. Individual operator annual extractions are compared against allowed allocations or irrigation efficiency at the end of each calendar year to determine whether well operators are within their allowed pumping. As discussed under the first

strategy on limitations of groundwater pumping, penalties are assessed for overpumping, and credits are posted for conservation or storage.

8.1.10 Implementation of Drilling and Pumping Restrictions

This strategy is discussed as part of several of the strategies above and is supported by the County Well Ordinance and the cooperation of water districts and well owners.

8.1.11 Metering of Groundwater Extractions

As part of the original Ordinance No. 5, extractions must be reported to the FCGMA on a semi-annual basis. Ordinance No. 3 (now Chapter 3 within Ordinance No. 8) required water flow meters to be installed at owners' expense on all groundwater pumps except domestic users on one acre or less. Not all pumpers have installed meters or use their meter readings to report extractions. Resolution 2006-1 requires periodic accuracy calibration of every water flow meter by independent testing agents. This Resolution also tightened requirements and imposed restrictions on well extraction reporting in addition to adding more strict penalties for non-compliance.

8.2 DESCRIPTION OF OTHER CURRENT STRATEGIES

There are several other groundwater management strategies that have been implemented within the FCGMA area that were not foreseen when the original management plan was formulated some 20 years ago. These include:

8.2.1 Fox Canyon Outcrop Expansion Area

A buffer zone ("Expansion Area") along the outcrops of the Fox and Grimes Canyon aquifers, which are adjacent to and outside of the FCGMA boundaries, was established in 1997. This zone was established to protect any land uses on the outcrop or within the Agency that might adversely affect groundwater recharge, groundwater extractions, or water quality.

8.2.2 Noble Spreading Basins

The Noble Spreading Basins (1995), across Los Angeles Avenue opposite UWCD's Saticoy Spreading Grounds, were constructed to store and recharge additional Santa Clara River water diverted at the upstream Freeman Diversion, particularly during wet periods. These relatively shallow basins were reclaimed gravel pits purchased by UWCD and reconfigured as water spreading basins. Water placed in the facility recharges both the Upper Aquifer System and the Lower Aquifer System. The ten-year average for the facility is 6,000 AFY, with individual years varying from 0 AF to 17,800 AF.

8.2.3 Las Posas Basin ASR Project

The FCGMA in 1994 approved Calleguas MWD's Las Posas Basin Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project as an Injection/Storage Facility. This allowed Calleguas MWD to receive Storage Credits for water recharged as part of the project. Conditions of the approval included registration of the injection/extraction wells, monthly reporting of injection/extraction volumes, water quality requirements for injected water, a limit on the amount of water in storage (300,000 AF), required points of extraction, a limitation to use the stored water only within Ventura County, periodic review of injection/extraction effects, and an agreement to halt operations if any conditions are not met. As of 2006, Calleguas MWD has stored over 60,000

AF of water through in-lieu deliveries to basin pumpers and direct injection. Although most extractions have been for testing and maintenance purposes, full-scale extractions occurred during January 2007 to supply customers during a scheduled maintenance shut-down of the supply line bringing State Water to Calleguas MWD.

8.2.4 Conejo Creek Diversion Project

The Conejo Creek Diversion Project (2002), constructed by Camrosa Water District just south of where Highway 101 crosses Conejo Creek, diverts flows from the creek and delivers the water to Pleasant Valley County Water District to meet local irrigation demands within the overdrafted Pleasant Valley basin. The water diverted from the creek is a combination of natural stream flow and recycled water released into the creek from wastewater treatment plants upstream. This diverted water replaces Lower Aquifer System pumping in the Pleasant Valley basin. The contractual amount of water from the diversion is 3,000 AFY (if available), although an average of 5,300 AFY has been diverted in the first four years of operations. These diversions may increase temporarily, but are likely to decrease over the next 20 years as the recycled water is used elsewhere by Camrosa Water District customers.

8.2.5 Supplemental M&I Water Program

The Supplemental M&I Water Program is operated through the Oxnard-Hueneme (O-H) Pipeline system. The joint UWCD-Calleguas MWD project uses FCGMA credits earned by Pleasant Valley County Water District from the Conejo Creek Diversion Project to supplement O-H water supply. This project effectively shifts Lower Aquifer System pumping in the Pleasant Valley basin to Upper Aquifer System pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. The program is capped at 4,000 AFY and is only implemented in years when groundwater levels in the Forebay are sufficiently high to prevent harm to other Forebay pumpers. The program effectively reimburses Calleguas MWD for their investments in the Conejo Creek project, a precedent that may allow similar types of projects in the future.

8.2.6 Saticoy Wellfield

The UWCD Saticoy Wellfield (2005) was constructed adjacent to the UWCD Saticoy Spreading Grounds to pump shallow water from the recharge mound underlying the spreading grounds in wet years and deliver the water to users along United's existing agricultural pipeline system (Pleasant Valley and PTP pipelines). This pumping from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin decreases the recharge mound, allowing more spreading and groundwater recharge from the basins during wet periods. The water produced by the pumping in the Forebay replaces LAS groundwater pumping along the Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) and Pleasant Valley (PV) Pipelines.

8.2.7 Importation of State Water

The County of Ventura holds a State Water allocation of 20,000 AFY administered by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR). This allocation is divided among UWCD, the City of Ventura, Port Hueneme Water Agency (as a sub-allocation of UWCD's portion), and Casitas MWD. UWCD uses its allocation to supplement recharge to the aquifers along the Santa Clara River within Ventura County. UWCD's 3,150 AFY allocation (UWCD's allocation was 5,000 AFY, but the Port Hueneme Water Agency acquired 1,850 AFY of the allocation) is ordered from DWR during normal and dry years for delivery to Lake Piru via stream releases from the DWR-operated Lake Pyramid downstream along Piru Creek. This State Water is then released from Lake Piru as part of UWCD's normal conservation release in the late summer and fall. As this water flows down Piru Creek and the Santa Clara River, a portion of it percolates into the groundwater basins along the river (Piru, Fillmore, and Santa Paula) and a portion reaches the Freeman Diversion for recharge to the Oxnard Plain.

This recharge is not credited by the FCGMA to UWCD directly, but based on many years of study, measurement, and computer modeling, the portion of the DWR purchased water that ultimately reaches the Freeman Diversion is credited as new or foreign water. The credits are placed in a UWCD-held trust fund that may be used in the future to solve common FCGMA management issues that are beneficial to the aquifers within the Agency. The Port Hueneme Water Agency's 1,850 AFY is delivered via Calleguas MWD's conveyance facilities. Except for 2,000 AF imported in 2002, no other portion of the 20,000 AFY entitlement has ever been imported to Ventura County, although annual capital costs continue to be paid to DWR to maintain this Allocation. Additional importation of State Water is discussed in section 10.0 *Potential Future Management Strategies*.

8.2.8 Additional Groundwater Monitoring

As saline intrusion has encroached further inland beneath the south Oxnard Plain, saline waters have moved eastward of the existing monitoring well network in some areas. In 2006, UWCD will install two additional nested monitoring well sites north of Mugu Lagoon, with funds obtained from a Department of Water Resources grant. These monitoring wells will be incorporated into the monitoring network and sampling protocol for the existing dedicated monitoring wells.

8.2.9 Calibration of Groundwater Extraction Meters

Resolution 2006-1 was adopted by the FCGMA Board that will phase-in a flow meter calibration and inspection program over three years. After the phase-in, each meter will be required to be checked at 3-year intervals.

8.3 EFFECTIVENESS TO-DATE OF CURRENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

The management strategies applied over the past 20 years to combat seawater intrusion have resulted in significant changes in water levels and in water quality indicators in the FCGMA aquifers. Conditions in the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) have improved with groundwater elevations increasing to, or exceeding, acceptable levels and chloride-impacted water decreasing in both concentration and geographic extent in most areas. However, water quality conditions in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) have worsened over this same time period. Specifically, LAS groundwater elevations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin and southern Oxnard Plain Basin have decreased and remained well below sea level and salinity has increased in both concentration and geographic extent. This has occurred for two reasons. First, the combined UAS and LAS extraction in this area has exceeded levels the resource can support. Second, policies adding recharge to the UAS and switching pumping from the UAS to the LAS have relieved the stress on the Upper Aquifer but increased the stress on the Lower Aquifer.

The FCGMA policy of reduced pumping has had positive effects in all the aquifers. For pumpers using their Historical Allocation under Ordinance No. 5, there has been a pumping reduction in excess of the 15% currently required by the FCGMA. There have been only isolated incidents of pumping in excess of allocation, reflecting both the general acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff monetary penalty for overpumping. For agricultural pumpers using an Irrigation Efficiency calculation, pumping reductions have been even more dramatic. In a study using the FCGMA weather stations to calculate daily crop water demand, Agency-wide irrigation efficiency (measured by less reported water use compared to FCGMA-computed crop water demand) improved by about 30% during the first several years of the FCGMA pumping reductions (UWCD, 2002). The increased efficiency is consistent with the decreased extractions reported to the FCGMA over the last decade (see section 4.0

Groundwater Extractions). Widespread acceptance and installation of drip tape, micro sprinklers, mini sprinklers, leak repairs, computer controlled watering cycles, farm-operated weather stations to assist with irrigation frequency and duration, various ground-based moisture sensors and lysimeters, farmer and irrigation crew education, and a shift away from wasteful furrow irrigation or high volume sprinkler heads, along with reduction of tailwater losses have all contributed to the reduction in groundwater use.

One of the key hydrogeologic findings over the last 10 years indicated that a zone of lower conductivity (such as a fault or some other deformation) extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme (aligned with the known location of the Simi-Santa Rosa fault in the Camarillo Hills) limiting the amount of recharge that can flow from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin into the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. This zone appears to be limited to the Lower Aquifer System, with no evidence that the lower conductivity zone extends upward into the Upper Aquifer System. In these areas of the LAS, extractions far exceed recharge, resulting in groundwater levels that have fallen to well below sea level from the ocean inland to the City of Camarillo. Three current projects recharge these critically overdrafted areas: diverted Santa Clara River water is delivered via the Pleasant Valley and Pumping Trough pipelines and diverted Conejo Creek water is delivered via the Conejo Creek project. These three projects deliver in-lieu recharge to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins (the delivered surface water is used for irrigation in-lieu of pumping groundwater).

However, the Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) operated by UWCD provides mixed effects in reducing pumping in the Lower Aquifer System. The diverted Santa Clara River supplies delivered to PTP customers in-lieu of pumping groundwater have unambiguous benefits in helping to eliminate the pumping trough in the Upper Aquifer System and helping eliminate overdraft in the Lower Aquifer System. But the PTP project also has five LAS wells that provide irrigation water to customers along the pipeline when there are insufficient supplies in the Santa Clara River available for diversion and delivery. These wells were completed in the LAS because at the time the LAS was in better shape than the UAS. Since the UAS has substantially recovered from overpumping but the LAS has been severely depleted, these five LAS wells are no longer optimally-located; they now pump from the flank of the large pumping depression in the LAS of the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. Thus, one of the previously-assumed solutions to reduce groundwater extractions within the pumping trough of the UAS has created new problems in the LAS. Some of this LAS pumping for the PTP project is being replaced by UAS pumping from the UWCD Saticoy Wellfield (located in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin); this strategy should be maximized in the future.

One of the FCGMA strategies historically underutilized is the substitution of recycled water for groundwater pumping. The Conejo Creek project has begun the process of using recycled water which originates in the City of Thousand Oaks. Other recycled projects are not yet operational (e.g., see later discussion of the City of Oxnard's GREAT project).

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the future effectiveness of current projects to reduce the overdraft in the FCGMA basins. This analysis assumes that hydrological conditions of the past 50 years are similar to future conditions, that projects continue to be implemented as designed, and that FCGMA reported pumping is relatively accurate. This modeling indicates that when all current projects that implement the FCGMA Management Plan are operational, there will still be an overdraft in the basins within the Agency. With only current strategies in place, BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and 5% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (see Appendix B). This analysis is derived from the model Base Case, which uses reported pumping over the past 10 years as the basis for

modeled extractions. If actual pumping was higher than reported, then the model would have to be recalibrated to reflect this. A sensitivity analysis was conducted to examine the effect of understated pumping in the model (Appendix B, section A2.2.2 *Sensitivity Analysis – Understatement of Reported Extractions*), which indicated that if agricultural pumping was understated by 15% (caused by poorly-calibrated meters or inaccuracies in other reporting methods), results from the current model could be up to 15 feet too high in the Lower Aquifer (the aquifers would be in worse shape than modeling suggested). If the model was recalibrated to reflect this understatement of pumping, these results would be corrected.

It is clear both from the modeling results and from the observation that BMOs are not being met in many areas, and that additional management strategies and projects must be initiated to alleviate this continued overdraft. The following sections address this need.

9.0 MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES UNDER DEVELOPMENT

There are several projects at various stages of development that will further reduce water supply and water quality problems within the FCGMA. Some of these projects follow the original management strategies of the Agency, whereas others deal with issues not contemplated in the original management plan. The strategies are presented in the order of their impact on the aquifer (high impact strategies are discussed first), with projects under development discussed in this section and future strategies discussed in the following section. The ranking of both strategies under development and future strategies that were amenable to testing with the groundwater model is indicated in Table 8. For strategies that could not be directly evaluated with the groundwater model (because there was no change in the place or amount of recharge or pumping), other ranking factors are discussed with each strategy.

Strategy	*UAS ΔWL*	*Meet UAS BMOs*	*LAS ΔWL*	*Meet LAS BMOs*
Current Strategies		**51%**		**5%**
Barrier Wells	+11’	63%	+46’	48%
GREAT Project	-1’	51%	+38’	36%
Injection River Water	+1’	53%	+7’	11%
Shift Pumping UAS	-1’	50%	+8’	9%
Increase River Diversions	+3’	54%	+3’	8%
Addtl Recharge S Oxnard	+1’	53%	+4’	7%
Continue 25% Reduction	+1’	53%	+2’	7%
Import State Water	+2’	54%	+1’	7%
RiverPark Recharge	<1’	52%	<1’	6%
Shift Pumping NW Oxnard	<1’	51%	<1’	5%
All Strategies	**+15’**	**67%**	**100’**	**76%**

Table 8. Ranked results of groundwater modeling of management strategies amenable to evaluation with the groundwater model. The table indicates the average change in groundwater levels expected in each aquifer <u>at the wells for which there is a BMO</u> for each strategy. The table also indicates the average amount of time that groundwater levels were at or above BMOs for each aquifer (see discussion of this technique in section 6.0*Basin Management Objectives*).

9.1 GREAT PROJECT (RECYCLED WATER)

The GREAT (Groundwater Recovery Enhancement and Treatment) project is ranked highest of the projects under development because of its effectiveness in reducing Lower Aquifer overdraft (see Table 8). However, the most effective portion of the project would occur at 10 to 15 years from now, when all components of the project are scheduled to be in place.

9.1.1 Description

The project is being designed and implemented by the City of Oxnard. The project has three major components: 1) a new regional groundwater desalination facility; 2) a recycled water system to deliver water to M&I non-potable water uses within the City of Oxnard, to deliver water to agricultural users in the Pleasant Valley area, and to inject water as a barrier to seawater intrusion; and 3) conveyance of desalination backwash concentrates through a brine line to either the City's existing ocean outfall or the Ormond Beach area for coastal wetland restoration. Potable water supplies for the City would then be pumped from the Forebay by utilizing FCGMA credits earned from both direct recharge (barrier wells) and in-lieu recharge (M&I non-potable and agricultural deliveries). This Forebay supply could be pumped from existing Oxnard-Hueneme system UAS wells, existing City wells, and/or new City wells. The FCGMA would have to approve recharge and pumping facilities, as well as implement policies discussed later in this section.

The project will be constructed in phases, with project yield ramping up over time from around 5,000 AFY to more than 21,000 AFY. Actual timing of construction will depend upon projected growth in water demand and funding. This project implements the strategy of pumping groundwater from areas of the aquifer readily recharged and reducing pumping in areas of the aquifer that are more difficult to recharge. In addition to offsetting existing potable water demands with recycled water supplies, this is accomplished by supplying in-lieu and injected recharge to the Pleasant Valley basin and south Oxnard Plain areas where it is needed most. A similar amount of water would be pumped from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. This strategy moves a considerable amount of extractions from areas that are overpumped to the easily-recharged Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

Because M&I non-potable and agricultural demand is lower in the winter and recycled water cannot be effectively utilized during that time, a direct recharge component is necessary to accommodate the winter quantities of recycled water. A configuration of injection wells along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road was examined using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model; this conceptual configuration is discussed in the EIR for the GREAT Project (City of Oxnard, 2005). Injecting water during only a portion of the year is less effective than with full-time injection; the addition of supplemental waters to use for injection is discussed as another strategy of this management plan.

Two FCGMA policy issues need to be addressed relative to the GREAT project. The FCGMA has allowed a one-for-one earning of storage credits – one acre-foot of stored water equals one acre-foot of storage credits – that has been applied to such projects as Calleguas MWD's Las Posas ASR project. When water is injected into a groundwater barrier to contain saline intrusion, however, some of the injected water will likely be tainted by the saline waters. The policy question then becomes whether the entire injected water should earn one-for-one storage credits; this is largely a policy decision rather than a technical decision.

The other FCGMA policy issue relates to pumping the storage credits from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. Moving the location of pumping to the Forebay is beneficial to the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins, providing that the added pumping stress in the Forebay can be accommodated. For other strategies that involve pumping in the Forebay (e.g., Saticoy Wellfield, Supplemental M&I Water Program), there is a caveat that pumping not occur when groundwater levels have dropped below a threshold that applies to the use of water from the Freeman Diversion as a grant condition from the State Water Resources Control Board (available Forebay storage of 80,000 AF, using two index wells). Such a caveat is also appropriate for the GREAT project. The City of Oxnard can accommodate such an operational requirement by shifting its pumping to wells in the Oxnard Plain just outside of the Forebay when groundwater levels are low in the Forebay. The FCGMA should implement a general policy for all projects that shift pumping from overdrafted areas to the Forebay.

In addition, there are water quality concerns with injection of recycled water. The GREAT project will be performing a Title 22 analysis to permit this injection, which is administered by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board with input from the California Department of Health Services. Water quality monitoring will be required by the permit; the FCGMA should review any proposed monitoring and comment to the Regional Board as needed.

9.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

This planned GREAT project would implement one of the strategies likely to be successful in restoring groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins. As part of the EIR for this project, the Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the effects of the project. The project was tested both at the lower initial yield and at full implementation. The effectiveness of the project must be judged by balancing raising Lower Aquifer System water levels in the Pleasant Valley basin and south Oxnard Plain areas against lowering water levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. The groundwater model indicated water levels in the LAS beneath the southern Oxnard Plain basin and the Pleasant Valley basin would rise by as much as 70 feet, whereas UAS water levels in the Forebay basin would only drop by about 5 feet during wet periods and 20 feet during dry periods. Thus, the project will have to carefully balance the positive and negative effects on water levels. Potential mitigation of lowered water levels in the Forebay include inducing more recharge from existing facilities and from potential increased diversion rights at the Freeman Diversion. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 36% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies) with full construction of the GREAT project.

If current recharge is reduced in the Forebay because of required fish flows or other reasons, then the Forebay basin may not be able to accommodate increased pumping, particularly in dryer periods. The City of Oxnard will conduct a monitoring program as part of the GREAT project to measure effects of the project. It would be prudent for the FCGMA to have a written agreement on operation of the GREAT project to ensure long-term operation of the project would continue to meet Agency strategies.

9.2 SOUTH LAS POSAS BASIN PUMP/TREAT

This management strategy is ranked high because it is in a mature stage of design and the problem that it aims to help solve is an ongoing problem for the Las Posas basin that needs a rapid solution to prevent further water quality degradation.

9.2.1 Description

As discussed in section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*, high groundwater levels in the South Las Posas basin have apparently dissolved salts from the unsaturated portions of the shallow aquifer and created a mound of water more saline than ambient groundwater. One potential mitigation measure would be to pump the saline groundwater from the shallow aquifer, creating space in the aquifer thus allowing less-saline winter storm water to percolate into the aquifer. Under the current conditions, the majority of these winter flows now bypass the recharge areas because there is no available storage in the shallow aquifer. If implemented, this strategy would involve the pumped saline water being blended with low-chloride water and/or desalinated before delivery to customers.

Ventura County Waterworks Districts #1 (Moorpark) and #19 (Somis) are working with the Calleguas MWD to design and fund such a pilot project in the South Las Posas basin. The pumping associated with such a project would be in excess of current FCGMA allocations and would require approval of the FCGMA Board prior to implementation. Under FCGMA Resolution 2003-03, the Board indicated that upon its review and approval, it may change or alter an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas basin to accommodate a responsible entity that submits a plan to render this groundwater usable. A general FCGMA policy for these types of projects in the future is discussed in section 11.3 *Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies.*

9.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

The effectiveness of this particular strategy can be evaluated using two criteria. The first is the overall reduction in salts in the South Las Posas basin because higher-salinity groundwater is extracted and treated, removing salts from the system. The improvement in water quality in the basin would depend upon the amount of groundwater extracted and the amount of water recharged versus the ability of the aquifer or other sources to contribute additional dissolved salts. Another measurement of effectiveness would be the efficacy of drawing down the shallow groundwater to create space for recharge of better quality rain water. Greater drawdown could create conditions more favorable to recharge thus allowing more “fresh water” into the basin. It could also create space for addition salt-impacted waters. Thus, there are several factors that control the effectiveness of removing salts by pumping and treating the groundwater.

It is not possible at this time to adequately combine the factors to determine overall potential changes in water quality, although it is likely that dissolved salts removed during extraction and treatment would remove at least a portion of the salt load in the basin. Further analysis of nature and extent of the of the salts, quantification of the salt inputs (for example, mass balance), and evaluation of potential removal efficacy may be necessary to estimate the potential success of this strategy.

9.3 DEVELOPMENT OF BRACKISH GROUNDWATER, PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN

This strategy is also highly ranked because it can be implemented relatively quickly, may prevent water quality degradation in the northern Pleasant Valley basin, and would reduce pumping in the middle of the largest pumping depression in the Pleasant Valley basin.

9.3.1 Description

There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. City of Camarillo wells in this area have experienced increased salts as groundwater levels have risen over the last decade (Figure 21), similar to the condition described in section 9.2 *South Las Posas Basin Pump/Treat*.

It is not yet clear if this recharge water from the Arroyo Las Posas will create a mound of poorer-quality groundwater that would move out into the main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin under recharge conditions. This would depend upon how well-connected the recharge area is to the main portion of the LAS in the Pleasant Valley basin. The City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression in the central portion of the Pleasant Valley basin to the northern portion of the basin where rise in poorer-quality groundwater is being observed. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalinated in a similar manner to the South Las Posas basin project.

The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black and Veatch, 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels.

Camrosa Water District is considering another type of project that potentially develops the use of brackish groundwater. In an area of the eastern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin near California State University, Channel Islands along Calleguas Creek, Camrosa has been studying the possibility of extracting poor-quality Upper Aquifer(?) water, treating it, and putting it in their delivery system. This water, some of which was used historically, has risen to relatively high levels. Water quality monitoring in the adjacent main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin indicates that this poorer-quality water may not be migrating into the Lower Aquifer of the Pleasant Valley basin. Thus, there is the possibility this water could be pumped without lessening the supply to the Pleasant Valley basin. Some of this area is outside the FCGMA boundary.

Previously, both the potential Camarillo and Camrosa projects would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time, pumping of poorer quality groundwater without an allocation has been evaluated on a case-by-case basis. A coordinated effort between the FCGMA and proponents of such projects in the Pleasant Valley basin should be undertaken to determine whether these projects are within this policy. Also, a feasibility analysis of these projects may be necessary to determine the potential net effects to the area and evaluate whether additional pumping would improve or degrade current water quality conditions. This FCGMA policy issue is discussed in more detail in Section 11.3 *Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies.*

9.3.2 Potential Effectiveness

Pumping and removing salts from groundwater is an effective means of reducing the salt load in a watershed. If the areas from which the salts are removed are hydrologically connected to the main portions of the groundwater basins within the FCGMA, then this removal of salts could also have a positive impact. If the pumping of this poorer-quality groundwater does not affect the main groundwater basins, then these projects would have a neutral effect on the main groundwater basins while increasing the supply of available water. However, if these projects reduce the recharge to the FCGMA groundwater basins without also providing a significant benefit to water quality in these basins, than the projects could have a negative impact on the groundwater basins within the Agency. Any such projects would require monitoring of both water levels and water quality to determine their effect on adjacent areas of the basin.

The potential City of Camarillo project also has an element of moving existing pumping from the area of the Pleasant Valley basin near the Camarillo airport, which has the most-depressed groundwater levels, to an area more favorable for recharge along Arroyo Las Posas. The portion of the potential project related to the pumping reduction was tested using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model (see Appendix B). Model results indicate that the worst portion of the pumping depression would be decreased considerably in size, leaving a smaller depression in the southern Pleasant Valley basin. The other element of the project, increasing pumping along the Arroyo Las Posas, cannot yet be tested effectively with the model. The model does not now capture the hydrogeology of the northernmost portion of the Pleasant Valley basin – a recharge area of the basin near Somis that is now apparent from monitoring data needs to be better understood and integrated into the model.

9.4 NON-EXPORT OF FCGMA WATER

This strategy is important in preventing additional un-authorized pumping within FCGMA basins, where additional strategies are required to mitigate current pumping. The strategy can also be implemented rather rapidly through FCGMA actions.

9.4.1 Description

Current policies and ordinances limit the use of groundwater produced from within the FCGMA to only those areas within the boundaries of the Agency with only rare exceptions. In 1997, original or prior historical uses outside the FCGMA boundary that were not known in 1985 were allowed through grandfathering of these uses. Since 1997, however, recent aerial photo analysis of new developments and additional crops grown near the FCGMA boundary indicate that there is a “fringe” of crops or additional lands being irrigated outside the boundary that are apparently being irrigated by groundwater produced from within the FCGMA. In most cases, these crops are contiguous across the FCGMA boundary from inside the boundary to outside the boundary; in some cases, the crops are grown on a parcel that spans the boundary. Some of these crops may have been planted in earlier years, but air photo analyses indicate that a portion of the crops have been planted in the last several years.

When the FCGMA was formed, it was envisioned that some undeveloped acreage within the FCGMA would be developed in the future and would create a new water use. A baseline allocation of one acre-feet per acre of water was to be allocated to any newly-developed lands. However, this baseline allocation was only for land within the FCGMA boundaries. If groundwater produced from inside the FCGMA boundaries was used on adjacent hillsides outside of the FCGMA boundary, this new irrigation would provide considerable extra draft on

the groundwater basins. This additional draft on the aquifers is counter to all the FCGMA policies aimed at reducing pumping in the overdrafted aquifers.

Preventing this additional draft on the aquifers is clearly a high priority of this management plan. It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA may be sufficient to deal with its export issue, but this should be reviewed. What is needed is a regular procedure to both educate pumpers of the export policy and to identify areas where this policy has been violated. It is recommended that the FCGMA developed such a procedure and determine how to address past and current violations of this policy.

9.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Preventing additional draft on the groundwater basins of the FCGMA is equivalent in effectiveness to pumping reductions. Many of the areas where water is exported across the FCGMA boundary are adjacent to the Pleasant Valley and Las Posas basins where lowered groundwater levels are particularly apparent. Therefore, much of this additional draft on the groundwater basins is occurring in the areas of the aquifer that can least sustain them. This fact increases the effectiveness of preventing these water exports.

9.5 CONTINUATION OF 25% PUMPING REDUCTION

This strategy is already in place, but is being reviewed by the FCGMA Board.

9.5.1 Description

Current FCGMA management strategies include the 25% reduction in pumping allocation that was called for in the original management plan. This management strategy is to continue the planned reductions as they were originality intended -- the planned reduction to 20% of allocation occurring during 2007 (delayed from 2005) and the 25% reduction occurring according to the 2010 schedule. These reductions were to stay in force until the FCGMA basins are no longer in overdraft and there is sufficient water for recharge to compensate for the increased pumping created when the restrictions are removed.

9.5.2 Potential Effectiveness

The original 25% pumping reduction has had the effect of reducing both M&I pumping and agricultural pumping (see section 8.3 *Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies*). The effect of continuing the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction was modeled using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This model scenario assumed that pumping reductions beyond the current 15% reduction were applied only to M&I pumping; it was assumed that any agricultural wells currently using their reduced pumping allocation for FCGMA reporting would simply shift to an efficiency calculation, rather than further reduce pumping. The results of the modeling suggest that these additional pumping reductions, which amount to 3,800 acre-feet per year throughout the FCGMA, would raise groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer System by a little over one foot at the Port Hueneme coastline and raise Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels by an average of a little over two feet. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

9.6 RIVERPARK RECHARGE PITS

This strategy is being implemented through a Joint Powers Agreement between the City of Oxnard and United Water Conservation District.

9.6.1 Description

Decades of relatively unrestricted deep gravel mining beginning in the 1950s created a series of large open pits (formerly owned by S.P. Milling) along the Santa Clara River within the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin that are now unused and expose groundwater in the pits to evaporation and potential contamination. As part of an agreement between the City of Oxnard, a developer (RiverPark), the FCGMA, County of Ventura, and UWCD, these pits are being stabilized and urban surface drainage is being diverted away from the pits. If all the work on the pits is accomplished appropriately, the plan is to have UWCD operate the pits as a recharge and storage facility. UWCD would build a water conveyance system that would allow flood flows diverted at the Freeman Diversion to be transported to the RiverPark pits for recharge. These facilities would allow increased diversions of the Santa Clara River; silt-laden river water could be diverted and recharged, water that now must be bypassed and which flows to the ocean following large rainstorms.

Use of the RiverPark pits serves two purposes for the aquifer. First, the facilities will allow additional recharge to the aquifers from silty water that is now bypassed at the Freeman Diversion. Second, the project moves a portion of the Forebay recharge further down-gradient in the basin, away from the recharge mound that forms in the upgradient portions of the Forebay basin beneath the UWCD Saticoy Spreading Grounds. Thus, more recharge water will infiltrate into the Forebay during wet years, a time when a recharge mound builds in the upgradient portion of the basin and reduces recharge rates in existing spreading facilities. No FCGMA policy changes would be required to implement this project.

9.6.2 Potential Effectiveness

UWCD has analyzed the effectiveness of the RiverPark recharge project by combining UWCD's surface water model with the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This modeling suggests the yield of the project could be as much as 4,000 AFY (combined with a higher diversion rate at the Freeman Diversion), with the annual yield ranging from 400 AF in dry years to 11,500 AF in wet years. This additional recharge in the Forebay will raise water levels in the basin, which helps pressurize the greater Oxnard Plain. In addition, higher water levels in the Forebay basin will help mitigate the effects of other projects described in this management plan that rely on increased pumping in the Forebay.

The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 52% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 6% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.0 POTENTIAL FUTURE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

Groundwater modeling indicates that additional management strategies are required to eliminate overdraft in both Upper Aquifer and Lower Aquifer System aquifers and to prevent further seawater intrusion along the coastline and saline intrusion in more inland areas. A variety of potential future strategies are ranked below, with those that are the most effective and

can be implemented the soonest discussed first. Because of the large number of strategies, they are separated into those that can be implemented within 5 years, 10 years, 15 years, and greater than 15 years.

10.1 5-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within five years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.1.1 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan

10.1.1.1 Description

It is recommended that this Plan be updated every five years. This update should include a status of how the BMOs are being met, effectiveness of strategies that have been implemented, status of other recommended strategies, and recommendations for any additional management strategies.

10.1.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

Updating the Plan every five years will be an effective milestone for the FCGMA to evaluate and re-evaluate its course of action. This will keep the FCGMA's goals and its successes and failures front and center where they belong.

10.1.2 A Plan To Shift Some Pumping Back to Upper Aquifer System

10.1.2.1 Description

One of the initial groundwater management strategies for the FCGMA was to shift pumping to the Lower Aquifer System from the Upper Aquifer System to relieve pumping stresses that created a pumping trough in the UAS on the Oxnard Plain basin. This was accomplished by requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled in the LAS. Now that it is clear that the LAS cannot accommodate all this new pumping, it would be prudent to move some of the LAS pumping back to the UAS. However, this must be done very carefully to prevent a shift that would again create problems in the UAS.

A shift in pumping back to the UAS has already been initiated through County well permitting requirements. However, this shift cannot be uniformly enforced across the basins within the FCGMA. A detailed plan must be formulated that takes into account local recharge sources, hydrologic connection between portions of the basin, and current/future in-lieu recharge projects. This should be accomplished through use of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model in fine-tuning the details of this plan, with the FCGMA, VCWPD, and UWCD working together.

10.1.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

By shifting pumping from the LAS to the UAS in areas where the Lower Aquifer System is not readily recharged could substantially raise groundwater levels in critical areas of the basins. This strategy only works, however, if the increased UAS pumping can be accommodated by the shift in pumping. For this reason, a sophisticated tool such as the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model is required to predict where and how much pumping should be shifted.

For an indication of how this strategy might work, 5,000 AFY of Lower Aquifer pumping was moved to the Upper Aquifer in the triangular area of the south Oxnard Plain from the Port

Hueneme zone of low conductance (fault?) to the western edge of the Pleasant Valley basin. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 50% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 9% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies) – raising Lower Aquifer water levels at BMO wells an average of 8 feet (Table 8).

10.1.3 Protect Current Sources of Recharge

10.1.3.1 Description

Protecting current sources of recharge to the FCGMA basins is particularly important as we face additional groundwater management problems. Maintaining Santa Clara River flows and water quality has been a focus for Ventura County over the past decade. The County of Ventura and UWCD went to court in the late 1990s to ensure that increasing land development and water use in the Santa Clarita area of Los Angeles County did not jeopardize Santa Clara River flows across the County line into Ventura County. More recently, local water agencies and especially the farming community have expressed concerned about rising chlorides from waste water discharges coming from Los Angeles County. It is very important to the FCGMA to continue to protect this important source of groundwater recharge through support of local agencies who deal directly with these issues.

On Calleguas Creek, where a portion of the flow originates from discharges produced by wastewater treatment plants, downstream users have come to rely on the increased flows in the Creek for recharge. Agreements on wastewater discharges flowing down Arroyo Santa Rosa resulted in the Conejo Creek project. Similar flows along the Arroyo Las Posas provide recharge to the Las Posas basins and the northern Pleasant Valley basin. The Arroyo Las Posas flows are augmented by discharges from the Simi Valley and Moorpark wastewater treatment plants and from dewatering of shallow groundwater in western Simi Valley. Similar to the Santa Clara River, maintenance of these flows is necessary to recharge the downstream groundwater basins. As such, the quantitative effects of shallow groundwater extraction in the Las Posas and northern Pleasant Valley Basins may need to be evaluated for the potential impacts to downstream surface water flows.

10.1.3.2 Potential Effectiveness

The current sources of recharge to the groundwater basins within the FCGMA are essential not only in maintaining current management strategies but also in implementing future strategies. Without protecting current recharge sources, the overdraft within the FCGMA could increase and negate some of the benefits realized by projects and strategies that have been very successful to date. Therefore, this strategy is one of the most effective in reducing overdraft, and is an essential FCGMA strategy.

10.1.4 Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

10.1.4.1 Description

High nitrate concentrations are present in groundwater in portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin (see section 5.1.4 *Nitrate in Groundwater*). The source of a portion of this nitrate is from fertilizer use on overlying crops. A thick vadose zone (unsaturated zone) between the crops and the groundwater table allows natural processes to degrade some of the nitrate before it percolates with irrigation waters down to groundwater. Gravel pits within the Forebay were generally mined to five feet above historic groundwater levels, with reclamation plan restrictions

on growing high-nitrate use crops within the mined pits where the vadose zone is so limited. As reclamation is completed, however, there are no longer crop restrictions. Thus, high-nitrate crops could be grown in these former gravel basins with a limited vadose zone.

The FCGMA should take a leading role in preventing further nitrate contamination in the Forebay. The FCGMA should work with land use planners and the Regional Water Quality Control Board to ensure that high-nitrate crops are not grown in areas with a limited vadose zone caused by gravel mining.

10.1.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Limiting sources of nitrate is the most effective method of reducing nitrate in groundwater. Because nitrate is a primary drinking water contaminant that can cause serious adverse health effects and because the Forebay is a primary source of drinking water for consumers across the Oxnard Plain, limiting sources of nitrate should be a high priority for the FCGMA.

10.1.5 Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

10.1.5.1 Description

There are several management strategies that involve increased pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to either supply water to overdrafted areas (e.g., Saticoy Wellfield) or to recover FCGMA credits earned by reducing pumping in overdrafted areas (e.g., Supplemental M&I Water Program, GREAT project). Using the Forebay in such a manner is definitely beneficial to both the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins – however, it must be done in a manner such that the added pumping stress in the Forebay can be accommodated. For the Saticoy Wellfield and the Supplemental M&I Program, there is a caveat that pumping not occur when groundwater levels have dropped below a certain threshold. This threshold is the same as the grant condition applied to the use of water from the Freeman Diversion by the State Water Resources Control Board – that there is no more than 80,000 AF of available storage in the Forebay. In practice, this means that the average of combined groundwater levels of two index wells in the Forebay be above a certain level.

To assure a uniform policy, the FCGMA should implement a general policy for all projects that use FCGMA credits to shift pumping from overdrafted areas to the Forebay. It is recommended that this policy follow the State Board criteria discussed above and delineated in Table 9, or equivalent criteria if these wells are not available in the future. In addition, pumping using these credits should not adversely impact other pumpers in the basin. How these adverse impacts are defined will depend upon the specifics of each project and will have to be detailed when individual projects are approved by the FCGMA. It is also recommended that the FCGMA establish a policy for prioritizing the types of projects that can use transferred credits to pump in the Forebay. This will be especially important if there is more demand for these transfer projects than the Forebay can accommodate.

Wells Used	*Groundwater Elevations*
2N/22W-12R1 ***2N/22W-22R1***	>17 ft above msl for combined groundwater elevations

Table 9. Criteria for using Credits for extraction in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

10.1.5.2 Potential Effectiveness

Shifting pumping from an impacted area to the Forebay through the use of FCGMA credits is a very effective strategy, providing that this pumping doesn't adversely impact the Forebay. Using the criteria outlined in the previous paragraph, Forebay impacts can be avoided or mitigated.

10.1.6 Verification of Extraction Reporting

10.1.6.1 Description

Meters are required to be installed on all but domestic wells by Chapter 3 of Ordinance 8, although not all pumpers have installed meters or use their meters for reporting extractions. In addition, all extractions are self-reported and the accuracy of FCGMA extraction records relies on correct self-reporting. To ensure the accuracy of extraction records, which are used by the FCGMA and others to determine the changing pumping stress on the aquifers in the FCGMA, it is recommended that the FCGMA make periodic random checks on a small number of meters annually to ensure that meters are correctly installed and that the extractions reported by pumpers to the FCGMA correctly reflect actual meter readings.

10.1.6.2 Potential Effectiveness

The accuracy of FCGMA reporting records is important for extraction trends, determination of credits and efficiency, and overall compliance with pumping reductions. It is essential that all pumpers believe that everyone is "playing by the rules" and a verification procedure could help ensure that pumpers continue to believe that everyone is in this together.

10.1.7 Separate Management Strategies for Some Basins

10.1.7.1 Description

The initial FCGMA Management Plan treated all the FCGMA basins the same in that the same rules applied to all basins. We now know more about how these basins are interconnected and whether some of the basins have unique circumstances. For example, we know that the East Las Posas basin is largely hydraulically disconnected from both the West Las Posas basin and the northern Pleasant Valley basin. However, these basins also share some common elements; for instance, the East Las Posas basin and northern Pleasant Valley basin share a common recharge source, the Arroyo Las Posas. One element common to all the FCGMA basins is that they are overdrafted. Current FCGMA management strategies such as pumping reductions are thus appropriate to all the basins.

The FCGMA has considered localized management strategies. In the South Las Posas basin, for instance, a project to pump and treat poor-quality water without an allocation has been considered by the FCGMA Board. The strategy of moving pumping away from coastal areas applies largely to the Oxnard plain basin.

New strategies in this Management Plan are also applied to specific situations in each basin. The Management Plan for the East Las Posas basin, included as Appendix C, addresses issues specific to the operation of Calleguas' ASR project. This plan is adopted as part of the overall FCGMA Management Plan and the FCGMA Board will consider how its elements will be integrated into FCGMA ordinances. Likewise, the strategies for potentially pumping shallow groundwater along Calleguas Creek are also specific to the Pleasant Valley basin. The basin management objectives of this plan are also specific to each basin.

The FCGMA-wide strategy of pumping reductions across all FCGMA basins engenders the most discussion of whether this is appropriate in all cases. As discussed in section 9.5 *Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction*, these reductions are appropriate across all FCGMA basins as long as there is overdraft in all basins. It would be appropriate, however, to re-evaluate any future additional pumping reductions by examining each basin separately.

10.1.7.2 Potential Effectiveness

The current strategy of allowing specific policies to address individual basin problems is the most effective means of addressing the overdraft and water quality problems within the FCGMA.

10.1.8 FCGMA Boundary

10.1.8.1 Description

The FCGMA boundary is defined as the outer edge of Fox Canyon Aquifer. In most areas, this outer edge is either the outcrop of the Fox Canyon Aquifer (such as along the north and east flanks of the Las Posas basin) or is the point where the Fox Canyon Aquifer onlaps older rocks (such as along the east side of the Pleasant Valley basin). However, along the western boundary of the FCGMA, it is defined as the western edge of the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Oxnard Plain basins (west of which the Fox Canyon Aquifer is not identified). Thus, this western boundary is also the boundary between the Oxnard Plain and Mound basins or the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Paula basins.

Recent work done as part of the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment has moved the southern boundary of the Santa Paula basin farther north to coincide with the current known location of the Oak Ridge fault. This boundary of the Santa Paula basin was agreed to by experts working for the parties in the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment, including UWCD, the city of San Buenaventura, and the Santa Paula Basin Pumpers Association. In addition, UWCD groundwater staff have carefully monitored groundwater elevations in wells on both sides of this Santa Paula basin boundary and have confirmed that groundwater elevations south of the adjudicated basin boundary respond to recharge operations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, whereas groundwater elevations to the north of the boundary do not. In addition, there is a significant discontinuity in groundwater elevations from one side of this boundary to the other.

The practical effect of this change in the Santa Paula basin boundary is that there is now a small region between the old and new boundary of the Santa Paula basin (Figure 28) that is not managed under either the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment or FCGMA rules and regulations. Because this area is in hydrologic continuity with the remainder of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, it would be appropriate to move the FCGMA boundary slightly north and east to coincide with the reinterpreted boundary of the Santa Paula basin and to reflect the reality of the continuity of this area with the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. It is recommended that the FCGMA consider making this boundary change based on the technical information available.

10.1.8.2 Potential Effectiveness

By allowing a strip of land to be unmanaged through either the Santa Paula Stipulated Judgment or the FCGMA, it is possible to site wells on this strip of land and directly benefit from the significant recharge that takes place in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, meanwhile adversely affecting downgradient portions of the aquifers that rely on this recharge to repel seawater intrusion. By bringing this area into the FCGMA, wells sited in a strip of land will appropriately be subject to FCGMA extraction allocations and other management strategies. If the land described here is not brought into the FCGMA, it could invite unmanaged pumping that would adversely affect the basins within the FCGMA.

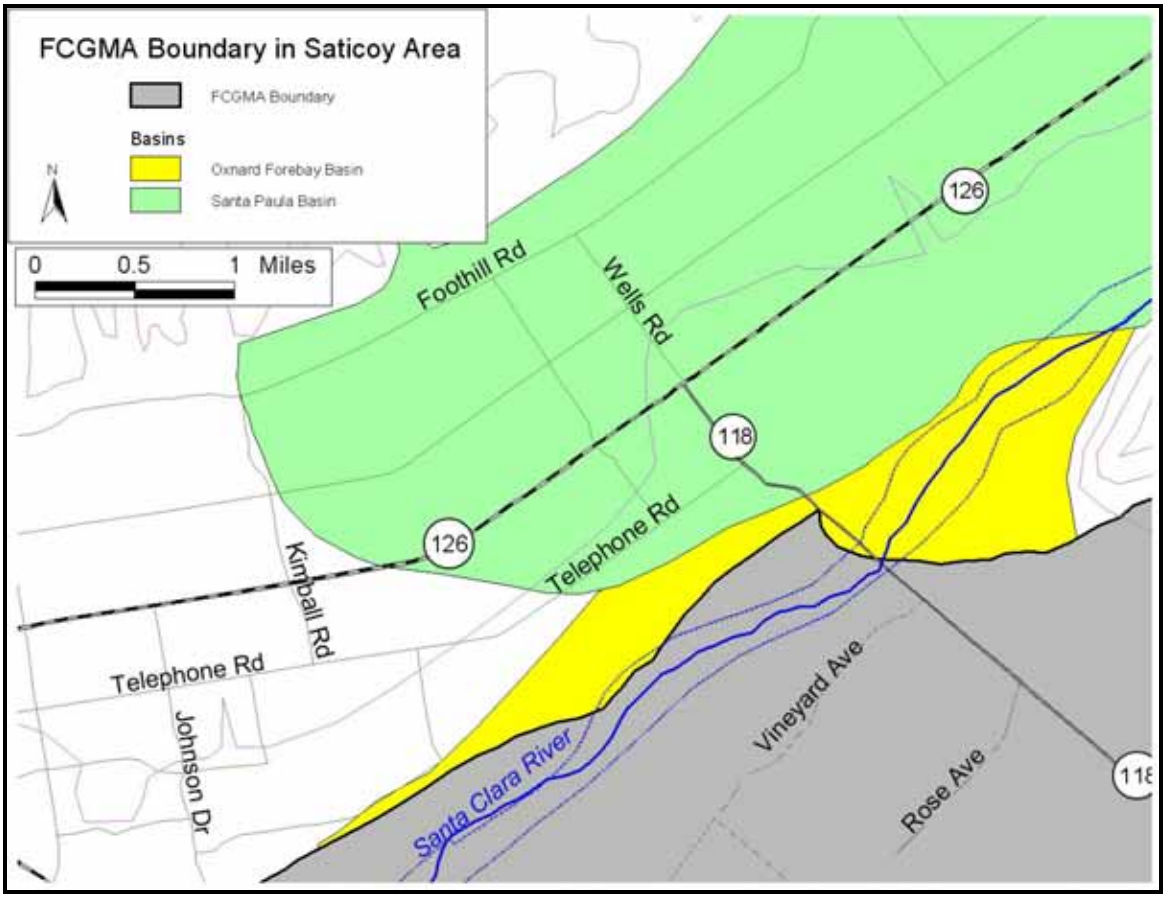


Figure 28. Area southeast of Santa Paula basin where FCGMA boundary is not coincident with current basin boundaries. The yellow area represents the portion of the Oxnard Forebay basin which is currently outside of the FCGMA.

10.1.9 Irrigation Efficiency Calculations

10.1.9.1 Description

Current FCGMA policies allow agricultural pumpers to meet a crop efficiency standard for their irrigation as an alternative to the Historical or Baseline allocation and credit program. This option is called the Irrigation Efficiency allocation. FCGMA efficiency calculations are based on daily information from a set of weather information gathering stations maintained across the FCGMA. Water demand for an index crop (cool season grass) is calculated daily. A crop factor is then applied to this index water demand to adjust the required water demand downward for four major categories of crops grown within the FCGMA. The final step in calculating crop irrigation efficiency is to adjust for 80% irrigation efficiency by taking the annual allowed water demand for each of the four major crop types and allowing an extra 20% water use for salt leaching and irrigation-system inefficiencies. The Irrigation Efficiency allocation was intentionally designed to make it possible for growers to sustain profitable agriculture within the FCGMA, but at the same time raise awareness of water conservation. The FCGMA should review the effectiveness of the efficiency allocation periodically to ensure that it being equitably applied.

In practice, Irrigation Efficiencies that pumpers report to the FCGMA are as a rule quite high – 100% to as much as 300% (water use as little as one third of estimated demand). This

suggests the method of calculating Irrigation Efficiency may not be appropriate. Improving the method would not affect the vast majority of pumpers who now report high efficiencies. However, it may identify any pumpers who are not using irrigation water efficiently by making it more difficult for them to reach the minimum required efficiency. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board consider a strategy to examine the method of calculating Irrigation Efficiency. Topics to consider might include adjusting crop demand for more specific crops, re-examining the 80% efficiency requirement, and ensuring that acreages reported be actual irrigated acreage rather than total owned acreage.

10.1.9.2 Potential Effectiveness

It is not clear exactly what amount of reduction in agricultural pumping would occur by adjusting the Irrigation Efficiency calculation. As documented elsewhere in this Management Plan, agricultural pumping reported to the FCGMA has been reduced by as much as 30% since the FCGMA pumping restrictions were initiated. Thus, most agricultural pumpers have apparently increased their irrigation efficiency substantially over the last 15 years. As discussed above, the vast majority of those efficient pumpers are unlikely to be affected by any changes in the Irrigation Efficiency calculation. However, changes in the efficiency calculation might affect those pumpers who have not already improved their irrigation efficiency.

10.1.10 Additional Storage Projects in Overdrafted Basins

10.1.10.1 Description

Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) projects, such as the Las Posas Basin ASR project, provide benefits to an overdrafted basin because water stored in the basin raises groundwater levels above what they would be without the project. The water is not permanently devoted to the basin, but is removed from time to time, generally during periods of water shortage in droughts or emergencies. In practice, the water generally remains in storage for multiple years and is not completely removed during extraction periods. Thus, there is a long-term benefit to the basin. Such projects need to be carefully designed so that neither recharge nor recovery adversely affects other users in the basin. The recovery periods generally cause a significant decline in water levels in the vicinity of the ASR wellfield, especially if the ASR is operated in a confined aquifer setting.

ASR projects are most effective in areas where groundwater levels have been substantially lowered by overdrafting and where the physical properties of the in-situ geologic formation are amenable to both efficient injection and efficient extraction. Within the FCGMA, the Pleasant Valley and south Oxnard Plain areas are both candidates for ASR projects under current conditions because groundwater elevations are continuously below sea level due to overpumping and the geologic formations in these areas have relatively high permeability and transmissivity (e.g., Densmore, 1996; Hanson et al., 2003). To make this strategy effective, saline intrusion currently evident in the south Oxnard Plain would need to be hydrologically isolated from any ASR project to protect the stored water from degradation and to prevent additional intrusion of saline waters during extraction of the stored water. An ASR project could potentially be paired with a barrier well project (discussed in section 10.3.1 *Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain*).

The available storage space in the Pleasant Valley and southern Oxnard Plain basins has not been rigorously calculated. The amount of water that has been extracted from coastal areas in excess of recharge has been calculate as about one million acre-feet since the 1950s (UWCD, 2006), with permanent loss of aquifer storage capability from resulting subsidence of about 200,000 AF. The remaining 800,000 AF of potential storage space in the aquifer has been

partially refilled by intruded seawater, but there remains a large amount of potential aquifer storage space available.

10.1.10.2 Potential Effectiveness

Storage projects can be effective in restoring groundwater levels in overdrafted basins. However, the restoration only occurs during the period when water is stored in the basin. For many storage projects, the period of storage can be many years and not all the stored water may be removed during the extraction phase of the project – in that case, there is a long-term positive effect on the basin.

There are two issues that must be addressed with any storage project to ensure that the project does not adversely impact a basin: 1) the storage project must not interfere with recharge to the basin by creating groundwater levels so high that there is rejected natural and artificial recharge; and 2) extraction of stored water must not adversely affect the basin and other pumpers by pulling in poor-quality water, dewatering clays and creating subsidence, or creating large cones of depression around project extraction wells that prevent nearby pumpers from using their wells efficiently. Mitigation of such potential impacts may be feasible. Higher groundwater levels from storage projects may also mask continuing overdraft in a basin, so it is essential to continually determine what the basin condition would be without the storage project. Such safeguards are part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C) with regards to the Las Posas Basin ASR project.

10.1.11 Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water

10.1.11.1 Description

The FCGMA charges a penalty to pumpers for extracting more water than is allowed under the various allocations (Historical, Baseline, Irrigation Efficiency). Up to 2006, this has not generated significant revenue because few pumpers have exceeded their allocation. There may be circumstances in the future, however, where this may not be true. The increased groundwater use caused by the over-pumping could be offset by using the fees generated by penalties to purchase replacement water for the extracted groundwater. This is a strategy used by the Orange County Water District, where the penalty is called a Basin Assessment Fee. The FCGMA has several options to obtain additional water, including purchasing unused portions of Ventura County's State Water Allocation, paying M&I users to increase their imported/groundwater blend, and purchase of water through a variety of programs from the State or others such as turn-back pool water, Dry-Year Purchase Program, and other programs. This water could be delivered through either conveyance down the Santa Clara River or Calleguas MWD's pipeline, depending upon how the water was purchased and used.

10.1.11.2 Potential Effectiveness

A FCGMA policy to purchase water to replace over-pumped groundwater would have a direct effect on the aquifers. If the replacement was done judiciously, more water could be purchased than was originally pumped and/or the water could be used for recharge particularly stressed areas such as the southern Oxnard Plain basin or the Pleasant Valley basin. Thus, the replacement water could actually improve groundwater conditions.

10.1.12 Additional Water Conservation

10.1.12.1 Description

There is a growing move to require the use of recycled water to replace non-potable uses in new developments in California. The FCGMA could encourage local cities and other planning agencies to require a dual plumbing system (where it meets plumbing code) in new developments where it is practical to deliver recycled water of suitable quality. The FCGMA could make this policy known to the permitting agencies through both a resolution sent to these organizations and by commenting on this issue when reviewing EIRs and other planning documents. This policy would be consistent with the requirements in some areas within the Agency, such as the County policy that requires all new golf courses to use 100% reclaimed water and the City of Camarillo that requires dual plumbing systems in new larger developments.

Another water conservation strategy is to require maximum feasible infiltration of stormwater within a new development (Low Impact Development). This strategy is only effective when the development overlies a recharge area for the aquifer. When a development overlies perched water or sealing clay near the surface, the infiltrated water does not benefit the aquifers.

10.1.12.2 Potential Effectiveness

The effectiveness of this policy in reducing pumping depends upon the amount of groundwater that would otherwise be pumped from groundwater and delivered to the project. Many water purveyors within the FCGMA serve a blend of groundwater and imported water, so the pumping savings would be in the groundwater component. The savings would also depend upon the amount of non-potable water needs or uses within these projects. Where there is substantial landscaping in a new project, for example, the savings in potable water would be more substantial. In developments that require a dual plumbing system, there have been estimated savings of 30% to 40% in potable water use just from outdoor landscaping.

As discussed above, the effectiveness of maximizing recharge of stormwater can be variable. When a development is located in a basin such as the Oxnard Plain Forebay, percolation of rain is an important component of recharge and should be protected. In areas where percolated surface water does not reach the aquifers, the strategy is not effective.

10.1.13 Shelf Life for Conservation Credits

10.1.13.1 Description

The initial 1985 FCGMA Management Plan set the policy that when a well operator pumped less than his allocation in any particular year, Conservation Credits were awarded for the unpumped portion of the allocation. The theory behind the Conservation Credit policy was that pumping would vary between wet and dry years; credits would be earned during wet years when pumping was reduced and the credits would then be used during the dry years when above-average pumping was required. With this scheme, pumping credits would theoretically zero-out at the end of each wet-dry cycle. However, no process was put in place to assure that large numbers of Conservation Credits were not accumulated beyond the end at each wet-dry cycle. The practical result of this policy is large numbers of Conservation Credits continue to accrue to some well owners – as many as tens of thousands of acre-feet of Conservation Credits have accrued to some organizations with multiple wells.

The current method of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date has effectively left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers (equivalent to several years of pumping at current extraction rates). This large debt complicates evaluation of the health of the basin because current groundwater conditions do not reflect this unused pumping debt. This is no different than judging a company's financial condition without considering monetary debt.

To bring FCGMA policy into line with the purpose for which credits were originally intended, several approaches are available. Perhaps the most important approach could be to have a limit on the annual use of these credits so that the aquifers would not be overly stressed in any single year. Another approach could be similar to that used in the adjacent Santa Paula basin, where the Stipulated Judgment from the basin adjudication allows unpumped allocations to be accumulated, but unlike in the FCGMA, any unpumped allocations for a single year expire after seven years. In this manner, accumulated debt is restricted to unpumped allocations earned within any single wet-dry cycle.

If unused credits were to expire after a period of time, the strategy would have to reflect a reasonable management strategy that takes into account the needs of pumpers, which vary by water use. For agricultural pumpers, credits are accrued for both future drought conditions and cropping changes. M&I pumpers may have accrued credits by substituting more-expensive imported water to provide a drought or emergency buffer. To ensure that any change in credit policy reflects these varying management strategies, the FCGMA should consider forming a committee (similar to the one that proposed the policy on calibration of meters) to study the issue and make recommendations on any policy changes. There are two issues that would need to be addressed – the shelf life on credits to be earned in the future and the fate of credits earned in the past.

This policy is not appropriate for Storage Credits, where water is stored for both dry periods and for emergencies such as earthquakes or levee failures in the Sacramento Delta. No change is recommended for Storage Credits.

10.1.13.2 Potential Effectiveness

The current policy for Conservation Credits allowing continuing accumulation makes it difficult to determine the current health of the basin – especially when the current pumping debt is equivalent to about three years' total pumping within the FCGMA. Modifying the FCGMA policy to expire older credits would allow a more accurate view of the health of the basin and would prevent a large pumping debt from accumulating. The effect a changed policy would have on future extractions within the FCGMA is not clear. On one hand, credit holders might be encouraged to pump credits prior to their expiration. This might effectively increase FCGMA pumping over its current levels, because some of these credits are currently being accumulated instead of being pumped. Alternatively, under the current policy of accumulating credits, many years-worth of accumulated credits could be pumped in a single dry year far exceeding any annual recharge, adversely impacting the groundwater basins through pulling in poor-quality waters and/or causing irreversible basin subsidence.

10.2 10-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within ten years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.2.1 Additional In-Lieu Recharge to South Oxnard Plain

10.2.1.1 Description

One of the most effective management strategies in reducing overdraft is to supply water directly to overdrafted areas. This in-lieu strategy has been very effective in the Upper Aquifer System, where Santa Clara River water delivered through the Pumping Trough Pipeline has helped to alleviate the pumping trough that has been present for several decades beneath the south Oxnard Plain. Because the Lower Aquifer System now has its own pumping trough beneath the same area, extending the Pumping Trough Pipeline and/or bringing in water from other sources to the south Oxnard Plain would likely be equally as effective.

There are several options available to implement this strategy. UWCD could extend the Pumping Trough Pipeline to supply water to pumpers who are south of the current pipeline. The source of this water would likely be a combination of diverted Santa Clara River water and groundwater pumped from the Saticoy Wellfield located in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. UWCD has investigated such a project in the past, but costs were prohibitive. Another method of bringing water to the area would be to use Calleguas MWD's regional brine line (under construction in 2006) to bring recycled or other water from upstream areas, providing this water was of sufficient irrigation suitability. A third option would be to use water from Oxnard's GREAT project either for direct delivery to pumpers or for injection into the Lower Aquifer System. Any water delivered through an in-lieu program to this area should be eligible for credits. If there is any transfer of pumping back to the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin as part of a project using this strategy, then the considerations discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin* would be applicable.

10.2.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

Reducing pumping and/or injecting water into the aquifer in areas just inland of seawater intrusion can be a very effective strategy. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model that implement this management strategy have been shown to be effective in reducing the overdraft. For example, when 3,000 AFY of additional water are delivered or injected in the south Oxnard Plain, groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System rise by an average of 7 feet. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.2.2 Import Additional State Water

10.2.2.1 Description

As part of a joint integrated water management plan, UWCD and Calleguas MWD are considering expansion of State Water importation by obtaining additional amounts of Ventura County's State Water allocation on a year-by-year basis when it is not used by other Ventura County agencies. This additional water would likely be delivered to Lake Piru and released as part of UWCD's conservation release to benefit the Oxnard Plain. Currently, State Water is released from Lake Piru by UWCD as part of its conveyance of stored storm water to downstream basins. Typically, a portion of the released water percolates into basins upstream from the Freeman Diversions and the remainder of the water is diverted for recharge (direct and in-lieu). How this additional State Water is used and accounted for will likely depend upon how it is financed.

10.2.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

The effectiveness of new water importation depends upon how the water is recharged to the aquifers or delivered. If this imported water could be delivered to FCGMA pumpers in-lieu of pumping groundwater, then there would be a direct benefit to the aquifers from reduced pumping proportional to the amount of imported water. If, instead, this water was extracted by pumpers and substituted for a like amount of the imported water that would they would otherwise have delivered by Calleguas MWD, then the effects of the importation would be neutral. Thus, the ultimate fate of this additional imported water would govern the effectiveness of the strategy.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the effectiveness of importing additional State Water. For the model scenario, the water was imported through Lake Piru, released with UWCD's annual conservation release down the Santa Clara River, diverted at the Freeman Diversion, and recharged in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. For the model simulation, it was assumed that 10,000 AFY of additional State Water were purchased in dry and average years. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that Upper Aquifer groundwater levels in the Forebay basin would rise by an average of 6 feet. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 54% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.2.3 Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells

10.2.3.1 Description

With grant support, the FCGMA destroyed 49 abandoned or leaking wells that were considered by the FCGMA and UWCD to have the highest potential for cross-contamination from perched waters into the main aquifers within the FCGMA (cost and feasibility were also considered in ranking the wells for destruction). There remains a long list of additional wells that also have the potential for cross contamination of the aquifers. The FCGMA should give a priority to finding additional funds to continue this effort of well destruction.

10.2.3.2 Potential Effectiveness

Destroying abandoned or leaking wells is very effective in preventing cross contamination of aquifers within the FCGMA. In the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, perched waters have a much higher head (elevation) than underlying aquifers, so the conditions for cross contamination are widespread. Although there are documented cases of this cross contamination occurring, it is not known how widespread this has actually occurred.

10.2.4 Additional Monitoring Needs

10.2.4.1 Description

The current groundwater monitoring program has worked well in tracking saline intrusion beneath the Oxnard Plain. This monitoring network, along with a few other monitoring wells, were installed around 1990 by the US Geological Survey with financing provided by local agencies. Since the initial installation of the monitoring network, the continuing monitoring of these wells has been conducted by UWCD, VCWPD, and the City of San Buenaventura. As the saline intrusion on the south Oxnard Plain has moved inland, UWCD has sited and will drill two new multiple-completion monitoring wells inland of the saline intrusion. This increased monitoring program will adequately track water level and water quality trends on the south Oxnard Plain for the next several years.

In the Pleasant Valley basin, additional monitoring wells might be required if chloride levels continue to increase. The location of these potential monitoring wells would depend upon where the chloride increases occur. In the Las Posas basins, most of the existing monitoring utilizes existing production or injection wells. As part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C), new monitoring wells would provide information on the effects of the Calleguas Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project. Any such monitoring wells would likely be drilled by the Calleguas Municipal Water District. Monitoring of these wells would likely become a part of the overall Calleguas ASR monitoring program.

As more management strategies rely on increased pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, increased monitoring will be required to ensure Forebay pumpers are not adversely affected or that pumping does not create additional groundwater problems. Increased monitoring in the Forebay has already been planned during operation of the UWCD Saticoy Wellfield. Additional monitoring should be required by the FCGMA for other projects where pumping will be shifted to the Forebay basin. An example is the GREAT project, where a substantial amount of pumping may be shifted to the Forebay; environmental documentation for the project proposes such increased monitoring. The exact monitoring required for any Forebay pumping that uses a transfer of credits should be appropriate to the location of increased pumping. At a minimum, this monitoring should include collection of monthly groundwater levels and quarterly water quality samples (to include constituents of concern such as nitrate and TDS) should include both Forebay monitoring and monitoring between the Forebay and the coast to determine potential effects in coastal groundwater levels.

10.2.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Monitoring by itself does not solve the overdraft problem, but it is essential in determining the effectiveness of the other management strategies. In particular, monitoring provides the continuing evaluation of whether basin management objectives are being met, and often serves to increase the understanding of the dynamics of the multiple aquifer systems identified within the FCGMA.

10.3 15-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within 15 years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.3.1 Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain

10.3.1.1 Description

Seawater barrier wells are used extensively in Los Angeles and Orange counties as a means of controlling seawater intrusion. A barrier project injects water along a series of wells creating a mound of recharge water as protection against seawater moving inland. Barrier wells are both expensive and complex, with costs of maintaining a barrier several times higher than for typical facilities in Ventura County such as the Freeman Diversion, spreading ponds, and distribution pipelines. In Los Angeles and Orange counties, there is a significant component of recycled water in the injected water. Thus, special health regulations govern this type of injection and are a necessary component of plans and facilities. In Ventura County, an attempt to construct a seawater barrier in the late 1970s and 1980s by the California Department of Water Resources in the Port Hueneme area was not particularly successful. Since that attempt, barrier wells were not seriously considered again because lower-cost options were identified.

We now know portions of the aquifer on the south Oxnard Plain are very difficult to recharge. In particular, the Lower Aquifer System of the south Oxnard Plain has been largely unaffected by spreading operations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin because this recharge is partially impeded from flowing into the areas of depressed groundwater levels by a fault or other structural barrier (see discussion in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology – Oxnard Plain Basin*). The City of Oxnard GREAT project has evaluated barrier wells in the south Oxnard Plain as a method of delivering recycled water during winter months when agricultural irrigation demand is low. It may be prudent to consider expanding winter injection to more seasons of the year to create a full-time barrier. Additional source water for this full-time barrier would need to be identified.

A difficulty with barrier wells is that the injected water must be of very high quality to prevent clogging of the well screens. Thus, the source water for the injection would likely be a combination of highly-treated recycled water and potable water. The expense of building, maintaining, and providing water to a full-time barrier project currently makes such a project for Ventura County a lower priority. If other projects to supply in-lieu water to the south Oxnard Plain fail to prevent the increasing intrusion of saline waters or if a full-time barrier was considered as an add-on to injection wells already built through the GREAT project, then a full-time barrier project might be economically feasible.

As discussed in section 9.1 *GREAT Project (Recycled Water)*, FCGMA credits for recharge in a barrier project might be less than 1:1 because the recharged water might mix with contaminated saline groundwater. Likewise, if these credits are used for extraction from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, these extractions would have to follow uniform procedures addressed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin.*

10.3.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

Barrier wells could be very effective in preventing saline intrusion from moving further inland. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate a barrier project with injection rates of 21,000 AFY into the Lower Aquifer System would raise Lower Aquifer water levels an average of 46 feet at the BMO wells, with an average groundwater elevation at the barrier of 28 ft msl. The rate of injection that was tested in the model was chosen to match the winter injection rate of the GREAT project at full planned implementation.

The groundwater modeling suggests that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 63% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 48% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies. The barrier project is the most effective strategy modeled in meeting BMOs (Table 8). However, the barrier would not prevent saline intrusion in areas inland of the barrier within the LAS groundwater depression in the Pleasant Valley basin; the only prevention for saline intrusion within the groundwater depression would be to raise groundwater levels within the depression.

10.3.2 Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins

10.3.2.1 Description

A management strategy that is commonly suggested is taking diversions from the Santa Clara River when there is abundant river flow and injecting it into the aquifers that have depressed water levels. However, raw river water could not be injected without treatment that would bring the water to at least drinking water quality to prevent well clogging and potential health concerns; the cost of this treatment was generally considered to be prohibitive when compared

to other management strategies. This assumption may no longer be correct, as treatment costs become more affordable when compared to alternatives.

Much of the infrastructure to convey water from the Freeman Diversion to Pleasant Valley and the south Oxnard Plain already exists. The costs of the injection would be building a treatment facility, installing injection wells, and operating the treatment plant.

This injection would logically operate during periods when there is more water in the Santa Clara River than recharge facilities can accommodate. These conditions occur following rainstorms during many average precipitation years and can occur for extended periods (several months) during heavy precipitation years. The additional diversions could be conveyed to Pleasant Valley and the South Oxnard Plain via the existing Pleasant Valley and PTP pipelines. The raw water would then be treated and injected. Unlike aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) projects, the water would be placed in the aquifer for recharge purposes and would not be extracted at a later time as part of the project.

10.3.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

Besides reducing groundwater pumping in areas of lowered groundwater levels, providing direct recharge to affected aquifers is the most effective method of reducing pumping stresses and overdraft.

Injection of treated river water could be very effective in raising groundwater levels in the pumping depression in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate an injection project with rates into the Lower Aquifer System of 1,500 AFY during dry years to 5,000 AFY during wet years would raise Lower Aquifer water levels an average of as much as 13 feet at the BMO wells in the area of injection.

The groundwater modeling suggests that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 11% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies.

10.3.3 Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River

10.3.3.1 Description

The Freeman Diversion was designed to divert more river water than current diversions. However, the current water right for the Freeman Diversion permitted by the State Water Resources Control Board is only 375 cfs (cubic feet per second) because other conveyance facilities downstream of the Freeman Diversion were not designed for the higher flow rate. If these conveyance facilities were modified and additional spreading facilities were constructed to physically handle the additional volume of water, a right to a higher diversion rate could be beneficial during periods of high flow in the river. Any higher diversion procedure would have to be designed so that there was sufficient water available for environmental uses. In order to increase diversions at the Freeman Diversion, a modified water right would have to be obtained from the State Water Resources Control Board and appropriate State and Federal agencies would have to be consulted. UWCD is studying options for such an expansion.

10.3.3.2 Potential Effectiveness

The Santa Clara River remains the primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain basin and supplies significant recharge to the Pleasant Valley basin. It is clear that increased recharge since the Freeman Diversion was constructed has had a major positive impact in reducing seawater intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System. Likewise, many other strategies of this

Management Plan rely on substituting pumping in areas of poor recharge to pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, which is easily recharged by water diverted from the Santa Clara River. Additional diversions and recharge to the Forebay basin, therefore, are necessary to make other management strategies possible.

UWCD's River Routing Model was used to predict the amount of additional diversions that were possible from peak winter storm flows at the Freeman Diversion, within the current 1,000 cfs flow capacity limitation of key portions of the conveyance system. The model, which uses daily flow data, predicted that additional potential diversions ranged from an average of 3,000 AFY during dry years to an average of 43,000 AFY in wet years. This additional water was largely recharged in hypothetical recharge facilities in the RiverPark and Ferro mining pits.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model simulations suggest that the additional diversions have several beneficial effects. The additional recharge from the diversions raise groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin by more than 10 ft, allowing the Forebay to fully fill during wet years and lessening the impact of the dry-year pumping envisioned in other strategies in this Plan. At Upper and Lower Aquifer wells with BMOs, average groundwater levels would increase by about 3 ft. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 54% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 8% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies.

10.3.4 Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

10.3.4.1 Description

The northwest Oxnard Plain, in the area south of the Santa Clara River, has historically had groundwater elevations that have rarely gone below sea level. There are also no submarine canyons offshore of the northwest Oxnard Plain, eliminating a short-circuit route for seawater intrusion to reach coastal aquifers. Groundwater gradients in the Upper Aquifer System indicate that some of the water recharged to the UAS in the Forebay likely flows offshore in the coastal northwest Oxnard Plain basin. Thus, this portion of the aquifer might sustain some increased pumping without negative consequences. The amount of pumping that could be shifted to this area would depend upon the configuration of the pumping wells and the volume of pumping.

10.3.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

If pumping is shifted from areas that are difficult to recharge, such as the LAS in the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin and in the Pleasant Valley basin, to areas that are more-easily recharged, the effect is beneficial to the aquifers. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate that with a shift of pumping of 2,000 AFY from near the edge of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the northwest Oxnard Plain basin, groundwater levels improve less than a foot at wells with BMOs, but drop less than a foot in the northwest Oxnard Plain. Because the current groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer of the northwest Oxnard Plain are more than 6 ft above their BMO, a more substantial shift in pumping could be accommodated, with a like amount of improvement in other areas of the coastal basins.

10.4 GREATER THAN 15-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that would be implemented later than 15 years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.4.1 Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations

10.4.1.1 Description

After other feasible strategies for reducing the overdraft within the FCGMA are considered, pumping reductions beyond the 25% may have to be examined. As discussed below, any further pumping reductions may not be necessary if most of the strategies discussed in this Plan are implemented. These strategies are likely to be expensive, however, so the FCGMA should retain as a further strategy additional pumping reductions if the means are not found to implement the strategies. Any additional required reductions should be effected using the current system of allocations and efficiencies. If this step is necessary, it would be prudent to revisit whether agricultural efficiency should be tightened up or continue to be used, or whether all pumpers should use the allocation/credit method of reporting. If significant portions of the strategies recommended in this Plan are not implemented, consideration should be given to applying further pumping reductions only in areas where groundwater levels are particularly depressed. For instance, as part of the evaluation of basin yield (section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins*), a further reduction of 85% in pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins allowed groundwater elevations to meet Basin Management Objectives.

10.4.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

The necessity of any further pumping reductions was evaluated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This modeling suggested that with all strategies implemented, BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 67% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 76% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies. Section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins* discusses the issue of how often BMOs should be met to be protective of the basins in the FCGMA. The above numbers suggest that implementation of all the management strategies would vastly improve the health of the basins. Actual future observations of basin conditions, particularly the fate of sweater intrusion, will determine whether these strategies truly protect the basins. The modeling does suggest that further reductions in FCGMA extractions would not be warranted until the effect of the other management strategies can be observed or unless may of the strategies are not implemented because of financial or other reasons. However, implementation of a significant number of the strategies recommended in this Plan would be necessary to avoid further pumping reductions.

11.0 ACTION PLAN TO ATTAIN BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

11.1 PLANNING/IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS

11.1.1 Strategic Planning

Many of the management strategies in this plan involve considerable cooperation among agencies within the FCGMA and come at considerable cost. The FCGMA is the common element among these agencies and is the appropriate forum in which to discuss the management strategies. Although many of the actual projects that would implement the management strategies would be built and managed by individual agencies within the FCGMA, the cost of the projects is likely to be spread to a wider group. Projects that have the most advantageous cost/benefit ratios would likely be supported by this wider group.

The FCGMA should initiate the discussion of how all the strategies fit together with current and future project of individual agencies. The topics to be covered could include:

1) Cost/benefit analyses of management strategies;
2) Cooperative efforts needed;
3) Methods to finance the projects;
4) Actions to implement the projects.

Parts of the analyses needed for the discussion have already been generated through agency's master planning efforts either within agencies or as larger cooperative efforts, and these plans cold be used as the starting point in these discussions.

11.1.2 Implementation

As a follow-up to the strategic planning effort, the FCGMA should take the results of the strategic planning and facilitate their implementation. The main focus of this effort would be to assist in cooperative efforts to implement the FCGMA management strategies.

11.2 RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EXISTING FCGMA POLICIES

11.2.1 Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction

Groundwater modeling of extending the phased FCGMA pumping reductions to their conclusion at 25% reductions indicated that this policy results in modest improvements at BMO indicator wells. Despite these modest improvements, it is necessary to continue this policy because the modeling also indicated that it will take the combination of all of the strategies recommended in this Plan to reach BMO goals – although individual strategies may not make large contributions, the sum of these strategies is the key to solving the overdraft problem. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board implement the delayed reduction to 20% before the end of 2007 and implement the reduction to 25% on the 2010 scheduled date.

11.2.2 Credits to be Transferred to Forebay Basin

Current water conservation facilities and FCGMA policies encourage reduced pumping in areas of seawater intrusion or overdrafted areas by moving those pumping stresses to areas that are more readily recharged. Examples of these projects are the Oxnard-Hueneme Pipeline system, the Pumping Trough Pipeline, and the Pleasant Valley Pipeline. A more recent transfer is for credits accrued by the Conejo Creek project to be used for extractions from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin as part of the Supplemental M&I Water Program. The program has criteria to prevent adverse impacts from this increased pumping in the Forebay, including a restriction on pumping when groundwater elevations in key wells in the Forebay are below pre-determined levels.

The FCGMA should establish a policy for future credit transfers to the Forebay. This policy should include both criteria to ensure that projects do not harm the Forebay and to prioritize future projects if there is more demand for these transfers than the Forebay can accommodate. The Conejo Creek-Supplemental M&I Water projects serve as a good model for future projects that would provide in-lieu recharge or injection through wells in overdrafted areas and then recover that water from the Forebay or other areas that are readily recharged. Any such pumping using FCGMA credits should be able to demonstrate that a plan for increased pumping would not adversely impact the basin pumped. The FCGMA should encourage these types of projects, as long as there is a net benefit to the aquifers and the pumping does not adversely

affect that basin. Specific criteria that the FCGMA could use for future projects are discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*.

11.2.3 Shift Some Pumping from Lower Aquifer System to Upper Aquifer System

A shift in pumping back to the UAS has already been initiated through County well permitting requirements. However, this shift should not be uniformly enforced across the basins within the FCGMA. A detailed plan must be formulated that takes into account local recharge sources, hydrologic connection between portions of the basin, and current/future in-lieu recharge projects. This should be accomplished through use of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model in fine-tuning the details of this plan, with the FCGMA, VCWPD, and UWCD working together.

11.2.4 Irrigation Efficiency Calculation

As discussed in section 10.1.9 *Irrigation Efficiency Calculations*, the irrigation efficiency calculation should be revisited to ensure that the methodology gives appropriate results. The FCGMA Board should convene a committee of experts and stakeholders to examine the efficiency methodology. This committee would incorporate current methods of determining crop demand, including recommending updated weather station technology if necessary. The purpose of this exercise is to ensure that the efficiency calculations submitted to the FCGMA by agricultural irrigators are accurate. Any changes to the methodology should focus on improving actual irrigation efficiency by pumpers and ensuring pumpers reporting actual groundwater use against their allocation are on the same “level field” as those using irrigation efficiency.

The committee would also review whether 80% irrigation efficiency is appropriate to current farm management methods or whether this efficiency percentage should be changed. The committee should be convened within six months of adoption of this Management Plan. Recommendations of the committee would be presented to the FCGMA for possible modification of current ordinances.

11.2.5 Additional Monitoring

Additional monitoring may be required by the FCGMA when certain management strategies are implemented. For instance, projects that rely upon new pumping from the Forebay basin, as a result of water delivery to areas that are not as readily recharged such as the south Oxnard Plain, may require additional monitoring to ensure that other Forebay pumpers are not adversely impacted. It is recommended that this additional monitoring be a condition of approval for applying pumping credits to the Forebay when they are earned elsewhere within the FCGMA.

Additional monitoring is also required as part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Attachment C). This additional monitoring is incorporated in the FCGMA Management Plan by reference.

In addition, monitoring should also be required for projects in the future that pump poor-quality water without an allocation along Calleguas Creek. This monitoring would focus on detecting both improvements in water quality in the pumped area and un-anticipated changes in water levels or water quality in adjacent portions of the FCGMA aquifers.

11.2.6 Use Penalties to Purchase Replacement Water

The FCGMA charges a penalty to pumpers for extracting more water than is allowed under the various allocations (Historical, Baseline, Irrigation Efficiency). The increased groundwater use caused by the over-pumping could be offset by using the fees generated by penalties to purchase replacement water for the extracted groundwater. The FCGMA has several options to obtain additional water, including purchasing unused portions of Ventura County's State Water Allocation, paying M&I users to increase their imported/groundwater blend, and purchase of water through a variety of programs from the State or others such as turn-back pool water, Dry-Year Purchase Program, and other programs. This water could be delivered through either conveyance down the Santa Clara River or Calleguas MWD's pipeline, depending upon how the water was purchased and used.

11.3 RECOMMENDED ADDITIONS TO FCGMA POLICIES

11.3.1 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan

It is recommended that this Plan be updated every five years. This update should include a status of how the BMOs are being met, effectiveness of strategies that have been implemented, status of other recommended strategies, and recommendations for any additional management strategies.

11.3.2 Separate Management Plans for Some Basins

All of the basins within the FCGMA are managed under an umbrella of this Management Plan. However, there are circumstances in some of the basins that require additional management policies, such as in the East Las Posas basin. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board adopt the East Las Posas Management Plan (Appendix C) by resolution. In addition, the policies on pumping and treating poorer quality groundwater without an allocation should be incorporated into FCGMA policy by adopting this overall FCGMA Management Plan.

It is recommended that no changes be made to current FCGMA pumping reductions that treat all the FCGMA basins the same. It would be appropriate to revisit this policy in the future if basin management objectives have been achieved in a particular basin; the FCGMA Board might consider whether it is appropriate to continue with additional pumping reductions.

11.3.3 Adoption of Basin Management Objectives

The basin management objectives recommended in this Management Plan should be adopted by resolution by the FCGMA Board. As additional information becomes known about individual groundwater basins, it may be appropriate to modify the recommended objectives and/or to add additional objectives.

11.3.4 Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without an Allocation

There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of new recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this new recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. City of Camarillo wells in this area have experienced increased salts as groundwater

levels have risen over the last decade, similar to what has already happened in the South and East Las Posas basins.

Extraction of this groundwater is an appropriate groundwater management strategy providing that either: 1) extracting the groundwater improves the overall water quality in the basin without also causing overpumping of the basin or 2) extracting the groundwater provides a new water supply outside of those currently allocated by the FCGMA. If these conditions are not met, then the extractions should be debited against an existing allocation. In the South Las Posas basin, for example, pumping and treating the shallow groundwater would both improve the water quality and not reduce supplies to the basin (better quality stormwater that now bypasses the basin would then have the ability to infiltrate and replace the pumped water). Alternatively, if shallow groundwater along Calleguas Creek was not hydraulically connected to the main portion of the basin, and pumping that groundwater would have no effect on groundwater in the main basin, then pumping this groundwater could provide a new supply of water. This lack of hydrologic connection would have to be demonstrated using standard geologic techniques. These techniques would include analysis of groundwater levels, water quality parameters, well logs, age-dating, geochemical analyses, or other techniques.

11.3.5 Barrier Wells

As discussed in section 10.3.1 *Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain*, construction of injection barrier wells near the coastline to prevent landward migration of saline intrusion is one management strategy. Under current FCGMA policy, any project in the future that has barrier wells as a project component would need FCGMA approval to earn extraction credits that could be used to pump a like amount of groundwater elsewhere within the FCGMA. As discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*, there may be issues related to the pump-back. It is recommended that any such FCGMA approval be contingent upon analysis of the potential effectiveness of the barrier in the improving water quality, analysis showing that pumping credits earned by injection that are used elsewhere does not adversely affect the pumped area, and a monitoring program to measure the effects of both the barrier wells and the extraction wells.

11.3.6 Protecting Recharge Supplies

Because of the importance of preserving current recharge sources for the aquifers and potentially adding additional recharge, the FCGMA adopts a policy that protects these recharge sources. Although the FCGMA cannot determine water rights, it will use its influence with other agencies to ensure protection of the recharge sources. FCGMA actions might include writing letters of support, discussing the issues with other agencies, and testifying at hearings related to these recharge sources.

11.3.7 Nitrate Sources in Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

It is recommended that the FCGMA develop a policy to limit high-nitrate crops in reclaimed gravel basins where there is little or no vadose zone for degradation of the nitrate before it reaches groundwater. The particulars of this issue are discussed in section 10.1.4 *Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*.

11.3.8 Additional Conservation Measures

It is recommended that the FCGMA Board adopt a policy encouraging all planning agencies within the FCGMA to require dual plumbing in new developments where treated wastewater is

feasible for use. As part of this policy, the FCGMA should work with planners to incorporate these policies into general plans and other appropriate planning documents.

11.3.9 Verification Procedure for Extraction Reporting

It is recommended that the FCGMA establish a verification procedure to ensure that self-reporting of extractions by pumpers to the FCGMA is accurate. This procedure could be as simple as an annual random inspection of a few meters to ensure that the meter is installed and that the readings that are reported to the FCGMA agree with the meter readings.

11.3.10 Consideration of Further Pumping Reductions

If most of the effective strategies recommended in this Plan are not implemented because of cost, lack of cooperation, lack of will, or some other factor, the FCGMA should consider further pumping reductions. The actual reductions required would depend upon how the basins have responded to the strategies that have been implemented, and the required reductions could be determined using the groundwater model at that time.

12.0 SUMMARY OF FCGMA MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

FCGMA management strategies are separated into three categories – current, in development, and future. Each strategy has a short description. For a full discussion of each strategy, refer to the earlier three sections on management strategies. Some of these strategies related directly to FCGMA ordinances and other actions. Many of these strategies are carried out by agencies other than the FCGMA, but FCGMA policies either encourage these projects or make them possible through the credit program.

12.1 CURRENT STRATEGIES

Includes those within the original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan and those that have been developed since that time:

- Limitation of Groundwater Extractions – 25% phased reduction in pumping, including 80% agricultural efficiency.
- Encourage Both Wastewater Reclamation and Water Conservation – Encouraged use of recycled water and water conservation techniques.
- Operation of the Oxnard Plain Seawater Intrusion Control Project (UWCD's Pumping Trough Pipeline, Lower Aquifer System Wells, Freeman Diversion) – Encourage UWCD projects.
- Annual Groundwater Monitoring Program – Conducted by VCWPD and UWCD.
- East and West Las Posas Basin Pumping Restrictions – Restricted water use outside La Posas basin and FCGMA boundary.
- Monitor FCGMA Groundwater Extractions – Program of reporting extractions to FCGMA.
- Implementation of Drilling and Pumping Restrictions – Various policies for aquifers used for water production and for well completions.

- Metering of Groundwater Extractions – Required meters on all except domestic wells.
- Fox Canyon Outcrop Expansion Area – Grandfathered some historic areas where groundwater pumped from within the FCGMA is delivered outside of Agency boundaries.
- Noble Spreading Basins – Encouraged expanding UWCD historical artificial recharge areas.
- Las Posas Basin ASR Project – Set criteria for Aquifer Storage and Recovery project in Las Posas basin.
- Conejo Creek Diversion Project – Allowed credits for diversion and delivery of water to pumpers in-lieu of their pumping groundwater.
- Supplemental M&I Water Program – Allowed credits earned in Pleasant Valley basin to be pumped from Oxnard Plain Forebay basin which is more easily recharged.
- Saticoy Wellfield – Groundwater pumped by UWCD from Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is delivered to pumpers in Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins in lieu of pumping local groundwater.
- Importation of State Water – Credits earned by UWCD for importing State Water for recharge are put in a special account to help solve management problems in the future.
- Calibration of Groundwater Extraction Meters – Meters on wells will now be re-calibrated every three years.

12.2 STRATEGIES UNDER DEVELOPMENT

Includes strategies in which planning and design of projects is currently taking place:

- RiverPark Recharge Pits – Encourage additional recharge facilities in Forebay.
- GREAT Project (Recycled Water) – Credits earned from in-lieu deliveries and injection of recycled can be pumped from Forebay.
- South Las Posas Basin Pump/Treat – Poor quality water can be pumped and treated without using credits.
- Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin – Poor quality water may be able to be pumped and treated without using credits.
- Non-Export of FCGMA Water – Enforce current restrictions on water export; determine procedure for periodic evaluation of whether there are new water exports.

12.3 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 5 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within the first 5 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan – Regular updating of plan, report on BMOs and progress

- Plan to Shift Some Pumping Back to Upper Aquifer System – Shift some new wells back to UAS, with area and number to be determined jointly with UWCD using Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.
- Protect Current Sources of Recharge – Use FCGMA influence with regulatory agencies to ensure that sources of recharge such as the Santa Clara River are not degraded or unduly dedicated to non-recharge uses.
- Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin – Limit high-nitrate crops in reclaimed gravel basins in Forebay where a vadose zone is either very thin or missing.
- Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin – Adopt a recommended policy for transfer of credits for pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.
- Verification of Extraction Reporting – Annually check a few random wells for meter use and accurate reporting of meter readings.
- Separate Management Strategies for Some Basins – Adopt East Las Posas Basin Management Plan.
- FCGMA Boundary – Adjust FCGMA boundary to conform to Oak Ridge fault and boundary with Santa Paula Basin Adjudication.
- Irrigation Efficiency Calculations – Consider modifying calculations for Irrigation Efficiency Allocation.
- Additional Storage Projects in Overdrafted Basins – Consider storage projects in Pleasant Valley and perhaps southern Oxnard Plain basins, ensuring that the storage does not interfere with current groundwater uses or recharge to the basin.
- Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water – Use penalties for pumping beyond allocation to purchase water for recharge to the aquifers.
- Additional Water Conservation – Encourage agencies and cities to require dual plumbing in new developments, where possible, to replace groundwater use with recycled water.
- Shelf Life for Conservation Credits – Allow Conservation Credits to expire after a wet-dry cycle to bring credit policy in line with goals of this program.

12.4 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within 5 to 10 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Additional In-Lieu Recharge to South Oxnard Plain – Deliver additional water to southern Oxnard Plain to offset pumping.
- Import Additional State Water – Import and recharge more of Ventura County's State Water Allocation.

- Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells – Seek grant funding to reinstate program of destroying abandoned or leaking wells that pose a risk of cross contamination of FCGMA aquifers.
- Additional Monitoring Needs – Support UWCD and VCWPD in determining additional monitoring needs as contamination threats evolve.

12.5 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 TO 15 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within 10 to 15 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain – Develop a policy for credits for water injected in barrier wells.
- Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins – Treat diverted river water to drinking water quality and recharge it through injection in Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basin.
- Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River– Increase diversions of high-volume storm flows for recharge.
- Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain – Shift some pumping to the more easily recharged northwestern Oxnard Plain.

12.6 FUTURE STRATEGIES – GREATER THAN 15 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented more than 15 years from now (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations – As a last resort if the other strategies fail to meet Basin Management Objectives, consider reducing allocations beyond the required 25% reduction. Also consider focusing these reductions in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins where groundwater levels are particularly depressed.

13.0 REFERENCES

Bachman, S.B., 1999. *Las Posas basin groundwater elevations and water quality*, Joint report to Calleguas Municipal Water District and United Water Conservation District, 35p.

Bachman, S.B., 2002. *Water quality in the East and South Las Posas basin – problems and solutions*, Report to Calleguas Municipal Water District, 25p.

Bachman, S.B., Hauge, C., McGlothlin, R., Neese, K., Parker, T., Saracino, A., Slater, S., 2005. *California groundwater management*, California Groundwater Resources Association, 270p.

Black and Veatch, Inc., 2005. City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility Feasibility Study, August.

California Department of Water Resources, 1954. *Seawater intrusion: Oxnard Plain of Ventura County*: Bulletin No. 63-1, 59p.

California Department of Water Resources, 1971. *Seawater intrusion: aquitards in the coastal ground water basin of Oxnard Plain, Ventura County*: California Department of Water Resources Bulletin 63-4, 567p.

California Department of Water Resources, 1973. *Seawater intrusion lowers Salinas Valley*, California Department of Water Resources San Joaquin District Technical Report, 42p.

California Department of Water Resources, 2003. *California's Groundwater,* Bulletin 118, http://www.groundwater.water.ca.gov/bulletin118/index.cfm.

California State Water Resources Board (CSWRB), 1956. *Ventura County Investigation*, Bulletin 12, 2 volumes.

CH2MHill, 1993. Technical memorandum hydrogeology and three-dimensional groundwater flow model of the Las Posas basin, Ventura County, California, Report to Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 58 p.

City of Oxnard, 2005, Environmental Impact Report for GREAT Project, 180 p.

Densmore, J.N., 1996. *Lithologic and ground-water data for monitoring wells in the Santa Clara-Calleguas ground-water basin, Ventura County, California, 1989-95*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-120, 179p.

ETIC Engineering, 2003. *Task 2 Technical Memorandum: Documentation of the Updated Santa Clara-Calleguas Groundwater Flow Mode*l, 14p. January.

Hanson, R.T., 1998. *Draft Simulation of Groundwater/Surface-Water Flow in the Santa Clara-Calleguas Basin, Ventura County, California*, U.S. Geological Survey, Unpublished Water Resources Investigations Report.

Hanson, R.T., Martin, Peter, Koczot, K.M., 2003. *Simulation of ground-water/surface-water flow in the Santa Clara-Calleguas ground-water basin, Ventura County, California*, U.S. Geological Survey, USGS Water Resources Investigations Report 02-4136.

Izbicki, J.A., 1991. *Chloride sources in a California coastal aquifer*: American Society of Civil Engineers, 1991 Symposium on Ground Water in the Pacific Rim, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 22-26, 1991, Proceedings, p.71-77.

Izbicki, J.A., 1992. *Sources of chloride in ground water of the Oxnard Plain, California*, in Prince K.R. and Johnson, A.I., eds., Regional aquifer systems of the United States—Aquifers of the Far West: American Water Resources Association Monograph Series, no.16, p.5-14.

Izbicki, J.A., Michel, R.L., and P. Martin, 1992. *Tritium and carbon-14 as tracers of ground-water recharge*: Irrigation & Drainage Session Proceedings/Water Forum '92, ASCE, Baltimore, MD, p.122-127.

Izbicki, J.A., P. Martin, Densmore, J.N. and Clark, D.A., 1995. *Water-quality data for the Santa Clara-Calleguas hydrologic unit, Ventura County, California, October 1989 through December 1993*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 95-315, 124p.

Izbicki, J.A., 1996a, *Seawater Intrusion in a Coastal California Aquifer,* United States Geologic Survey Fact Sheet 125-96.

Izbicki, J.A., 1996b. *Source, Movement, and Age of Ground Water in a Coastal California Aquifer,* United States Geologic Survey Fact Sheet 126-96.

Izbicki, J.A., Christensen, A.H., Newhouse, M.W., and Aiken, G.R., 2005. *Inorganic, isotopic, and organic composition of high-chloride water from wells in a coastal southern California aquifer*, Applied Geochemistry 20, p.1496-1517.

Mann, J.F., Jr., 1959, *A plan for ground water management, United Water Conservation District*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 120p.

Mukae, M.M. and Turner, J.M., 1975. Ventura County water resources management study – geologic formations, structures and history in the Santa Clara-Calleguas area, *in* Compilation of Technical Information Records for the Ventura County Cooperative Investigation: California Department of Water Resources, v.1.

Stamos, C.L., Predmore, S.K., and Zohdy, A.A.R., 1992. *Use of D-C resistivity to map saline ground water*: American Society of Civil Engineers National Conference, Water Forum 1992, Baltimore, Maryland, August 2-6, 1992, Proceedings, p.80-85.

Turner, J.M., 1975. *Aquifer delineation in the Oxnard-Calleguas area, Ventura County*, *in* Compilation of Technical Information Records for the Ventura County Cooperative Investigation: California Department of Water Resources, 28p.

Turner, J.M., and Mukae, M.M., 1975. *Ventura County Water Resources Management Study - Effective Base of Fresh Water Reservoir in the Oxnard-Calleguas Area*, Ventura County Department of Public Works Flood Control District, 14p.

United Water Conservation District, 1998. *Nitrate study of El Rio area Phase I*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 17p.

United Water Conservation District, 2001. *Conjunctive use alternatives for overdraft reduction in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 36p.

United Water Conservation District, 2002. *Agricultural efficiency*, Presentation to UWCD and Association of Water Agencies of Ventura County.

United Water Conservation District, 2003. *Coastal Saline Intrusion*, Report to United Water Conservation District, 32p.

United Water Conservation District, 2006a. *Annual Groundwater Conditions Report*, 19p.

United Water Conservation District, 2006b. *Update of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model*.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1975. *Ventura County water management project working document*, Sacramento, CA, 211p.

Ventura County Public Works Agency, 1985. *Task 86-3 Groundwater management plan for the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency*.

Ventura County Watershed Protection District, 2006. *Inventory of Public and Private Water Purveyors of Ventura County*, County of Ventura, California, 342 p.

Zohdy A.A.R., Martin, Peter, and Bisdorf, B.J., 1993. *A study of seawater intrusion using direct-current soundings in the southeastern part of the Oxnard Plain, California*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 93-524, 138p.

A 1.0 APPENDIX A - PROGRESSION OF SEAWATER INTRUSION BENEATH THE SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN

Although seawater intrusion under the Oxnard Plain has been studied over several decades, the details of the intrusion have not been analyzed until recently when United Water Conservation District (UWCD) entered all historic data on water levels, water quality, and well construction into digital databases and GIS coverages so the entire data set could be analyzed systematically. This new analysis uses all this digital information to construct a series of maps depicting groundwater levels and chloride concentrations in wells within the south Oxnard Plain from as far back as 1920. The analysis used 5-year time slices in both the Lower Aquifer System and Upper Aquifer System to determine when groundwater levels first dropped below sea level, when chloride levels first increased as a result of the landward gradient caused by these lowered groundwater levels, and the progression of saline water since that time.

Saline intrusion is recognized in monitoring wells by concentrations of chloride and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) that are several times higher than the Basin Plan Objectives of 150 mg/L and 1,200 mg/L, respectively. In practice, the leading edge of the intrusion is mapped on the Oxnard Plain as the first occurrence of chloride in excess of 500 mg/L., which is used in the following set of maps.

Groundwater levels first dropped below sea level in the period 1945-49 in the Upper Aquifer System (Figure 34), although groundwater levels were scarce at the coastline for some years prior to that time. In the following 5-year time slice of 1950-54 (Figure 35), groundwater levels dropped below sea level across much of the south Oxnard Plain, and chlorides increased to as much as 1,925 mg/L at the Port Hueneme coastline. Thus, the apparent time lag between groundwater dropping below sea level and the encroachment of seawater was somewhere in the range of 5 to 10 years. In the following 5-year time slice of 1955-59, chlorides increased rapidly in coastal wells, reaching as high as 27,350 mg/L (Figure 36).

Although a few sampled wells may have had corroded casings that allowed poorer-quality perched water to flow into the well, most of the early chloride readings were taken from pumping wells with a smaller chance of significant cross-contamination during sampling (groundwater flowing into pumping wells would likely come mostly from screened intervals in the well). Outliers of wells with poorer quality water were not considered in the interpretation of the areas of saline intrusion to minimize random instances of cross-contamination; it was only concentrations of wells with poor quality water that were considered as significant. Within the first 20 years of intrusion, higher chloride levels were evident up to 3 miles inland from the area of initial intrusion, an intrusion rate of about 800 feet per year. This rate of intrusion is similar to rates calculated for seawater intrusion in the Salinas groundwater basin (e.g., CDWR, 1973).

The intrusion of the Upper Aquifer System in the Port Hueneme area was temporarily arrested during the mid 1980s following a wet climatic cycle (e.g., Figure 42). As the new FCGMA policies, the Freeman Diversion, and the PTP Pipeline came online, chloride levels in the Port Hueneme saline lobe in the Upper Aquifer System continued to decrease, with chloride concentrations in some wells near the coastline returning to drinking-water quality. However, chloride levels remain high in smaller lobes centered around both Port Hueneme Harbor and Mugu Lagoon (Figure 44). Unfortunately, some of the saline water intruded around Port Hueneme did not exit via the canyon when high water levels return. Unquantified amounts of saline water were transported to the southeast along the coast by the prevailing (non-drought period) groundwater gradient.

Intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System lagged considerably in time behind the Upper Aquifer System. Groundwater levels near the coastline first went below sea level in the 1955-59 time period (Figure 48), but high chlorides were not detected until the 1985-89 time period at Port Hueneme and the 1990-94 time period near Point Mugu (Figure 52, Figure 53), some 30 years later. This time lag is partially caused by the longer travel time for seawater intruded from the Lower Aquifer System outcrops along the offshore Hueneme Submarine Canyon walls and partially the result of the lack of monitoring points right at the coastline until the USGS monitoring wells were drilled in the late 1980s and early 1990s. As discussed in section 5.0 *Water Quality Issues*, the U.S. Geological Survey interpretation is that the majority of the saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System near Point Mugu is saline water being pulled from surrounding sediments rather than from the ocean itself (see Figure 56).

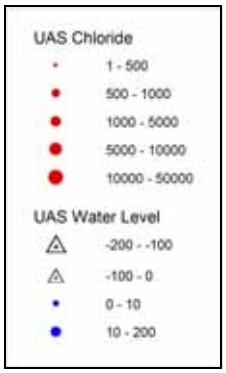


Figure 29. Legend for Figure 30 to Figure 44 for Upper Aquifer System time slices. Chloride concentrations are in mg/L, water level is elevation above or below mean sea level. All maps are oriented with north to the top of the page. Area of map coincides with location map in Figure 2 in section 2.0 *Background of Groundwater Management and Overdraft Within the FCGMA.*

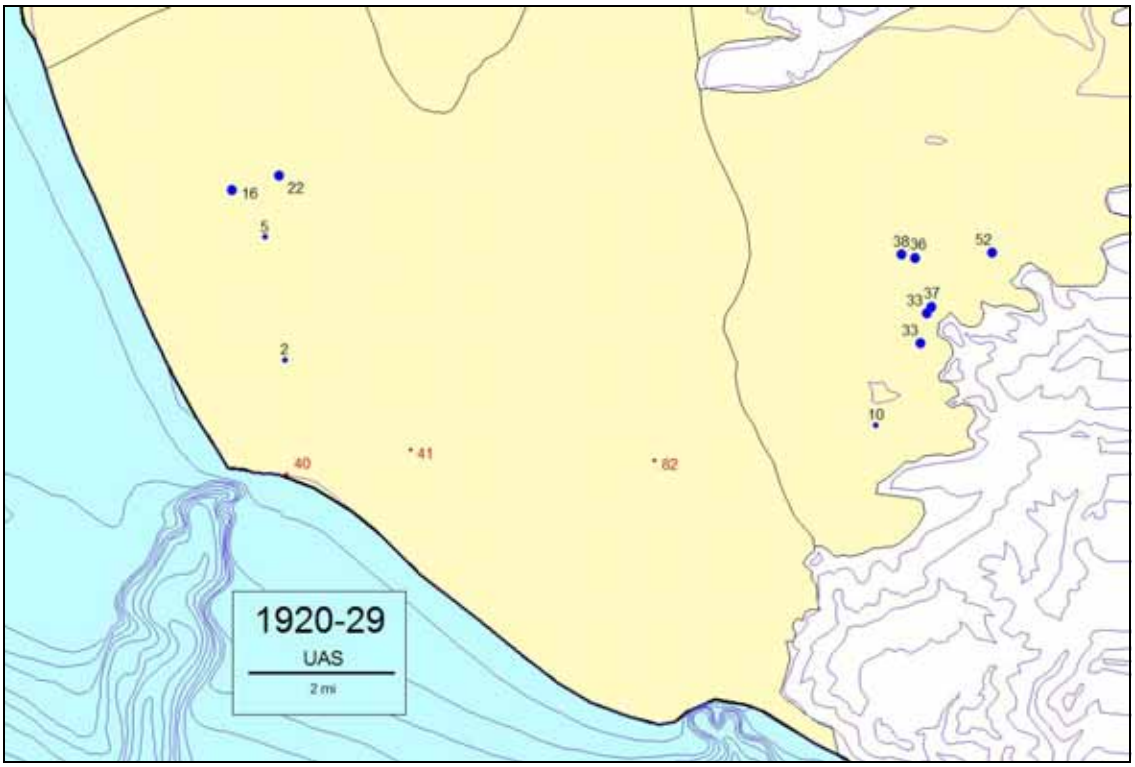


Figure 30. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1920 to 1929. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

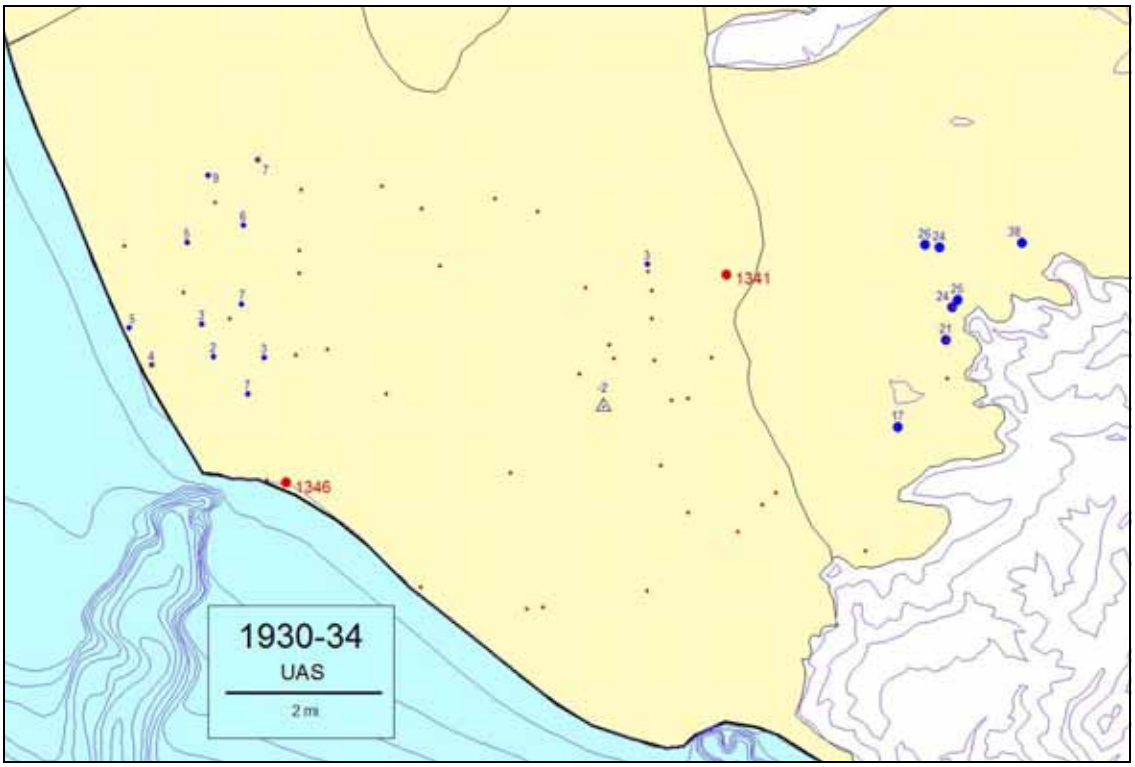


Figure 31. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1930 to 1934. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

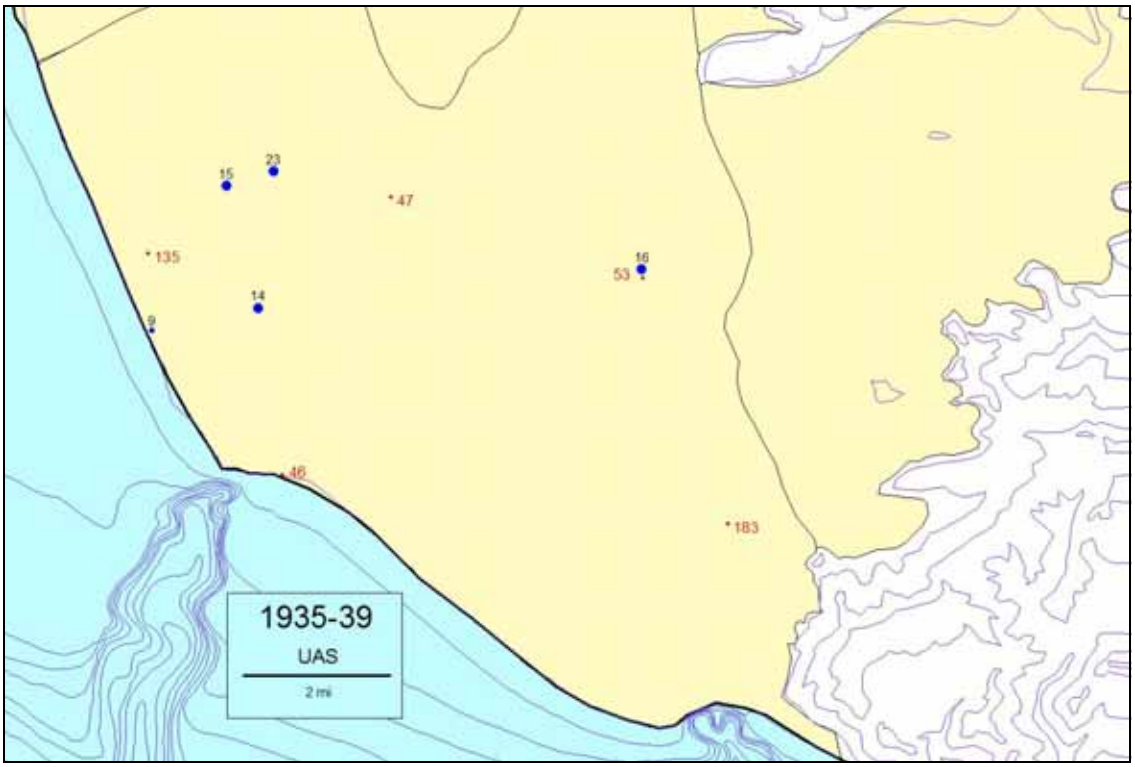


Figure 32. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1935 to 1939. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

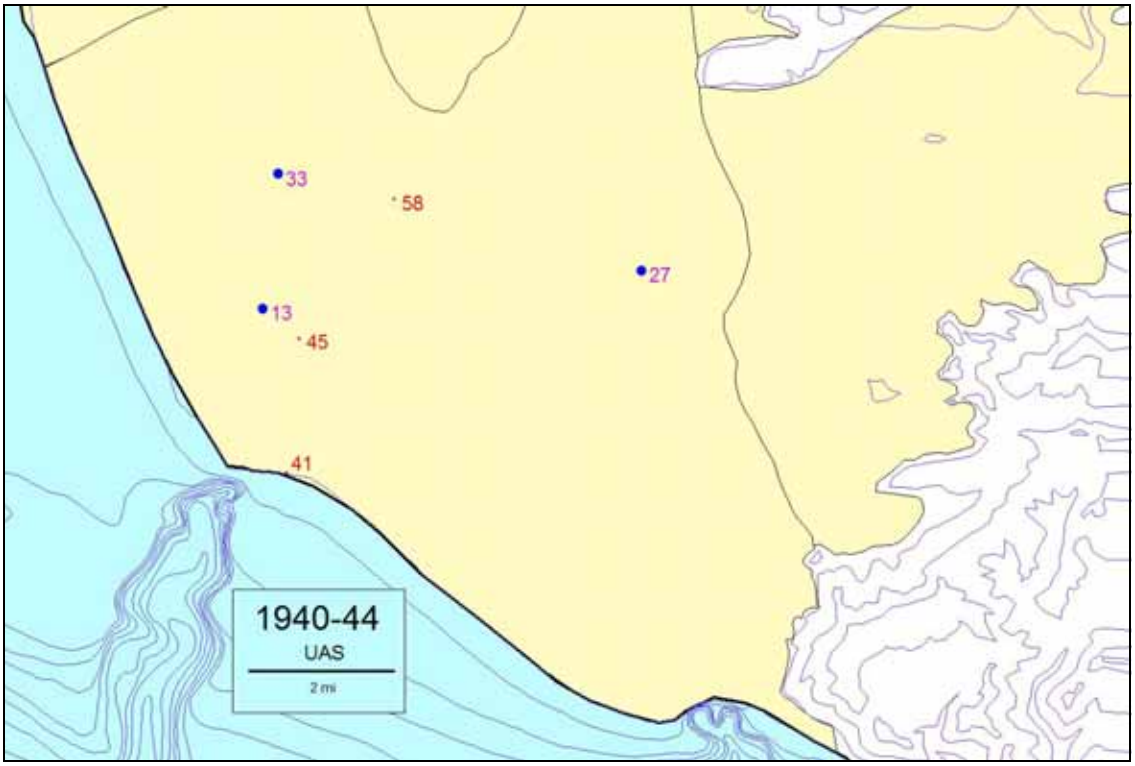


Figure 33. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1940 to 1944. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

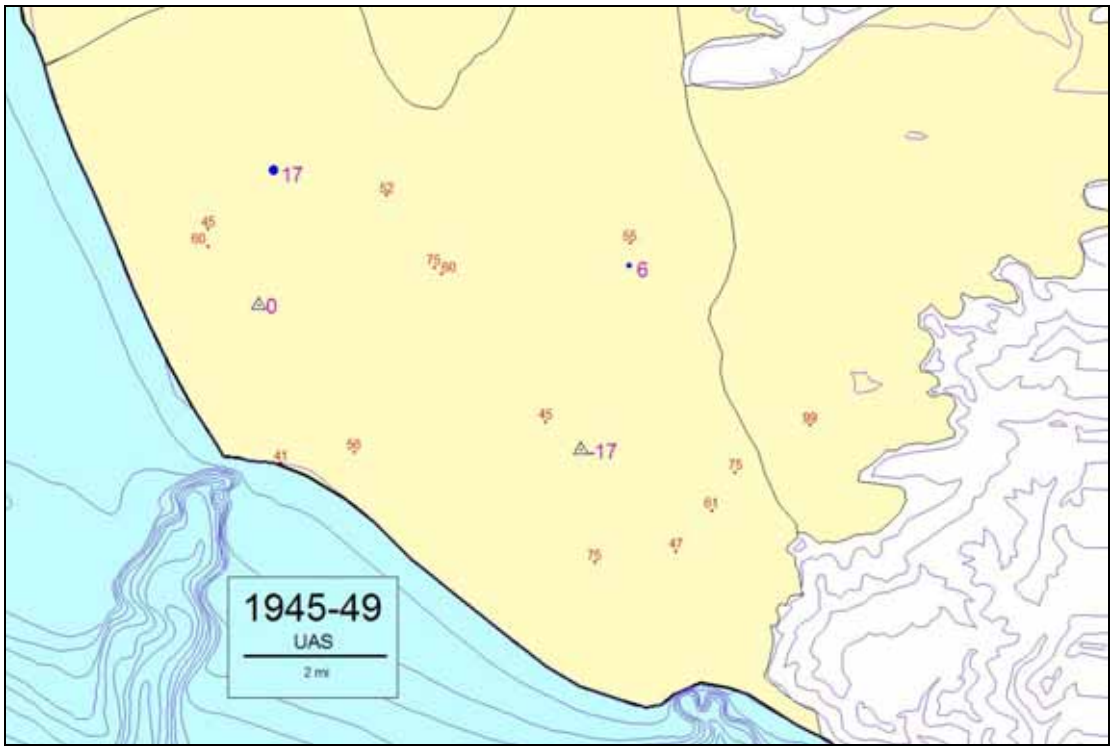


Figure 34. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1945 to 1949. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

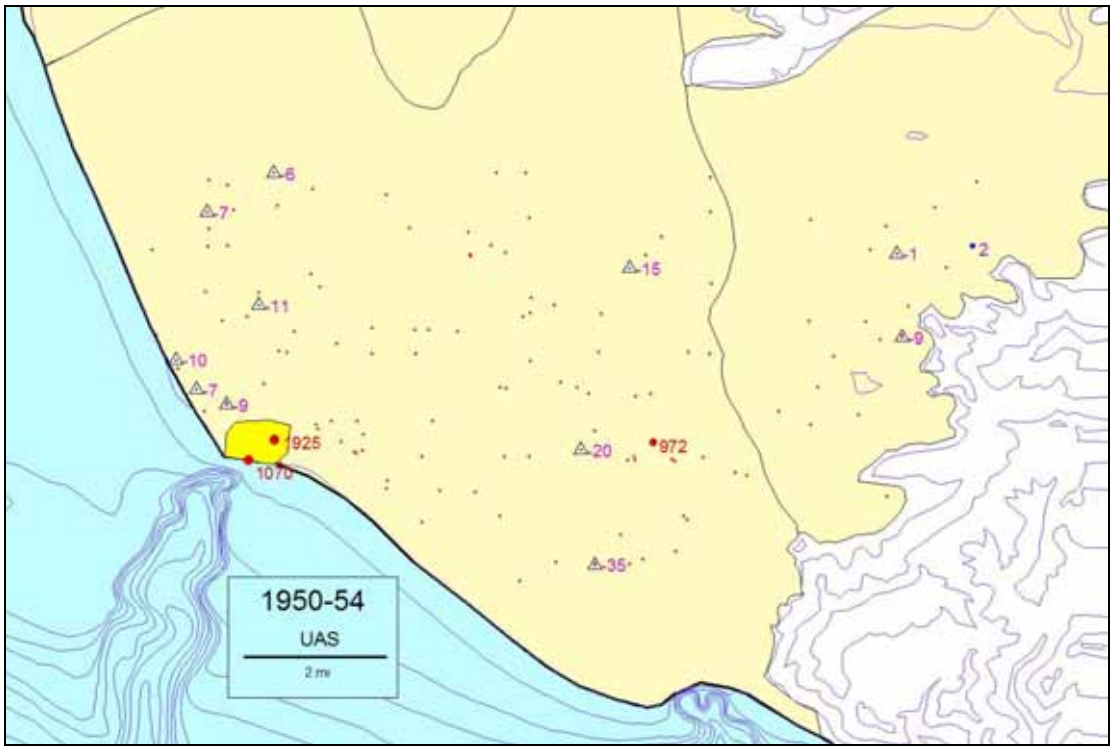


Figure 35. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1950 to 1954. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow area is intruded by seawater near Hueneme Submarine Canyon. Line in title block is two miles in length.

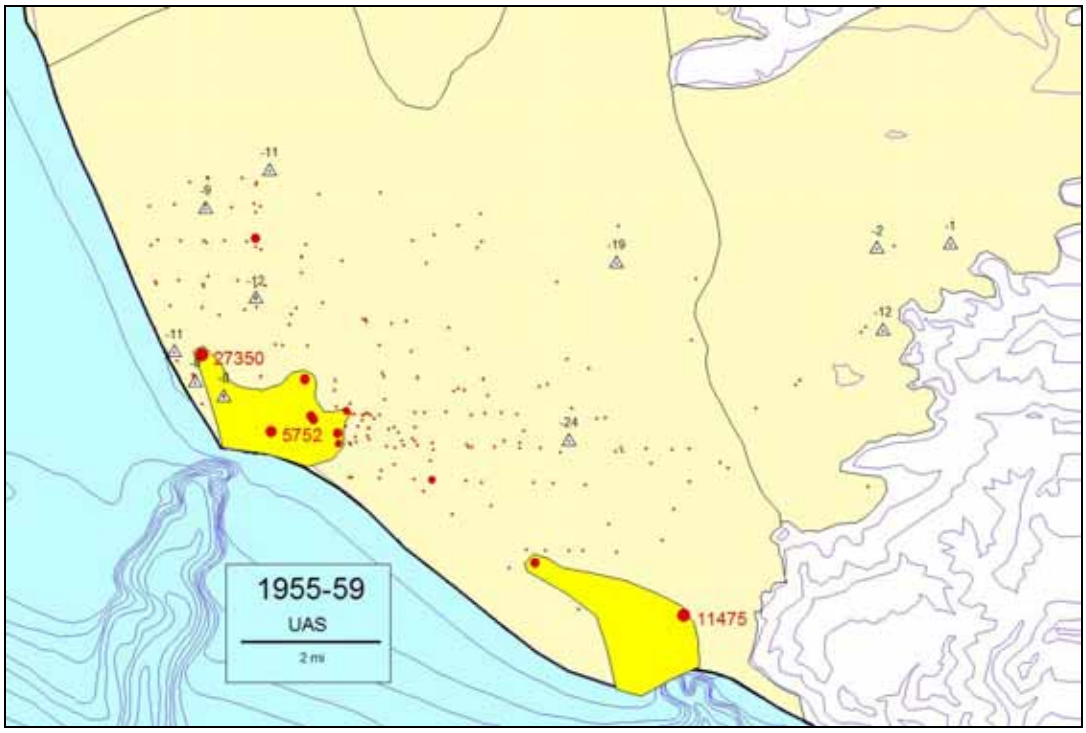


Figure 36. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1955 to 1959. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

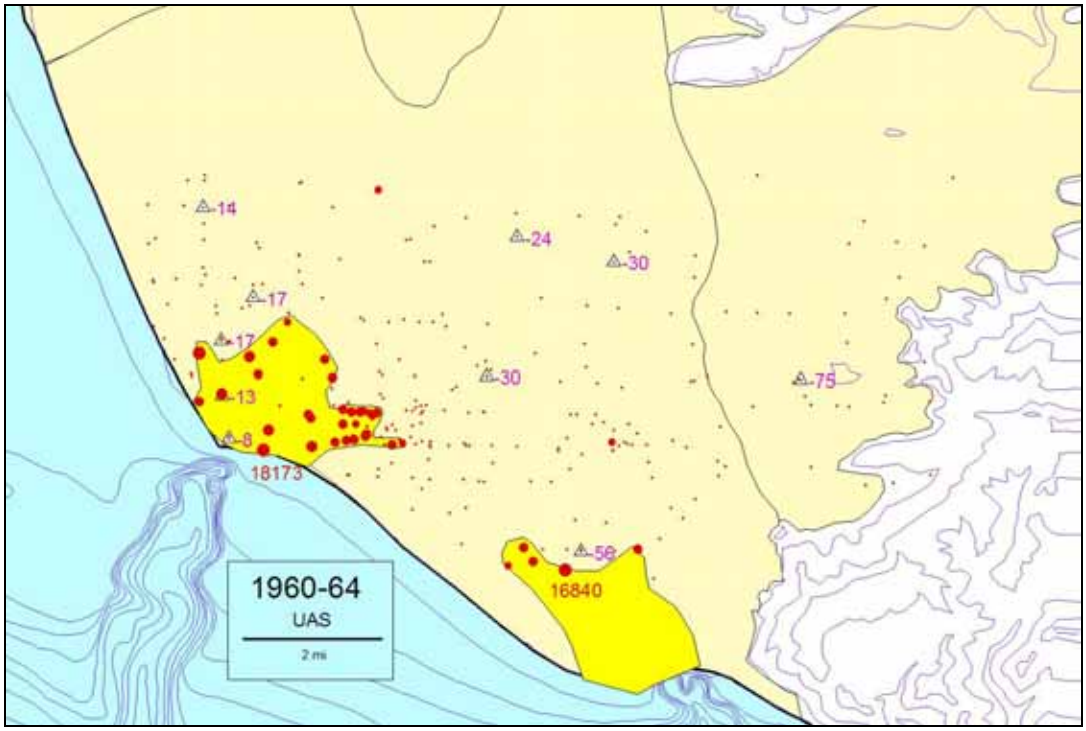


Figure 37. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1960 to 1964. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

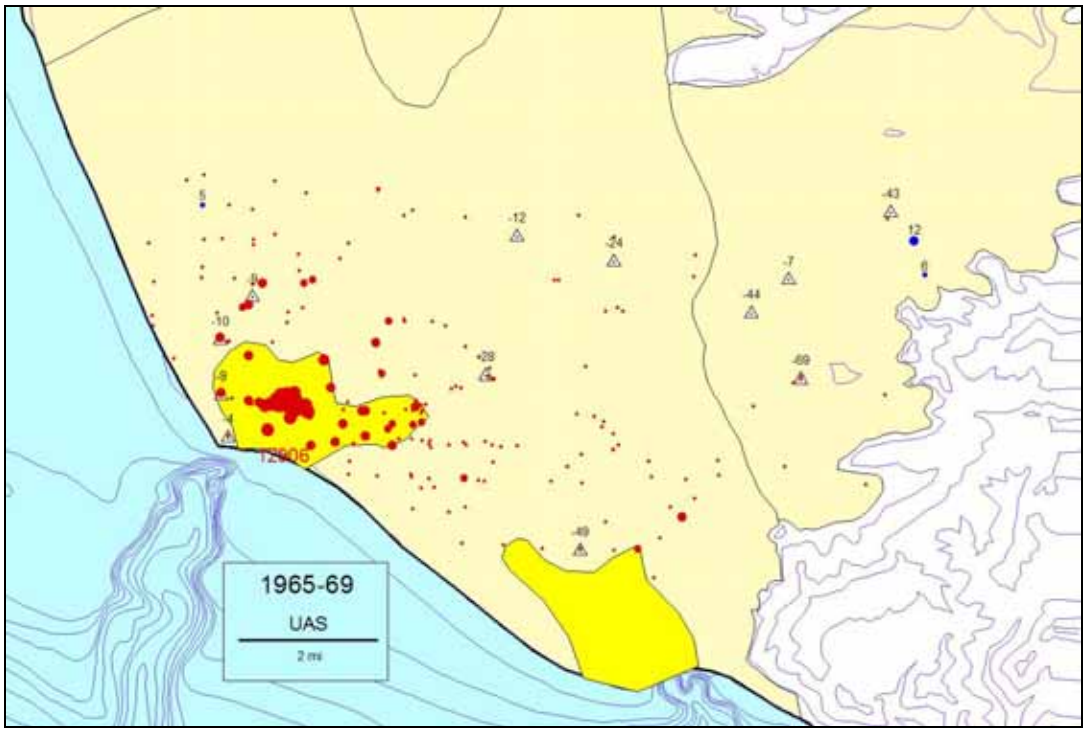


Figure 38. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1965 to 1969. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

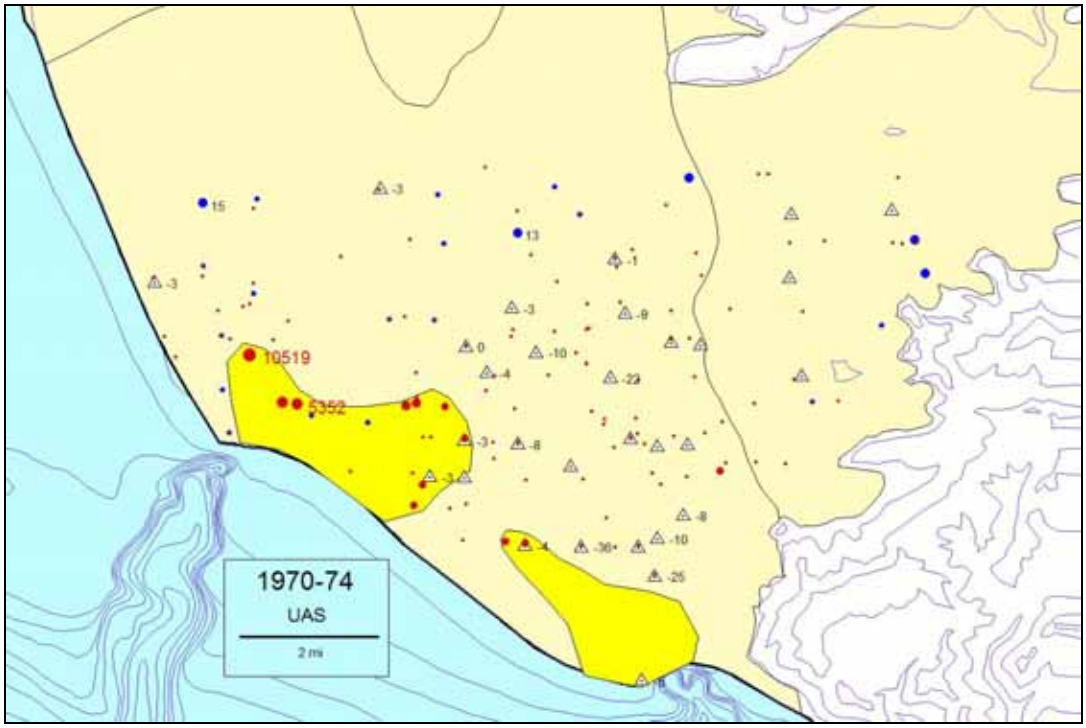


Figure 39. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1970 to 1974. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

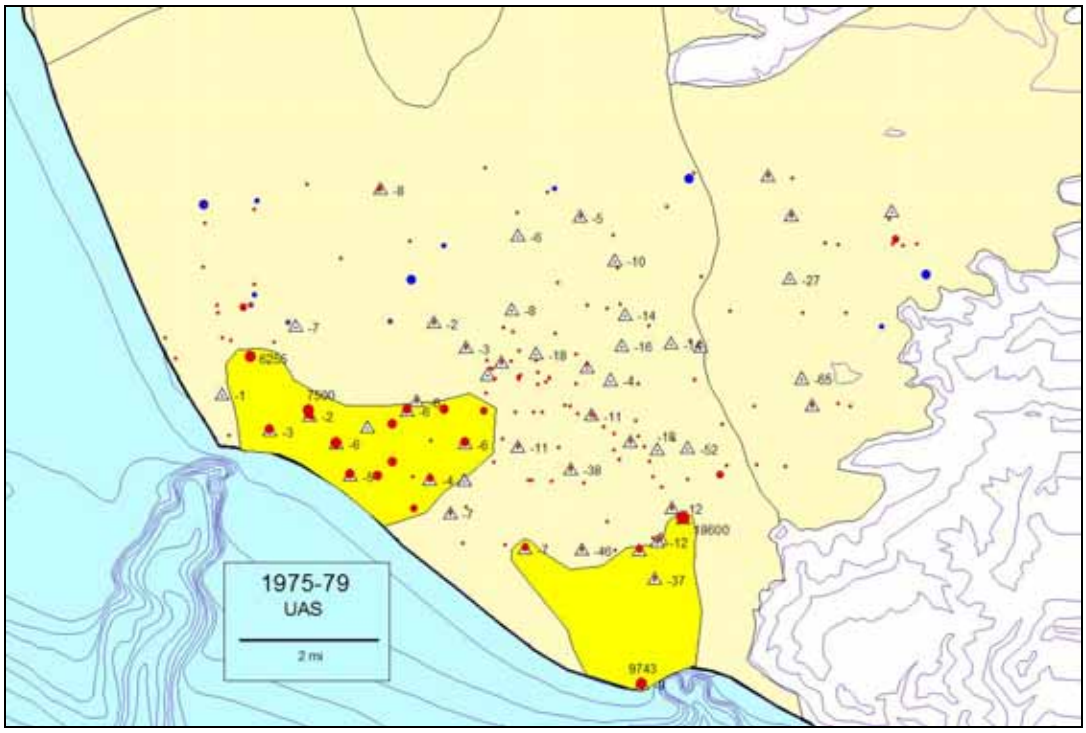


Figure 40. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1975 to 1979. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

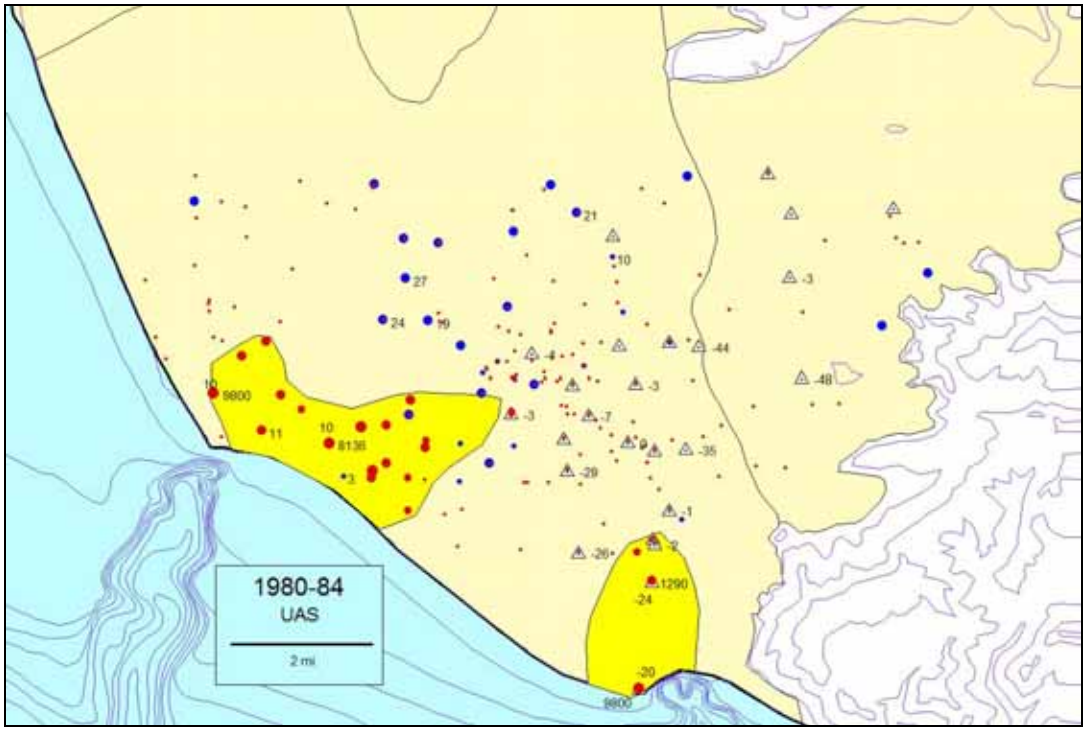


Figure 41. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1980 to 1984. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

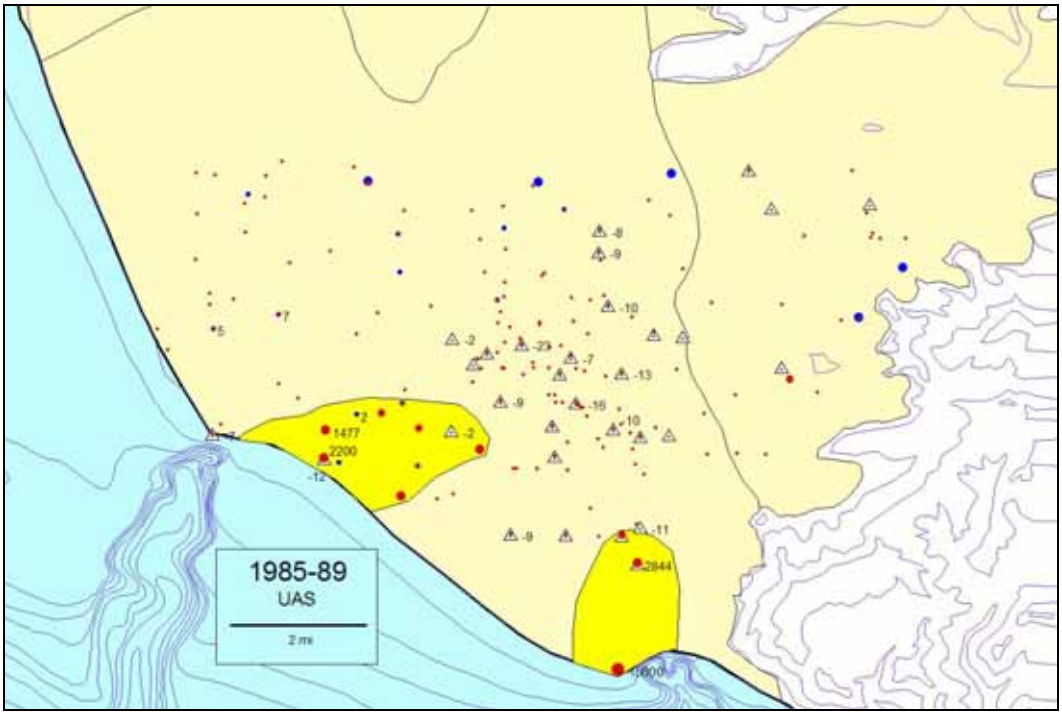


Figure 42. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1985 to 1989. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

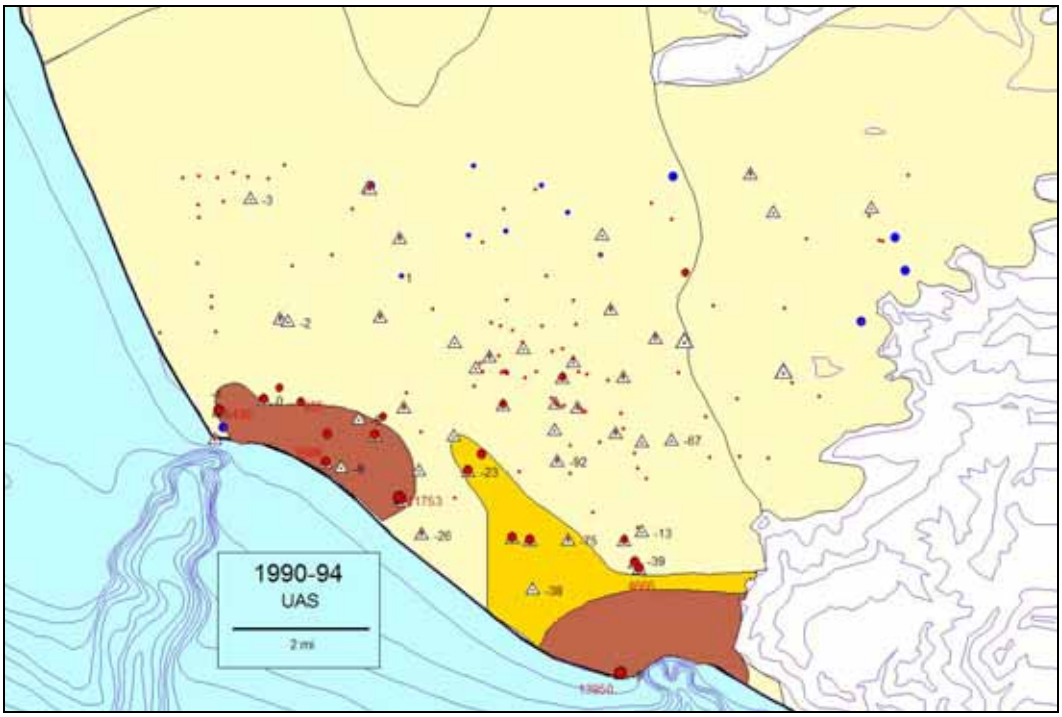


Figure 43. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1990 to 1994. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

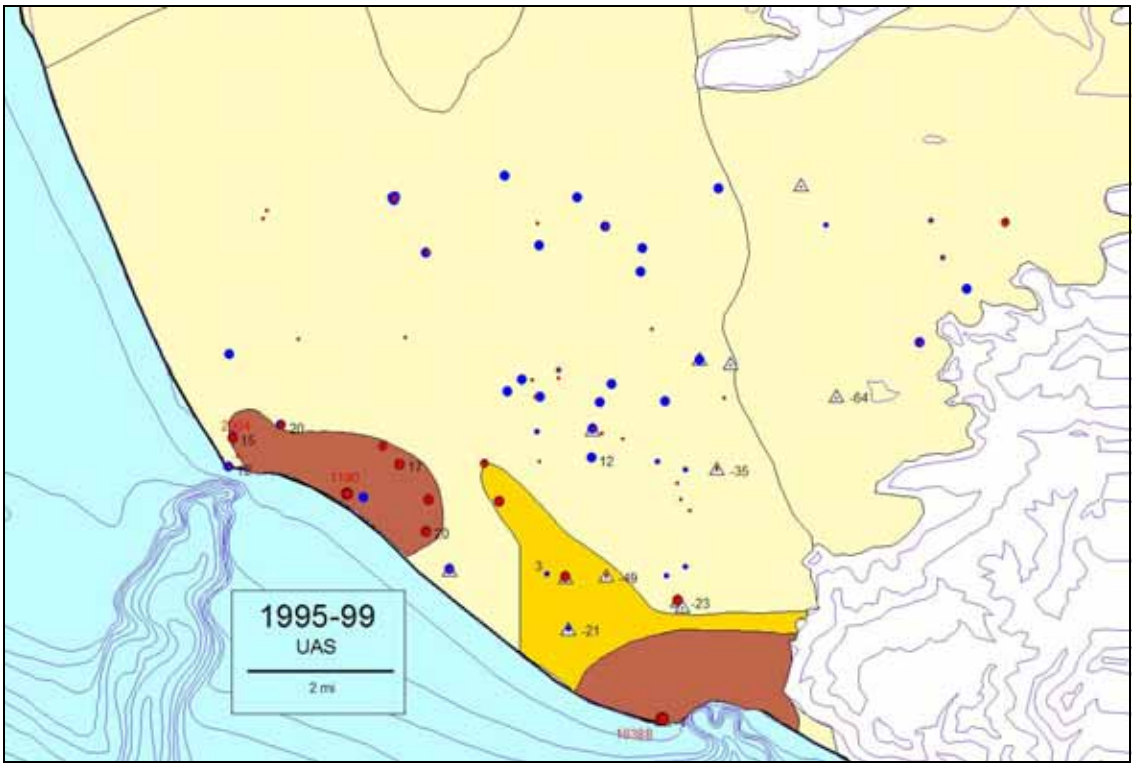


Figure 44 Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1995 to 1999. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

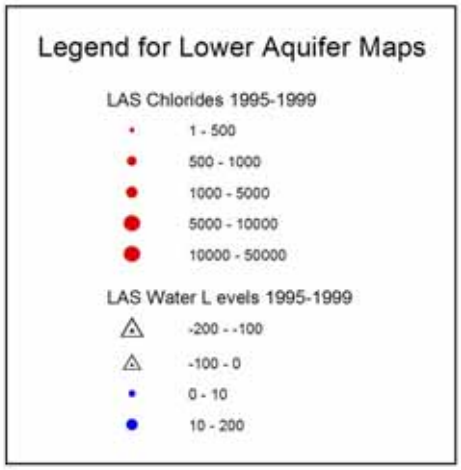


Figure 45. Legend for Figure 46 to Figure 56 for Lower Aquifer System time slices. Chloride concentrations are in mg/L, water level is elevation above or below mean sea level. All maps are

oriented with north to the top of the page. Area of map coincides with location map in Figure 2 in section 2.0 *Background of Groundwater Management and Overdraft Within the FCGMA*.

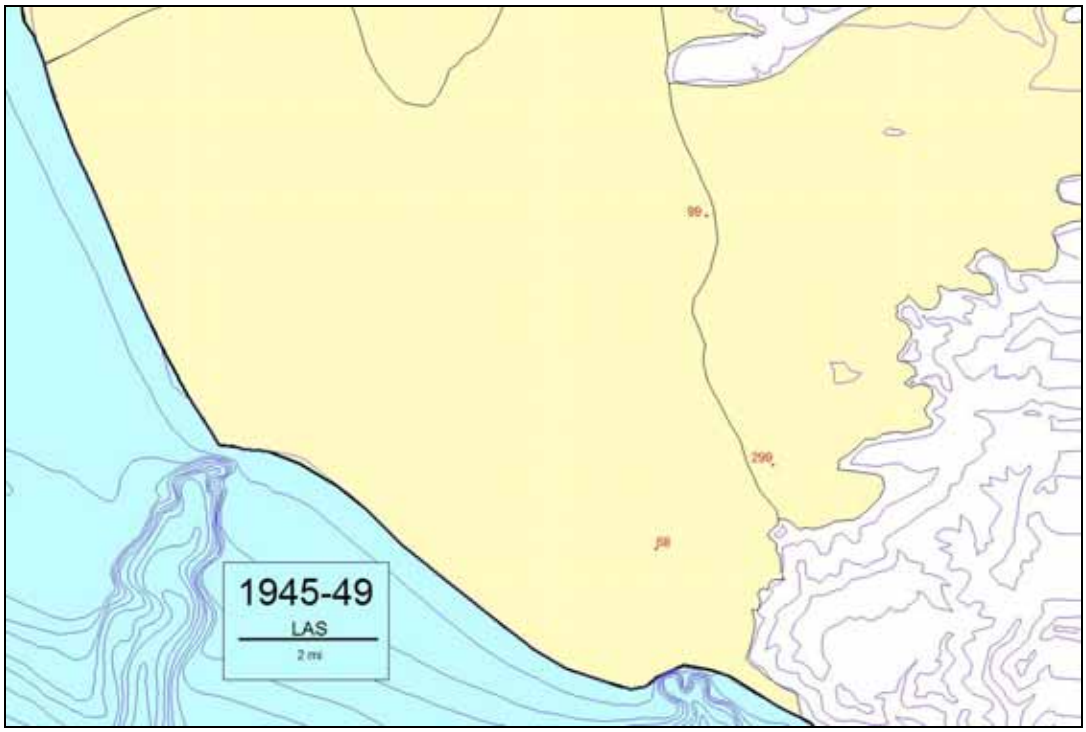


Figure 46. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1945 to 1949. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

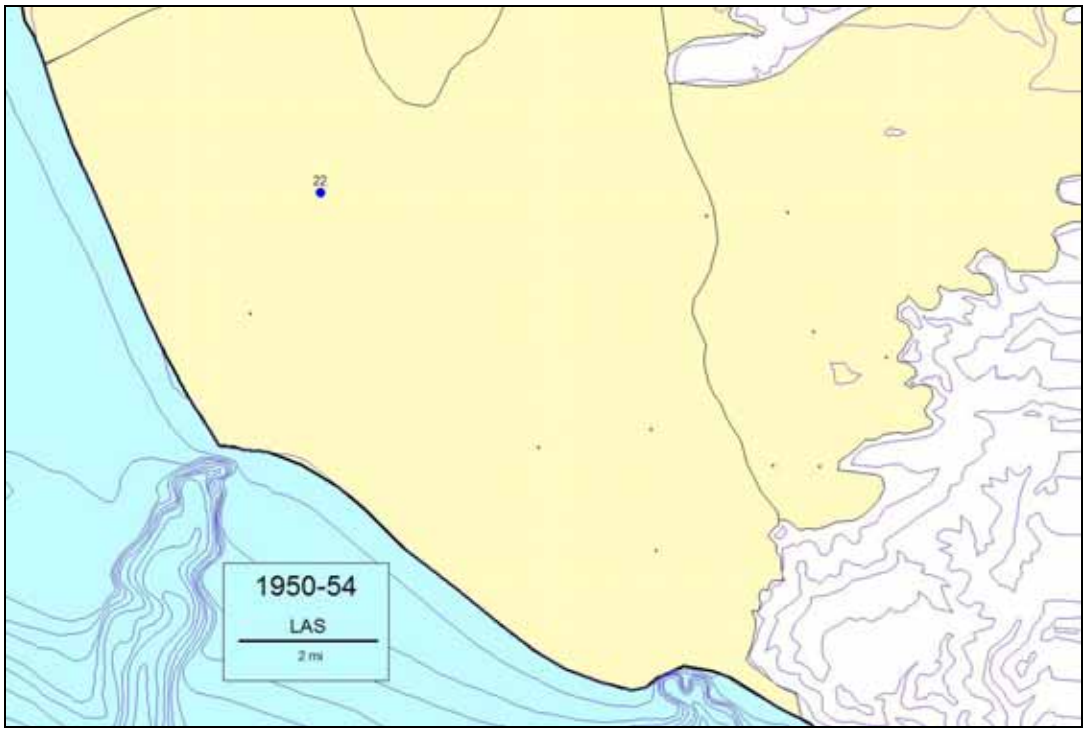


Figure 47. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1950 to 1954. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

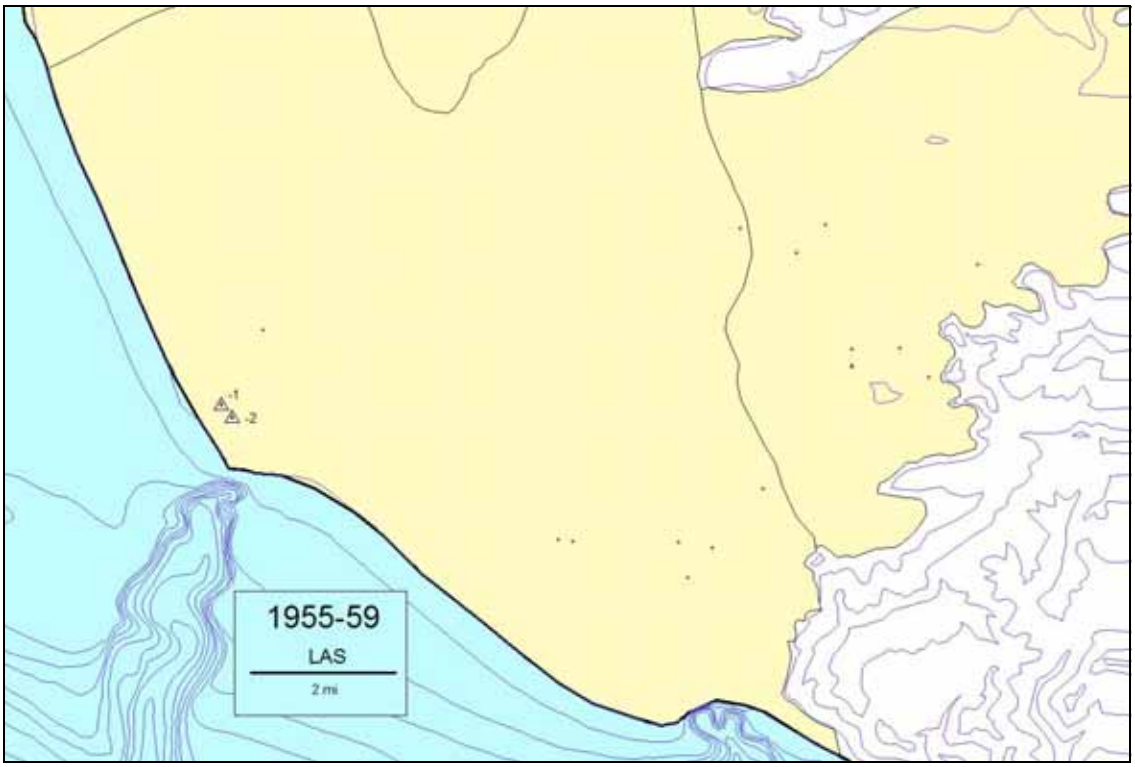


Figure 48. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1955 to 1959. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

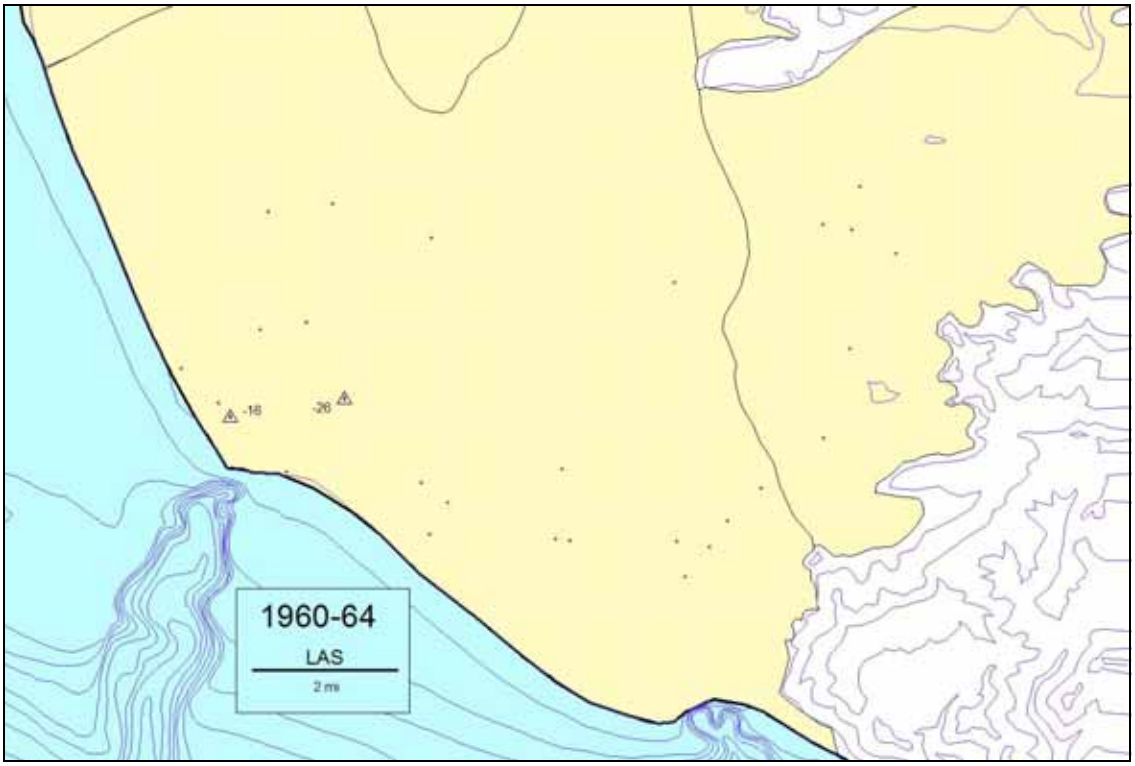


Figure 49. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1960 to 1964. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

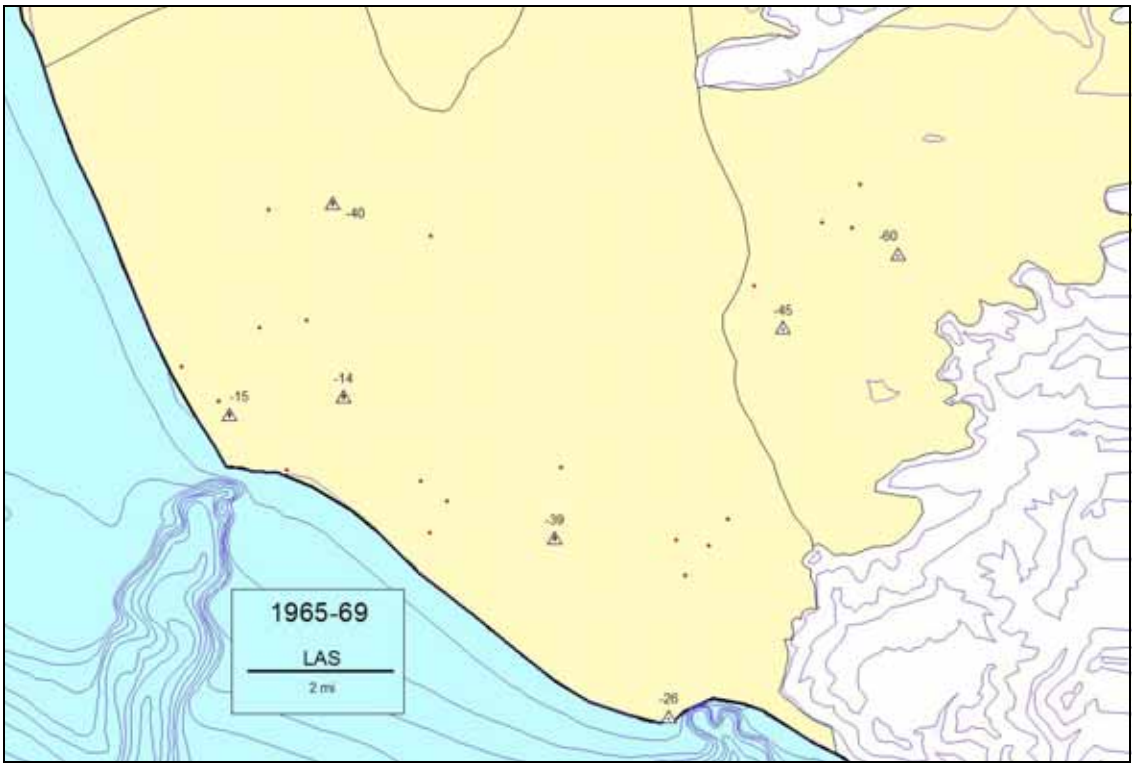


Figure 50. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1965 to 1969. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

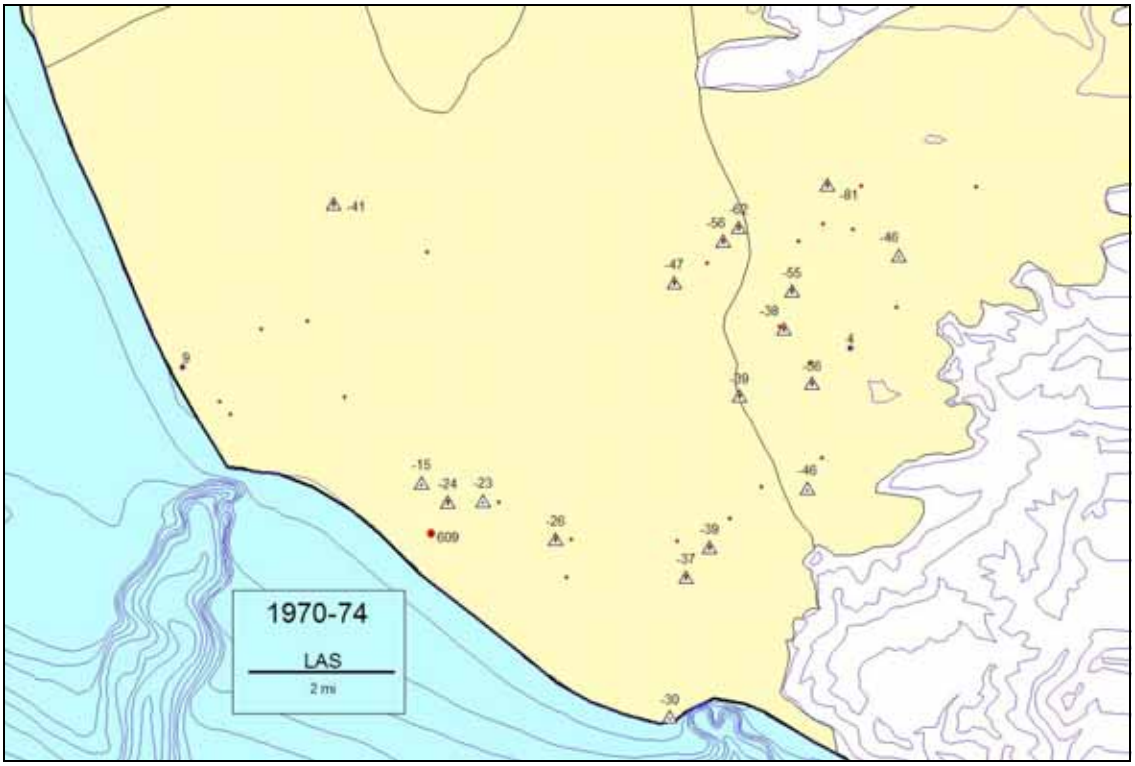


Figure 51. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1970 to 1974. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

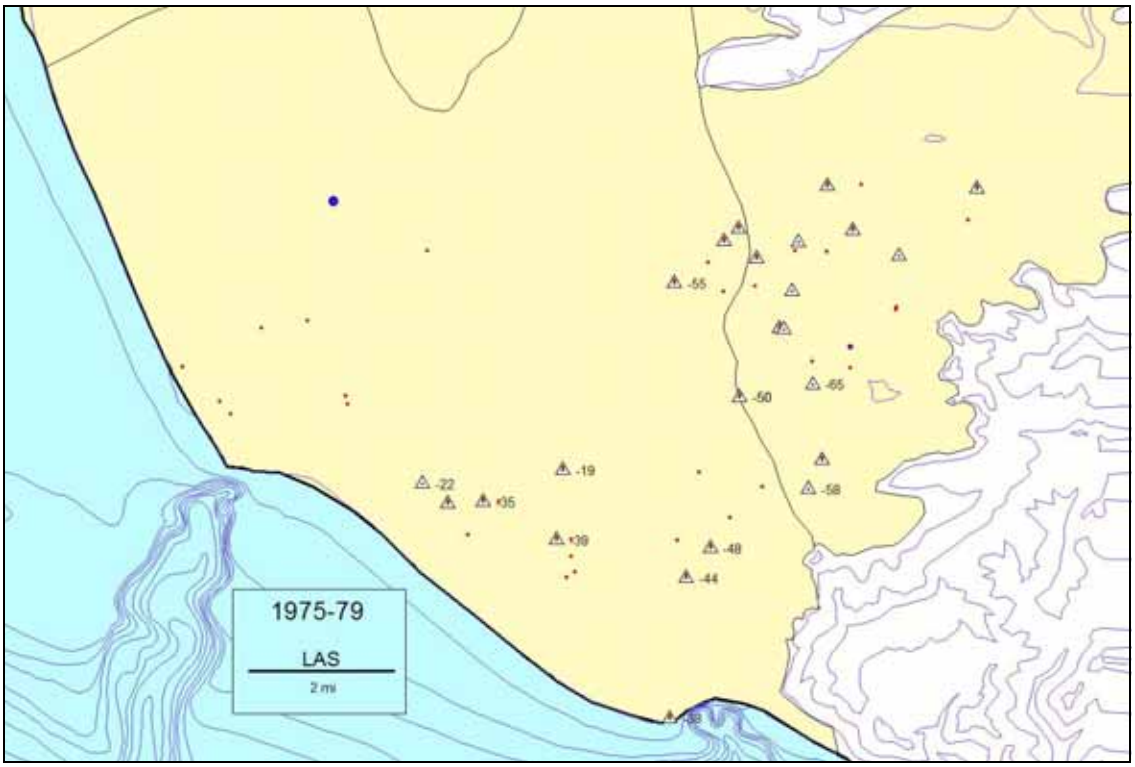


Figure 52. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1975 to 1979. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

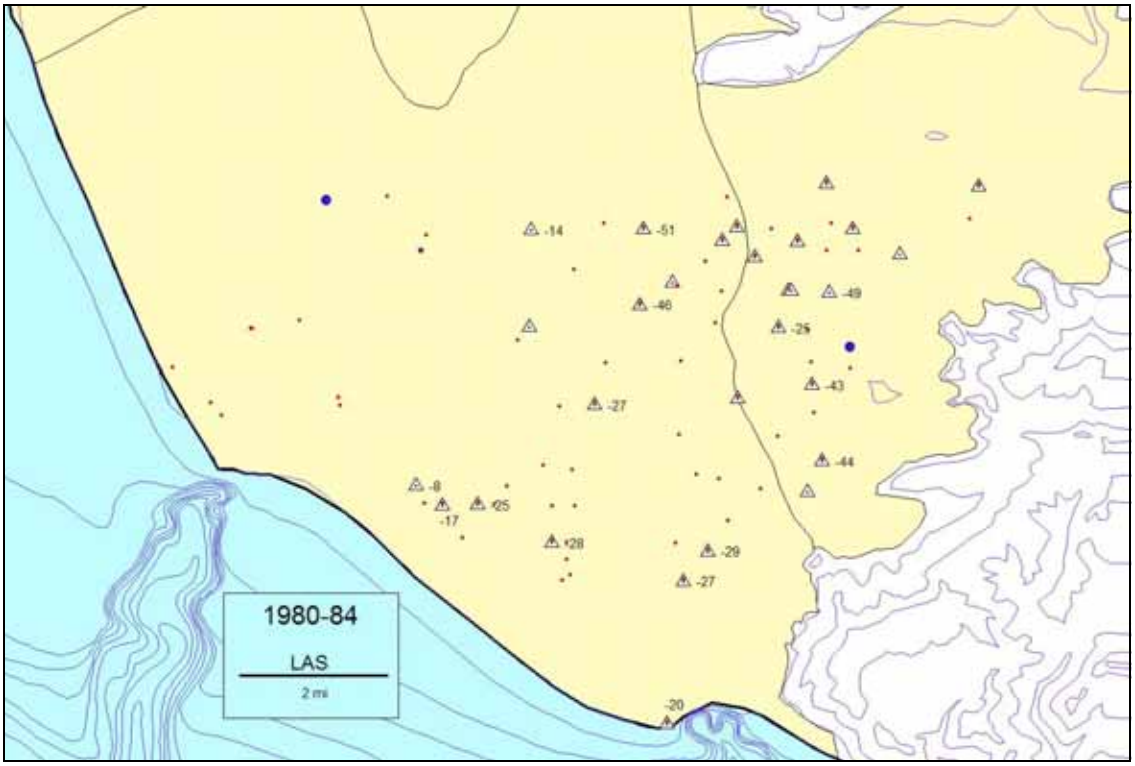


Figure 53. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1980 to 1984. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

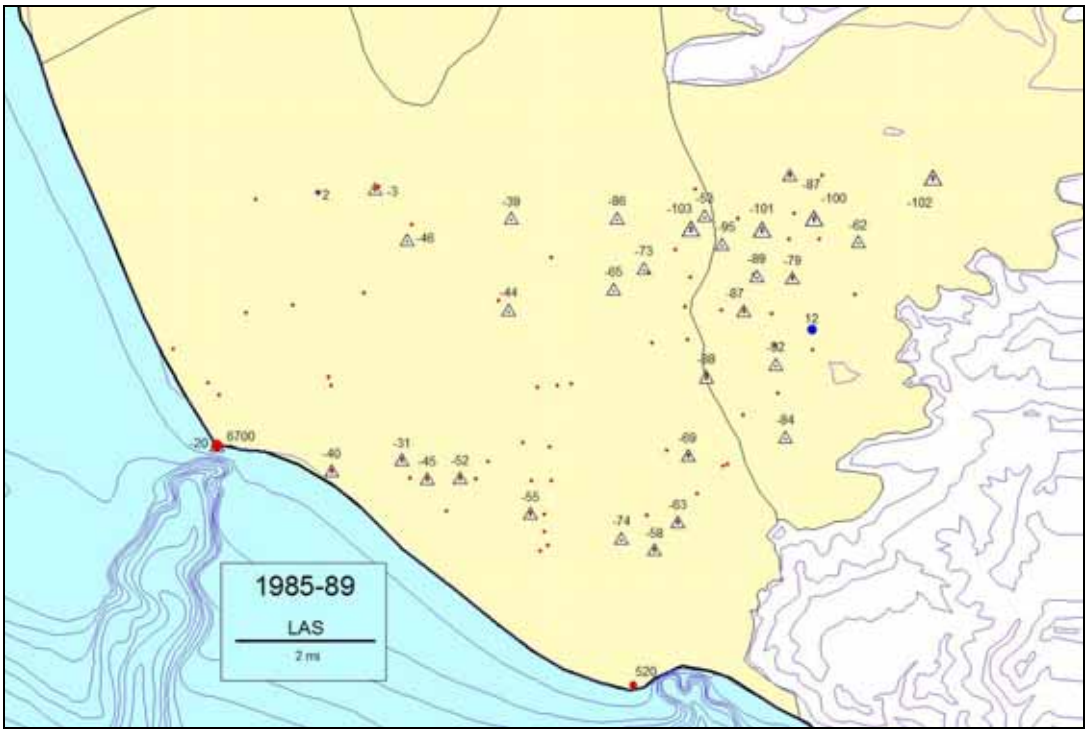


Figure 54. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1985 to 1989. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Note start of seawater intrusion (red dot) at head of Hueneme Submarine Canyon. Line in title block is two miles in length.

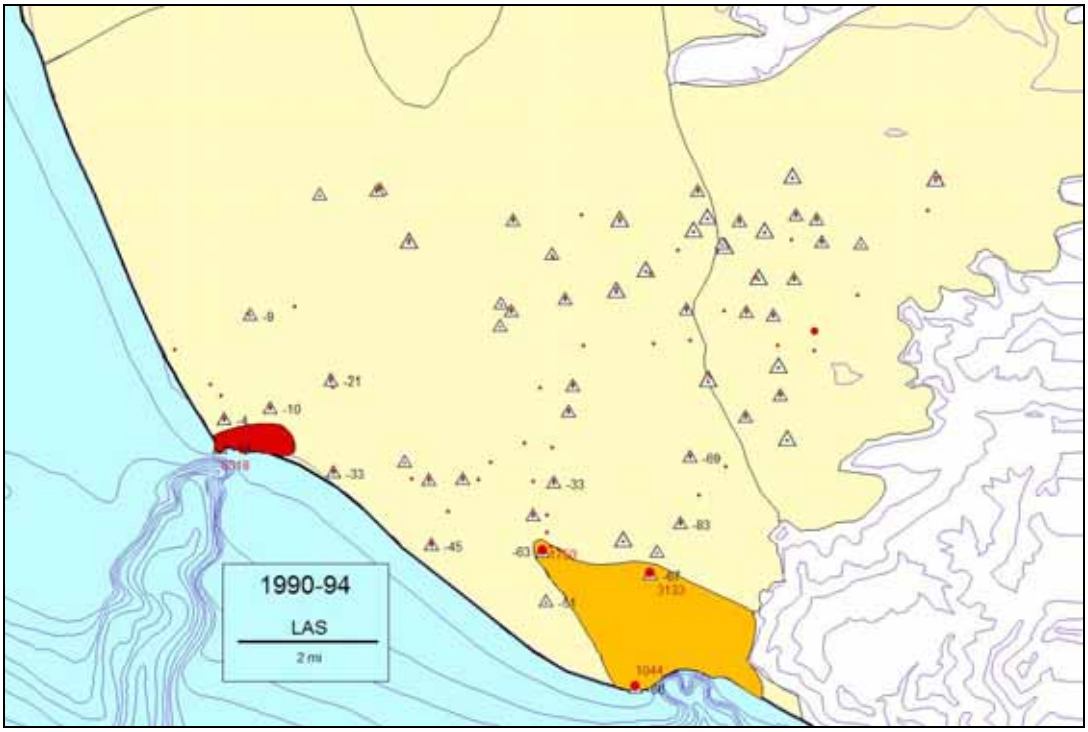


Figure 55. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1990 to 1994. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

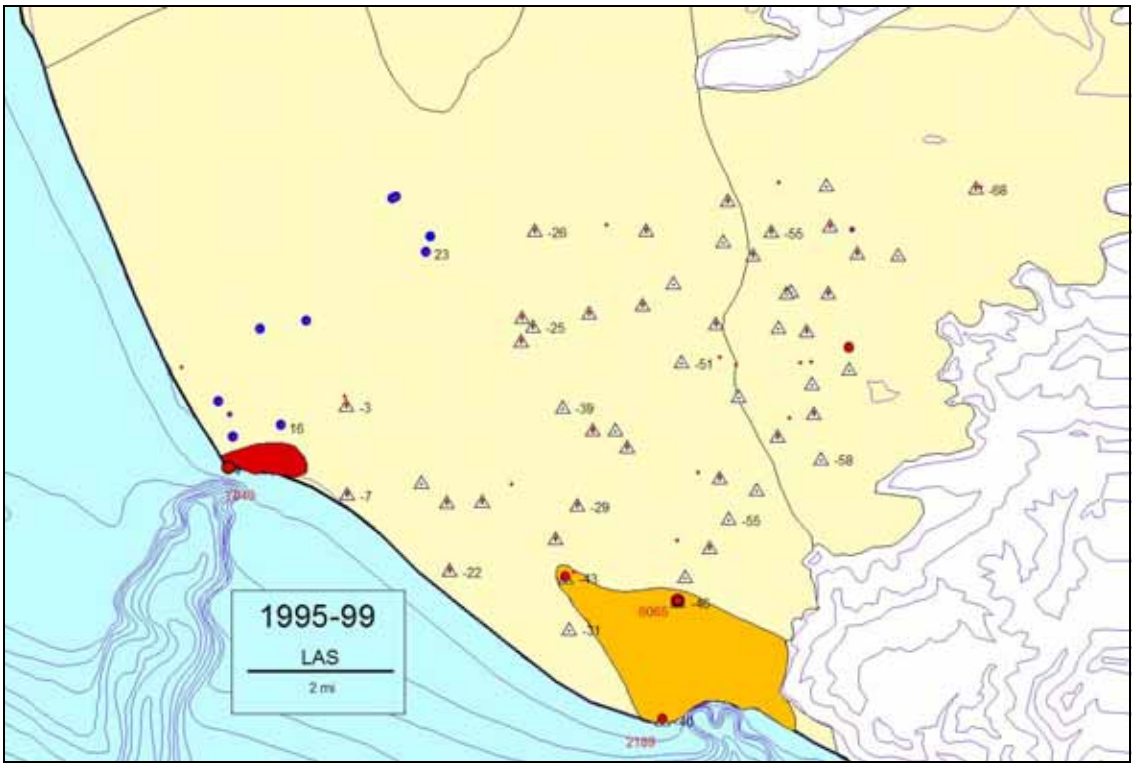


Figure 56. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1995 to 1999. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

A2.0 APPENDIX B. - VENTURA REGIONAL GROUNDWATER MODEL

A2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model is a tool developed to evaluate multifaceted conjunctive use groundwater management projects designed to alleviate seawater intrusion, overdraft, land subsidence and other problems. These projects include in-lieu use of surface water, shifts in pumping and waste water effluent recycling.

The regional groundwater flow model was originally developed by the U.S. Geological Survey (Hanson et al., 2003) as part of the Regional Aquifer Systems Analysis (RASA), jointly funded by United Water Conservation District and Ventura County Water Resources.

The model is a finite difference numerical model which uses the MODFLOW code. The USGS developed an historical model from 1891 to 1993 and a forward model based on 1970 to 1993 hydrology. The original 2 layer model (Upper Aquifer System and Lower

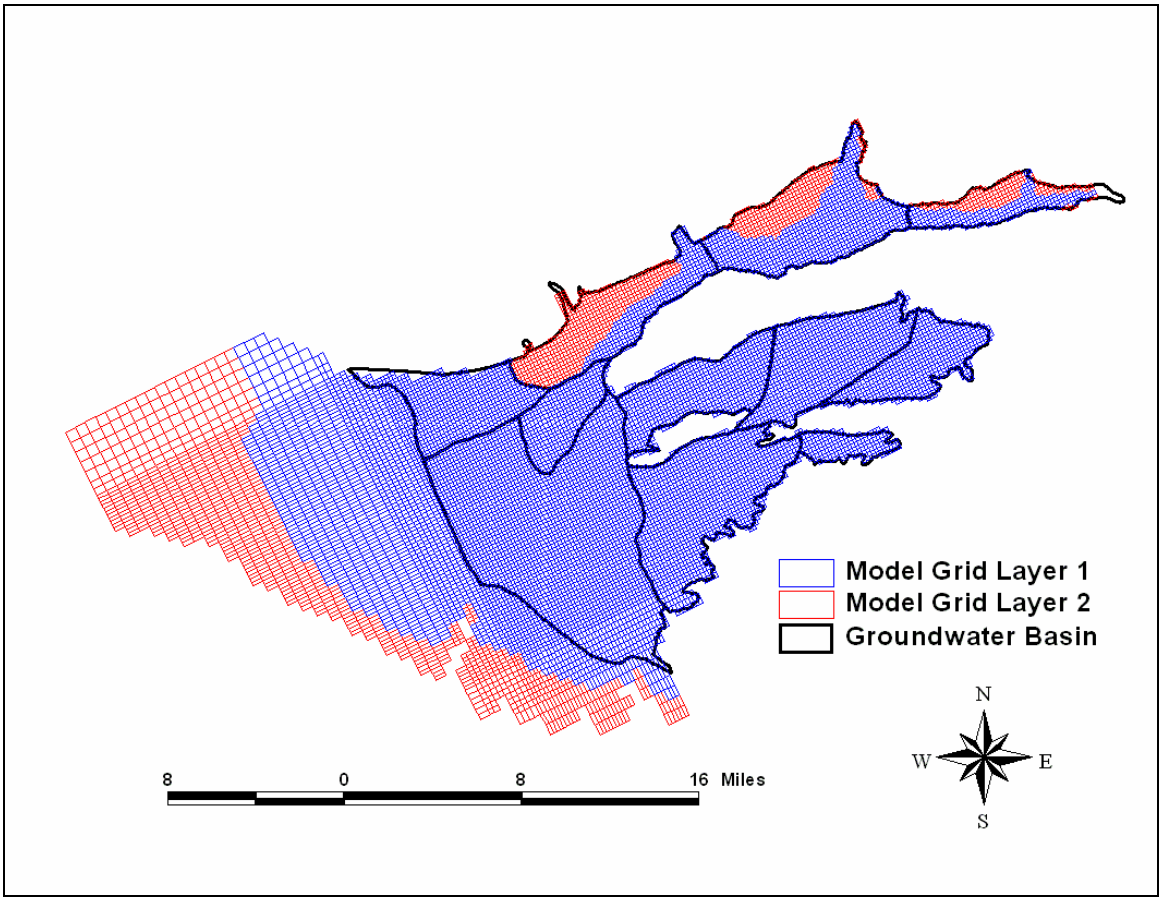


Figure 57. Updated model grid for Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.

Aquifer System) consists of a grid that contains 60 rows and 110 columns for a total of 6,600 cells (Figure 57). Within each cell a groundwater level can be computed. Volume amounts of flow can be computed from cell to cell, basin to basin and from layer to layer. The groundwater

basins within the model include Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, Oxnard Plain Forebay, Oxnard Plain, Pleasant Valley, East Las Posas, West Las Posas, South Las Posas, and Santa Rosa.

Water resource inputs to the model include stream flow, artificial recharge, onshore flow, effluent recharge, recharge on permeable mountain front outcrops, rainfall infiltration on the valley floor, and groundwater storage within the permeable sand and gravel aquifers. Water resource outputs include offshore flow and pumping.

The United Water Conservation District has recently modified the groundwater model. The modifications include the following:

- Model was put on user friendly *Groundwater Vistas* platform. This eliminates having to run the model in DOS.
- Refinement of cell size from 1/2 mile x 1/2 mile to 1/6 mile x 1/6 mile for the alluvial basins. This, for example, enables the artificial recharge water to more accurately be input to the appropriate area instead of overlapping into the river.
- Reduction in grid size. In the original USGS model only 28% of the grid cells are active. In the modified model 47% of grid cells are active (ETIC, 2003).
- Extension of the historical and forward model to include 1994 to 2000 hydrology.
- Addition of a zone of lower hydraulic conductivity in the Lower Aquifer System extending in a linear trend from the Camarillo Hills anti-cline to Port Hueneme. This is to simulate the maximum uplift and truncation of the more permeable upper portion of the Lower Aquifer System along this linear trend.
- Addition of an additional layer in the upper basins of Piru, Fillmore, and Santa Paula to better simulate the more permeable alluvium along the Santa Clara River, Sespe Creek, Santa Paula Creek and Piru Creek.
- Recalibration of the Forebay and Oxnard Plain portions of the model over the period 1983 to 1998 to reflect the increased diversions and recharge that have occurred in this area since the USGS originally calibrated the model (UWCD, 2006b).
- Expansion of the forward model period to a full 55 years that reflect the climate and hydrology of the years 1944 to 1998. This period is a commonly-used base period because it starts and ends in very wet years, spans several wet and dry cycles, and represents zero cumulative departure for rainfall across the period.

The regional groundwater flow model has been used in the following projects and analyses:

- Oxnard Plain LAS and UAS overdraft analysis – UWCD (2001)
- GREAT Project EIR – UWCD and City of Oxnard
- Las Posas Basin ASR project operations – Calleguas MWD
- City of Fillmore water supply planning – UWCD and City of Fillmore
- Pleasant Valley AB303 grant study – UWCD
- Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Groundwater Management Plan – UWCD and FCGMA

A2.2 MODELING FOR THE FCGMA GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to evaluate all FCGMA management strategies that change the water budget within the FCGMA – that is, all projects that have recharge and/or groundwater pumping components. The model is a groundwater flow model, not a chemical transport model, so water quality changes could not be directly tested. However,

water quality changes could be inferred from the groundwater flows and groundwater elevations in cases such as seawater intrusion – we know how high groundwater elevations need to be at the coastline to prevent seawater from intruding into the aquifers.

The method of evaluation of management strategies was straightforward:

1) First, the forward model was used to determine conditions in the aquifer using only existing strategies and facilities (Base Case).

2) Each strategy was independently added to the Base Case and was run through the forward model (one model run for each strategy). A final model simulation combined all the strategies to determine if together they could solve the overdraft conditions. For ease of evaluation, it was assumed that the new strategy was in place at the beginning of the model period and remained in place for the entire model period.

3) Groundwater elevation results for all the time steps within the forward model were extracted for each of the wells for which there are water-level BMOs. Water levels at the BMO wells were compared between the Base Case and the individual management strategy to determine the effect of the strategy in meeting water-level BMOs.

A2.2.1 Base Case

The Base Case included strategies and facilities currently in place. Although the hydrology of the 55 years of the forward model is based on historical data, several other model inputs are different than they were during the historic period. For instance, the Freeman Diversion allows greater diversions now than were possible before it was constructed; these additional diversions are factored into the forward model. Likewise, groundwater extractions have been reduced during the past 15 years and the forward model must reflect these changes. To calculate the correct extractions for the forward model, the 55-year period was divided into dry, average, and wet years depending upon historical rainfall and stream flow for each model year. There were roughly equal numbers of dry, average, and wet years in the model. Representative data for dry, average, and wet years were used to approximate pumping during the model period; the representative pumping included only the previous 15 years since FCGMA pumping has been reduced and was adjusted to reflect the current 15% FCGMA pumping reduction. The average pumping over the 55-year period of the forward model was calculated to be equivalent to the actual average pumping of the past 15 years (adjusted for FCGMA pumping reductions).

The Base Case does not include potential future changes in pumping or recharge – it represents today's social, economic, and water use conditions, but tests the status quo over a range of hydrologic conditions. In this manner, various groundwater management strategies can be modeled and compared to the Base Case <u>with no other changing conditions</u> to complicate the comparison. Additional model simulations could factor in such changes as potential land use conversion (e.g., agriculture to urban), but it is appropriate to have these model simulations separate from the Base Case.

The Base Case is the starting point for each of the management strategies that were evaluated with the model. Each simulation discussed below simply adds the new management strategy to the Base Case for comparison. The only exception is the Combined Strategies simulation, where all the modeled strategies are combined in a single simulation.

Base Case Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%

Table 10. Results of Base Case groundwater model simulation. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.2 Sensitivity Analysis – Understatement of Reported Extractions

Concerns have been voiced that pumping reported to the FCGMA may be understated by agricultural irrigators because of either poorly-calibrated water meters or inaccuracies in using other reporting methods. To test the effect of understated pumping on modeling results, the Base Case was modified to increase agricultural pumping by 15% during all hydrologic conditions (i.e., wet, average, and dry model years). This modified simulation yielded lower groundwater levels, as would be expected (Table 11).

Pumping Sensitivity Analysis	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
Change in Avg BMO Water Levels (ft)	-7.3	-15.0
Change in % of Time Above BMO	-9%	-3%

Table 11. Change in model results for the Base Case if actual agricultural pumping was increased by 15%. The negative changes indicate that groundwater levels would be lower at BMO wells and the percentage of time that groundwater levels were above BMOs would be less.

The sensitivity analysis indicates that the Base Case modeling results may be overestimating future groundwater levels. However, if the model was recalibrated in the future to correct for any understatement of pumping, it is likely that the results would not look much different than the present Base Case. This would happen because if pumping was increased over the calibration period, then this pumping must be balanced by additional recharge that has not been accounted for. If the re-calibrated model has more recharge, then the increased pumping that would be added to the Base Case would potentially be offset by this increased recharge.

The main conclusion to be drawn from the sensitivity analysis is that the current management strategies for the basin may not be as effective as modeled, but not by any amount that would change conclusions of this Plan. More management strategies are still required, and because most of the modeling effort compares one strategy against another (a comparative rather than an absolute analysis), errors will be relatively small. However, if the meter calibration effort planned by the FCGMA proves that there is indeed understating of pumping, the model should be recalibrated to ensure that errors are marginalized.

A2.2.3 Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current 15% pumping reduction and full 25% pumping reduction. The 15% pumping reduction is the Base Case for the model. Thus, an additional 10% pumping reduction is applied for this comparison simulation. This reduction is applied only to M&I wells because agricultural wells have already taken actions that have reduced pumping in excess of 25% and it is unlikely that any additional steps in changing

irrigation methods will be undertaken before the 2010 date for full implementation of the 25% pumping reductions. .

Pumping for each M&I well in the model is reduced by an additional 10% for the complete model period. This results in 3,800 AFY of reduced pumping across the FCGMA.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 12.

25% Reduction Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
25% Pumping Reduction		
Avg Level (ft msl)	4.9	-37.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.2	2.2
% of Time Above BMO	53%	7%

Table 12. Results of groundwater model simulation for the continuation of the 25% FCGMA pumping reduction. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.4 RiverPark Recharge Pits

Compares attainment of BMOs between current recharge operations (Base Case) and the addition of the RiverPark Recharge pits. Using UWCD's daily river routing model, available storm flow that is not already diverted by the Freeman Diversion is diverted to the RiverPark Recharge Pits for percolation and recharge. This additional recharge is generally only available during the winter and spring of wetter years when river flow exceeds UWCD's current recharge capabilities. The amount of recharge water applied in any one quarter to the model for the RiverPark pits is calculated in daily increments through the river routing model, and takes into account both water availability and recharge capacity in the pits. The extra recharge varies from an average of 400 AFY in dry years to an average of 11,500 AFY during wet years.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 13.

RiverPark Recharge Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
RiverPark Recharge		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
Improve from Base Case (ft)	<0.1	<0.1
% of Time Above BMO	52%	6%

Table 13. Results of groundwater model simulation for the RiverPark Recharge project. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.5 GREAT Project

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the addition of the GREAT project. This simulation was performed in two parts to reflect the two phases of the project that were evaluated in the City of Oxnard's EIR for the project. Although the project phases are in reality scheduled sequentially, the model simulates each phase separately to determine the effectiveness of each. For model purposes, Phase I includes 5,000 AFY of reclaimed water, with one fourth of the water being injected in the Ocean view area of the south Oxnard Plain during the first quarter of each year when agricultural demand is low, and three fourths of the water delivered to agricultural irrigators within the PTP service area in-lieu of pumping their own wells. The City of Oxnard then retrieves the 5,000 AFY of injection/in-lieu recharge (as storage credits) equally from UWCD's O-H well field in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and the City's Water Yard wells located just outside the Forebay.

The Phase II model simulation includes 21,000 AFY of reclaimed water delivered in the same proportions between direct injection and in-lieu deliveries. However, the area receiving reclaimed water for irrigation is expanded to include the Pleasant Valley County Water District delivery area. In addition, the winter injection is accomplished through a series of barrier wells located along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road. The City of Oxnard then retrieves one-third of the 21,000 AFY of injection/in-lieu recharge (as storage credits) from UWCD's O-H well field in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and two-thirds from the City's own wells located just outside the Forebay.

Phase I Results: The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 1. The 8-foot improvement in Lower Aquifer groundwater levels at BMO wells is partially offset by the drop of less than one foot in Upper Aquifer BMO wells. The average drop in groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin resulting from the extraction of the FCGMA credits is 2 to 3 feet.

GREAT Project Phase I Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
GREAT Project Phase I		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.4	-31.9
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-0.3	8.1
% of Time Above BMO	51%	9%

Table 1. Results of groundwater model simulation for Phase I of the GREAT project at full capacity. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

Phase II Results: The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 15. The 38-foot improvement in Lower Aquifer groundwater levels at BMO wells is partially offset by the one-foot drop in Upper Aquifer BMO wells. The average drop in groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin resulting from the extraction of the FCGMA credits is 6 to 11 feet.

GREAT Project Phase II Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
GREAT Project Phase II		
Avg Level (ft msl)	2.6	-1.5
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-1.1	38.5
% of Time Above BMO	51%	36%

Table 15. Results of groundwater model simulation for Phase II of the GREAT project at full capacity. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.6 Shift Some Pumping From LAS to UAS

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the shifting of some pumping from the Lower Aquifer back to the Upper Aquifer in critical areas. For purposes of the model scenario, pumping is shifted only in the area of the Oxnard Plain basin where Lower Aquifer groundwater levels are well below sea level (southwest of the zone of low conductance that extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme). Actual FCGMA policy might vary from this, but the model run demonstrates the effect of this policy change in a discrete area. In the simulation, 5,000 AFY of Lower Aquifer System pumping is moved to nearby Upper Aquifer System wells (or new UAS wells if necessary). There is no shift in pumping in areas where UAS water quality is not suitable for irrigation.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 16.

LAS to UAS Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
LAS to UAS Shift		
Avg Level (ft msl)	2.6	-31.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-1.1	8.2
% of Time Above BMO	50%	9%

Table 16. Results of groundwater model simulation for shifting 5,000 AFY of pumping from the Lower to the Upper Aquifer in the south Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.7 Import Additional State Water

This scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the purchase and recharge of additional State Water. For the purposes of this model simulation, an additional 10,000 AF of State Water is purchased during average and dry years, delivered to Lake Piru, and then released down the Santa Clara River as part of UWCD's

normal conservation release. The portion of this water that is likely to reach the Freeman Diversion, as calculated separately using UWCD's daily river routing model, is then diverted at the Freeman Diversion and recharged in UWCD's spreading ponds in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 17. Average groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin would be 4 to 6 ft higher than the Base Case, providing mitigation for other strategies that have a component of pumping additional groundwater from the Forebay.

Import State Water Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Import SWP		
Avg Level (ft msl)	5.5	-38.7
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.8	1.3
% of Time Above BMO	54%	7%

Table 17. Results of groundwater model simulation of importing additional State Water. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.8 Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and increasing recharge from the Santa Clara River during periods of high storm flow. For purposes of this model simulation, it is assumed that the diversion rate and license of the Freeman Diversion is increased to 1,000 cfs from its current 375 cfs. Thus, during times of high flow, up to 1,000 cfs could be diverted. These additional diversions are recharged at UWCD's facilities according to their unused capacity, as determined by UWCD's daily river routing model. For purposes of the model scenario, it is assumed that the RiverPark recharge facility is available and that the Ferro gravel pit has been converted to use for recharge and storage.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 18. Average groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin would be 6 ft higher than the Base Case, providing mitigation for other strategies that have a component of pumping additional groundwater from the Forebay.

Increase Diversions Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Increase Diversions		
Avg Level (ft msl)	6.4	-37.4
Improve from Base Case (ft)	2.7	2.6
% of Time Above BMO	54%	8%

Table 18. Results of groundwater model simulation for increasing diversions from the Santa Clara River. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.9 Additional In-Lieu Deliveries to South Oxnard Plain

This model scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the delivery of additional in-lieu recharge water to the south Oxnard Plain. For purposes of this model simulation, it is assumed that there are 3,000 AFY of in-lieu water available for delivery to irrigation irrigators in the area south of the end of the PTP Pipeline. This in-lieu water delivery is adjusted for changes in quarterly agricultural demand.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 19.

In-Lieu S Oxnard Plain Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
In-Lieu S Oxnard Plain		
Avg Level (ft msl)	4.9	-35.9
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.2	4.1
% of Time Above BMO	53%	7%

Table 19. Results of groundwater model simulation of delivering additional in-lieu water to pumpers on the southern Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.10 Shift Some Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and shifting some pumping to the northwest Oxnard Plain from areas less easily recharged. For this model simulation, it is assumed that 2,000 AFY of M&I pumping is moved from the portion of the Oxnard Plain near the Forebay basin to the northwest Oxnard Plain. This pumping is shifted from the City of Oxnard's Water Yard and Blending Station to the area within 2 miles of the ocean along Gonzalez Rd.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 20.

Shift NW Oxnard Plain Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Shift NW Oxnard Plain		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.9	-39.7
Improve from Base Case (ft)	0.2	0.3
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%

Table 20. Results of groundwater model simulation of shifting some pumping to the northwestern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.11 Injection of Treated River Water in Overdrafted Basins

This model scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the injection of treated river water into the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas when there are unused river diversions either during the wet portion of the year or during extended times during very wet years. The rate of injection was varied from 1,500 AFY during dry years to 5,000 AFY during wet years. For purposes of this simulation, it is assumed that the injection sites are located both within the PTP system and the Pleasant Valley CWD service area along the deepest portion of LAS pumping depression.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 21.

Injecting River Water Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Injecting River Water		
Avg Level (ft msl)	5.0	-32.6
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.3	7.4
% of Time Above BMO	53%	11%

Table 21. Results of groundwater model simulation of injecting treated river water in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.12 Switch Location of City of Camarillo Pumping

To test the effectiveness of moving pumping from near the Camarillo airport to an area along the Arroyo Las Posas (see section 9.3 *Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin*), the pumping from the airport well was eliminated for the model simulation. Model results indicate that the worst portion of the pumping depression would be decreased considerably in size, leaving a smaller depression in the southern Pleasant Valley basin (Figure 58).

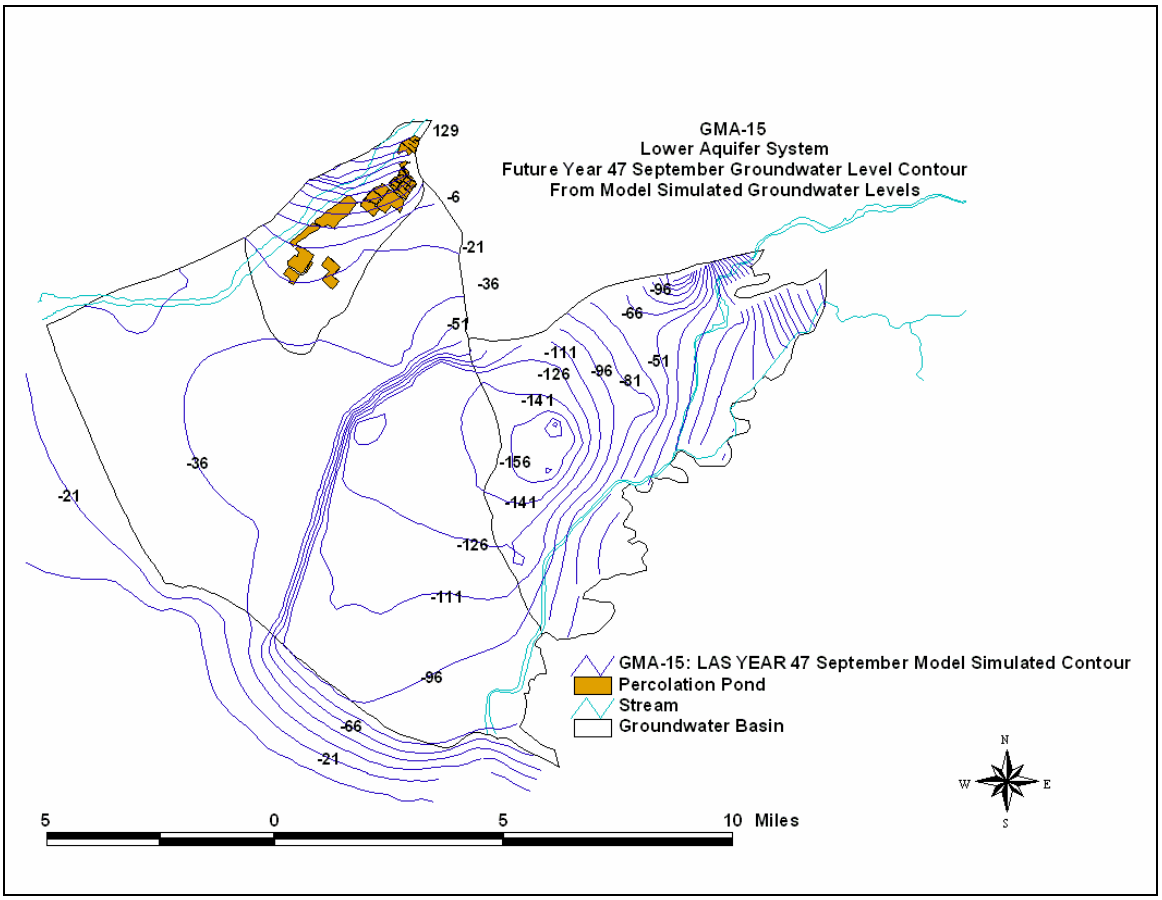


Figure 58. Simulated groundwater elevations for the LAS during the model year corresponding to the 1990 drought year, when the pumping trough beneath Pleasant Valley and the south Oxnard Plain was most pronounced. The elimination of pumping from the City's airport well decreased the size of the northern portion of the pumping depression.

A2.2.13 Full-Time Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the use of barrier wells in the south Oxnard Plain to build a recharge mound that prevents coastal chloride contamination from moving further inland. The effectiveness of barrier wells was partially tested for the GREAT project. This simulation assumes that there is water available during the entire year for injection – the actual water available would likely be a combination of recycled water and other water sources. To dovetail with the GREAT simulation's winter-only injection scenario, the water available for injection in the barrier wells was modeled at 21,000 AFY, which was injected at a constant rate throughout the year. The barrier wells used in the simulation are identical to the locations of the GREAT Phase II barrier wells along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 22.

Barrier Wells Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Barrier Wells		
Avg Level (ft msl)	15.2	6.5
Improve from Base Case (ft)	11.5	46.5
% of Time Above BMO	63%	48%

Table 22. Results of groundwater model simulation for a barrier well project in the south Oxnard Plain. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.14 Combined Management Strategies

The management strategies used in the previous simulations were combined in a single model run to determine their overall combined effect in reaching BMOs. This model simulation is an indicator of whether additional management strategies are needed beyond those in this Plan.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 23. The most important result is that the combined management strategies allow BMOs to be met 67% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and 76% of the time in the Lower Aquifer. This result suggests that if all the management strategies in the Plan are implemented, the basin would be relatively safe from saline intrusion (see discussion in section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins* on level of attainment of BMOs).

Combined Strategies Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Combined Strategies		
Avg Level (ft msl)	18.4	59.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	14.7	99.8
% of Time Above BMO	67%	76%

Table 23. Results of groundwater model simulation of implementing the combination of all the management strategies evaluated using the groundwater model. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A3.0 APPENDIX C. EAST LAS POSAS BASIN MANAGEMENT PLAN

During the February 23, 1994 meeting, the Board of Directors of the FCGMA conditionally approved CMWD's Application for the Injection/Storage Facilities in the North Los Posas Basin. (**Note:** The reference to the North Las Posas Basin stems from the FCGMA original Groundwater Management Plan adopted in 1985. The current correct reference is the East Las Posas Basin).

This approval was conditioned upon several factors including but not limited to: (1) a maximum of 20 injection/storage wells registered with the FCGMA; (2) well injection/extraction schedule determined by availability of water and needs of CMWD's customers; (3) continuous injection period well testing and monthly reporting of acre-feet injected/extracted from wells along with water quality analysis for selected constituents to the FCGMA by CMWD; (4) maximum storage limit of 300,000 acre-feet without further approval of the FCGMA; (5) extraction/injection points shall be coterminous, or in proximate vicinity and coordinated with the FCGMA; (6) water stored in such facilities shall be used in Ventura County; (7) CMWD periodic review of the effects of the injection on surrounding basins to ensure no detrimental effect; (8) CMWD shall have an affirmative obligation to mitigate any detrimental effects found; and (9) FCGMA approval standards for the injection/storage wells shall be mandatory. These conditions were memorialized in a July 12, 1994 letter from Lowell Preston, Ph.D., Agency Coordinator, to Eric Berg, Administrator, CMWD (See Appendix C - Exhibit A).

Subsequently to FCGMA's above mentioned approval, CMWD engaged in several years of discussions about groundwater issues in the Las Posas basin with members of the East Las Posas Basin Users Group (the Group) and individual pumpers. This informal Group, which meets every second month, discusses both basin-wide groundwater issues and potential issues related to Calleguas' Las Posas Basin ASR project.

As a result of those discussions, CMWD and the Group developed the East Los Posas Basin Management Plan (ELPBMP). The ELPBMP, which outlines a monitoring program for the injection/storage wells, establishes action levels, sets stakeholder responsibilities for operation of the ASR project by CMWD, and provides for a dispute resolution mechanism between the parties, attempts to manage the ASR project in such a way as to minimize problems and maximize the beneficial use of groundwater within the East Las Posas Basin..

The ELPBMP is attached to the FCGMA Management Plan as Appendix C. It is understood by the parties that the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan will be reviewed and updated regularly as conditions warrant it.

The Plan begins on the following page.

EAST LAS POSAS BASIN MANAGEMENT PLAN

THIS MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE EAST LAS POSAS BASIN (the "Plan"**)** is effective as of _____, 2006, and is created with reference to the following recitals of fact, understandings and intentions:

RECITALS

A. Calleguas Municipal Water District ("Calleguas") operates an Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project ("ASR") for the benefit of its urban, industrial and agricultural water delivery customers in the Las Posas Basin ("Basin") in Ventura County, California.

B. The Basin is identified as a groundwater subsystem within the boundaries of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency ("GMA").

C. The ASR project stores potable water in the aquifers of the Basin for use during emergencies and drought periods.

D. The Las Posas Basin Pumpers extract groundwater from the Basin for beneficial uses that include agricultural, domestic, urban and industrial uses. The "Las Posas Basin Pumpers" includes members of the Las Posas Basin Users Group and all other persons or entities extracting groundwater from the East Las Posas Basin (within the boundaries of the GMA).

E. Calleguas and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers desire to manage the groundwater basin such that the ASR project and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers' beneficial uses co-exist to the benefit of all.

F. Calleguas has previously entered into an agreement with the GMA for operation of the ASR project ("Calleguas-GMA Agreement"). A copy of the Calleguas-GMA Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit "A" and incorporated herein by reference. The Calleguas-GMA Agreement describes the general principles within which the ASR project will operate.

G. Pursuant to the Calleguas-GMA Agreement, stored water is credited to the ASR project when Calleguas either injects potable water into the aquifer through wells or when water is delivered by or through Calleguas to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers in lieu of pumping groundwater. The storage credit pursuant to the Calleguas-GMA Agreement remains in the Basin until the stored water is extracted.

H. Calleguas and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers desire to have the GMA incorporate the terms of this Plan into the updated GMA plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual benefits, covenants and promises set forth herein, the Management Plan for the East Las Posas Basin is as follows:

1. **Monitoring Program**. Calleguas will maintain a monitoring program to track changes in groundwater levels and groundwater quality in the Basin. This monitoring program will consist of two parts: (1) a set of four representative key wells spaced throughout the Basin

("baseline key wells") will monitor the overall health of the Basin (Exhibit "B" and identified by State Well number); and (2) a set of monitoring and producing wells on parcels within or adjacent to the ASR project ("local vicinity wells") will monitor the effects of the ASR injection and pumping on the Basin (Exhibit "C").

2. Report of Results of Monitoring Program. Calleguas will report results of the monitoring program described in paragraph 1 above in writing to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers at least every six (6) months during noticed meetings of the Las Posas Basin Users Group. In addition, Calleguas will prepare a written report on ASR activities, monitoring results and the state of the Basin annually, and that report will also be made available to the Las Posas Basin Users Group.

3. Extractions and Storage Credits. Calleguas covenants and promises that it will only extract water consistent with the Calleguas-GMA Agreement and in an amount which does not exceed Calleguas' storage credits in the Basin, as they may exist at any time. Calleguas will apply for storage credits from the GMA annually based on the amount of water injected and in lieu water delivered that year; the GMA will maintain the storage credit balance for the ASR project and will give written notice to the Las Posas Basin Users Group of the amount of those credits annually and provide a report directly to the Las Posas Basin Users Group every six months as to the amount of storage and extractions which have occurred.

4. Operation of ASR Project. Calleguas will operate the ASR project in a manner that does not adversely affect the Basin by creating, by way of example only, chronic declining water levels, increased levels of TDS or chlorides, significant increased pumping lifts, or saline intrusion. It is acknowledged that all currently available information indicates that the Basin may be in overdraft. Although it is not projected that the ASR project will alleviate the overdraft, Calleguas will make a good faith effort to assist the Las Posas Basin Pumpers in reducing the overdraft. Additionally, it is recognized that there is a mound of high-chloride, high-TDS water migrating into the Basin from beneath the Arroyo Las Posas. Calleguas will assist in mitigating this water quality problem by facilitating projects that will pump this poor-quality water, treat it for agricultural and drinking water use and discharge the resulting brine into a regional brine line. To keep Las Posas Basin Pumpers informed of ASR operations, Calleguas will provide a summary sheet of injections and extractions relating to ASR operations at every Las Posas Basin Users Group meeting (held approximately every two months, but no less than 4 times a year). This summary will discuss, among other things, all injection, extraction and in-lieu activities for the two months prior to the meeting. This summary will also be provided to the GMA.

5. Groundwater Levels. Calleguas will operate the ASR project in a manner which will not significantly impact Las Posas Basin Pumpers' ability to use groundwater from the Basin. Impacts will be measured on two levels – basin-wide and local. Basin-wide impacts will be measured using the four baseline key wells. Local impacts will be measured using the local vicinity wells.

Basin-Wide Effects: In order to establish groundwater levels that would exist without the ASR project ("baseline"), the USGS Santa Clara-Calleguas MODFLOW groundwater flow model, as updated by United Water Conservation District and Calleguas, will be used in conjunction with the four baseline key wells. The baseline will be established by running the groundwater model every two years using all available actual pumping and hydrologic data for the period, but excluding any ASR injection/extraction operations or water deliveries in-lieu of injection. The first run of the model for purposes of this Plan will be as follows: The modeled "no ASR project" groundwater levels determined as of September 1, 2006, at the four baseline key

wells would establish the baseline for the two-year period. If actual measured water levels fall below the baseline in any of the baseline key wells during the applicable two-year period, then the cause of the groundwater level decline below the baseline will be investigated by Calleguas within 45 days of Calleguas learning of the measured water level falling below the baseline. If the water level drop below baseline is determined to be caused by ASR operations, then Calleguas will present a written plan to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers to mitigate the excess drawdown. That written plan will be presented by Calleguas to the Las Posas Basin Users Group no later than 120 days after Calleguas learns that measured water levels are below baseline.

Local Effects: In the vicinity of the ASR injection/extraction wells, it is recognized that groundwater levels will fluctuate depending upon rates of injection/extraction and proximity to the wells. Nearby wells will see groundwater levels rise and pumping lifts decrease during and following injections of stored water. During extractions of stored water, groundwater levels in the vicinity of the extraction may decrease below levels normally seen in nearby wells, with this pumping effect dissipating when extraction is terminated. Calleguas will use all reasonable efforts to insure that nearby wells can continue to be pumped during this extraction period; if lowered water levels create operational problems such as the inability to pump groundwater because groundwater levels are below pump bowls or the pump breaks suction in any nearby well, Calleguas will attempt to assist well owners in mitigating the problem. Such mitigation measures may include, among other things, providing in-lieu water to well owners at prevailing rates.

6. Disputes. If any dispute arises over the effects of the ASR program and this Plan, the specifics of the dispute will first be presented within 45 days of the dispute arising to an advisory group of members of the Las Posas Basin Users Group numbering not less than 5. If the dispute is not resolved within 45 days after submittal to the advisory group, the dispute shall be presented to Calleguas in writing. Calleguas will then, within 45 days of receiving written notice of the dispute, investigate the issues in the dispute, including performing any hydrogeologic investigation where appropriate. The disputing party will not unreasonably withhold access to historic groundwater data known to the party or access to wells for monitoring. Calleguas will, within 120 days, give a written reply to the disputing party which will include results of any hydrogeologic investigation. In the event that the party is not satisfied by this procedure, the disputing party can deliver a copy of the written dispute to the GMA. If the GMA does not resolve the problem to the satisfaction of the disputing party within 120 days of the delivery of a copy of the written dispute to the GMA, then the disputing party can take whatever legal action it deems appropriate.

7. Term. This Plan shall remain in effect so long as the Calleguas-GMA Agreement remains in effect.

8. Existing Water Rights Unaffected. This Plan and the ASR project shall in no way affect or alter existing water rights in the Basin or grant new or additional water rights to Calleguas or the Las Posas Basin Pumpers (other than the specific rights of injection and extraction granted herein). All injections or extractions are done with the knowledge and consent of the Las Posas Basin Pumpers and under no circumstances will any injections or extractions or pumping under this Plan ripen into a claim for prescriptive or superior rights.

9. Condition of Basin. This Plan is made with the express understanding and assumption that the Basin is of such condition that any water injected by Calleguas into the Basin will remain in the Basin until extracted by Calleguas (or by other pumpers). If this

understanding/assumption is determined to be incorrect or determined to be substantially called into question, then **either** Calleguas or the Las Posas Basin Pumpers may immediately proceed to dispute resolution as set forth in Section 6 above.

END OF PLAN

A3.1 **EXHIBIT "A"**

FOX CANYON GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY

BOARD OF DIRECTORS
Lynn E. Maulhardt, Chair
John K. Flynn
Sam McIntyre
James Daniels
Michael Conroy

AGENCY COORDINATOR
Lowell Preston, Ph.D.

July 12, 1994

Eric Berg, Projects Administrator
Calleguas Municipal Water District
2100 Olsen Road
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360-6800

SUBJECT: BOARD APPROVAL OF CMWD APPLICATION FOR INJECTION/STORAGE FACILITIES IN NORTH LAS POSAS GROUNDWATER BASIN

Dear Mr. Berg:

At the Board of Directors meeting on February 23, 1994, the Board approved the CMWD application for injection/storage facilities in the North Las Posas Basin. The approval of this application, as provided for under Ordinance 5.3, was subject to the conditions that follow. These conditions include several changes and additions requested by the Board of Directors.

NORTH LAS POSAS BASIN
INJECTION/STORAGE FACILITIES CONDITIONS

1. ***The identification, size, depth, well logs and location of wells used for injection/extraction will be registered with the GMA. A maximum of twenty (20) wells all to be permitted by the County of Ventura, Public Works Agency, and registered with the GMA.***

2. ***Calleguas will inject/extract on a schedule determined by availability of water to inject and the needs of their customers. The number of acre-feet injected/extracted from each well shall be reported to the GMA monthly. The monthly report shall also include a water quality analysis for the injected water that covers and conforms to the limits listed for the following items:***

a.	*Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR) calculated in meq/l as* $SAR=NA/((CA + Mg)/2)^{.5}$	$\geq 1 \leq 4$	
b.	*Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)* *Electrical conductivity (EC)*	$\geq 100 \leq 800$ ≤ 1100	*mg/l* *uMHO*
c.	*Chloride (Cl)*	≤ 120	*mg/l*
d.	*Boron* (H_3Bo_3)	≤ 1	*mg/l*
e.	*Nitrates*	<45	*mg/l*

(NOTE: These limits are based on University of California research. Should the University reverse these limits, the recommended changes will be incorporated into these conditions.)

800 South Victoria Avenue, Ventura, CA 93009
(805) 654-2088 FAX:(805) 654-3952

Eric Berg
Page Two
July 12, 1994

Testing shall be conducted monthly during periods of continuous injection, prior to beginning an injection of more than one hundred (100) acre-feet (but no more frequently than monthly), and as frequently as necessary when a change in water quality is suspected or known to exist.

3. *The total water in storage at any one time shall not exceed three hundred thousand (300,000) acre-feet (AF) unless approved by the GMA Board of Directors.*

4. *The point of extraction shall be the same as the point of injection or in the near vicinity. Extraction from points other than that of injection may be desirable and shall be coordinated with, and approved by the GMA.*

5. *Water stored by the facility shall be used in Ventura County.*

6. *Calleguas shall periodically review the effects of the injection on surrounding basins to ensure no detrimental effects result from the injection alone or in combination with natural recharge. Should negative effects exist, Calleguas shall take action to mitigate those effects caused by the injection program.*

7. *Should the injected water or conditions deviate from these standards, injection will stop, or not be started until the condition has been corrected.*

If you have any questions regarding this Agency's approval of your project facilities, please call Rick Farnsworth at 654-2327 or myself at 648-9204.

Very truly yours,

Lowell Preston, Ph.D.
Agency Coordinator

RF:vg

3GG/berg

A3.2 EXHIBIT "B"

Key wells will be used to monitor the overall health of the basin (Figure B-1). These wells, which have a long historic monitoring record of groundwater levels, include State Well Numbers 2N/20W-8F1, 2N/20W-9F1, 3N/20W-34G1, and 3N/19W-29K4.

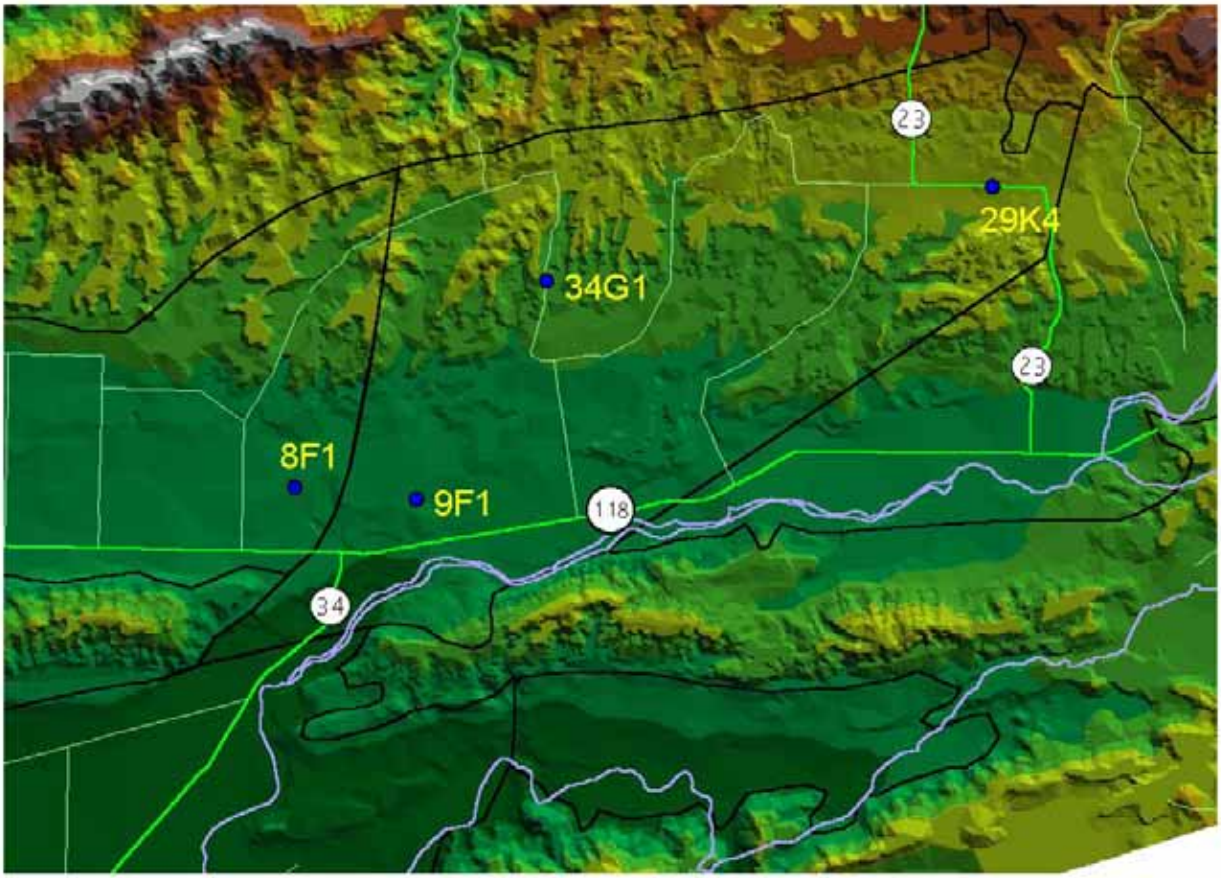


Figure B-1. Key wells in the Las Posas basin.

A3.3 EXHIBIT "C"

Calleguas Municipal Water District will monitor the effects of its Las Posas Basin ASR project using both its ASR wells and additional monitoring points surrounding the ASR project (Figure C-1). These additional monitoring points will consist of existing production wells or, where necessary to complete the area 1 coverage, new monitoring well(s) installed by Calleguas MWD.

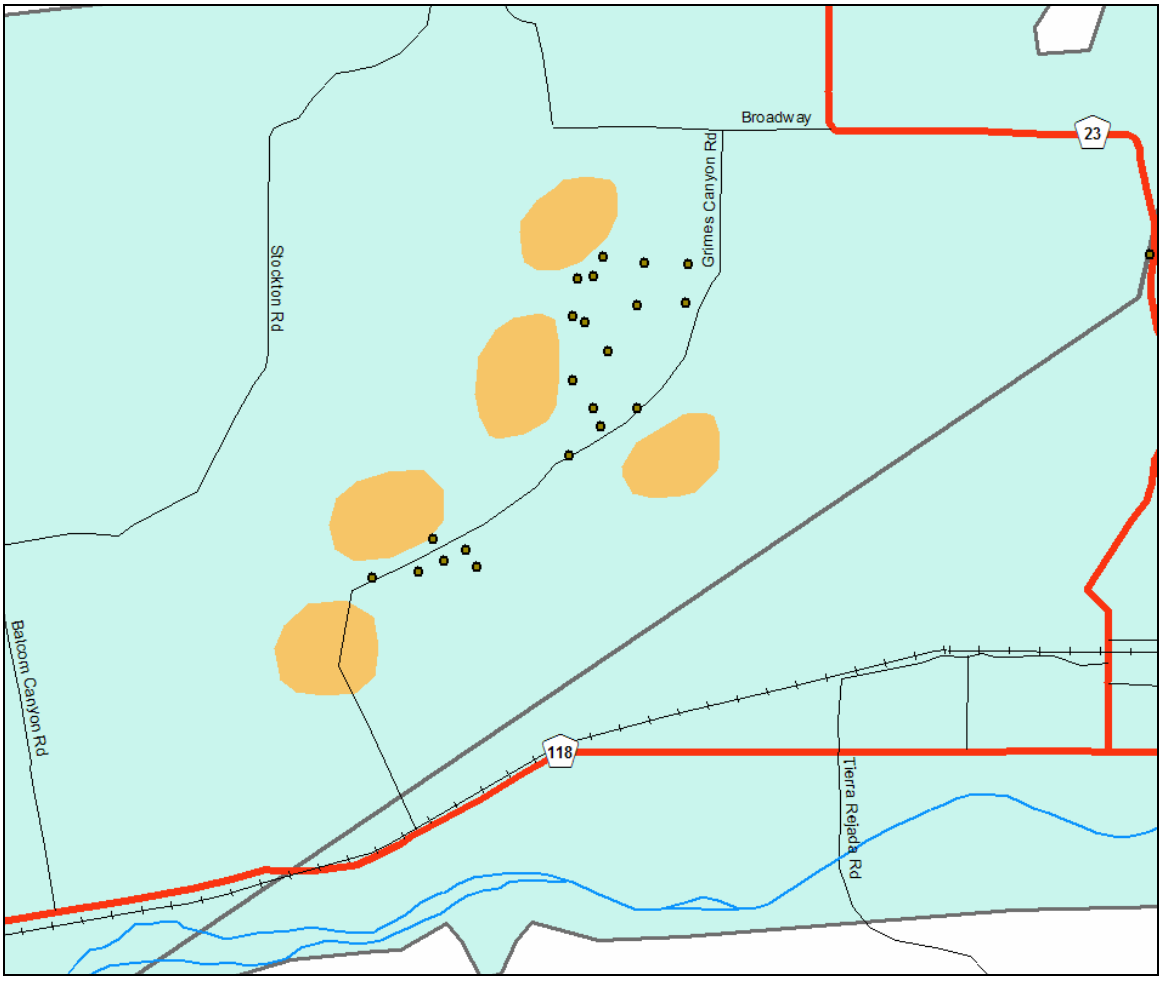


Figure C-1. Locations (indicated by orange circular areas) of monitoring to track the effects of ASR injection and pumping. Dots represent Calleguas MWD ASR wells.

A4.0 APPENDIX D. RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE FCGMA GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The development of the final FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan involved the release of three separate written drafts between June 2006 and February 2007, presenting the Plan at three public workshops over the same time period, and presenting the Final Plan at a special meeting for the Agency's Board of Directors in March 2007. The Agency accepted public comments throughout the Plan development process.

This section is a compilation of the written public comments to the Plan submitted to the Agency between June 2006 and April 2007. The first part contains a verbatim transcription of each comment and a specific Agency response to each comment. The second part contains a reproduction of the original public comment document.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Oxnard, City of Camarillo, and Crestview Mutual Water Company (Crestview) by:
Robert J. Saperstein
HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation
Santa Barbara, CA

1. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment:*** *GMA Board attendance at the workshops. While we understand the time commitment is extensive, this update to the Management Plan is very important. It will guide GMA policy and decision-making for years to come. We are not sure how the GMA Board can obtain adequate familiarity with all the issues and the constituents' concerns without some attendance at the workshops. No board members attended the first workshop.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #1: This issue was subsequently resolved by the Board member attendance at subsequent workshops and the Special Groundwater Management Plan Workshop held on March 9, 2007. Four Directors and two Alternate Directors were in attendance at this Workshop. Minutes for this meeting have been included in this Appendix (D) to the Groundwater Management Plan.

2. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Executive Summary****. This Section is written as part introduction and part summary. An Executive Summary is normally drafted when the remainder of the document is complete. Given the length and technical nature of the material, the Executive Summary will be the most important Section of the Plan. It may be the only portion of the document many individuals read. It should summarize the purpose, issues and recommendations, once all of the technical work is complete.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #2: Taking this suggestion, the Executive Summary was put on hold until the final draft. The final version now includes an Executive Summary

3. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Acknowledgements.*** *Throughout the document, there is repetitive recognition of United and Calleguas as the two entities who contribute to the GMA. This recognition is limited almost exclusively to these two entities. Either this self-congratulatory language should be eliminated, or there should be proper acknowledgement of the work of all the individuals and agencies who have and continue to contribute to the GMA's success.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #3: The final Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Plan (Plan) acknowledges the contributions many contributors including members of the three sponsoring agencies (Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency, United Water Conservation District, Calleguas Municipal Water District) as well as six other stakeholders who provided written comments, reviews, or provided other material input to the completion of the plan. Any other omission of other individual who provided contributions to the completion of the FCGMP is the result of simple oversight.

4. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment:*** *Modeling. There needs to be a distinct Section that better describes the model details used for the technical analysis. This Section need not be long, but it should include mention of the software, construction, assumptions and details of the model construct. It ought to give enough information for the technically capable reader to understand its basics.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #4: There is now a considerable discussion of the modeling approach, assumptions, limitations, and modeling

results included as Appendix B of the final FCGMP. While not an exhaustive technical discussion of model development and results, it provides a thorough and meaningful summary of the model approach and its use in the development and analysis of various policies developed in the Plan.

5. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Organization and Redundancy.*** *There is tremendous redundancy in the report. Perhaps with different organization, it could be slimmed down significantly. You might describe the water quality and quantity issues generally applicable to all areas, along with the general concept of basin management objectives. Then discuss all the issues comprehensively, separated for each basin or in some cases regions with multiple basins. As an alternative, some of the nonessential background and detailed technical information might be moved to appendices.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #5: The final Plan has been reorganized and indexed to limit redundancies and improve the organizational structure. Due to the interrelated nature and technical complexity of many of the water quality, water quantity, and public policy issues, some redundancy is necessary to provide the appropriate context for specific topics.

6. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Management Strategies: Organization.*** *In a fashion, the Management Plan is really several separate management plans. Perhaps it should be organized by basin for the three content subjects: strategies under development, future strategies and actions to attain BMO's. There may need to be one more general Section that addresses those strategies that cross basin boundaries. You may be able to combine all the basin specific discussions in one Section for each basin. A couple different organizational approaches might be tested, with the goal of, reducing redundancy and volume of text.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #6: See the response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #5.

7. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Forebay priorities****. The potential over-reliance on the Forebay under certain conditions is acknowledged in the document. However, there is no mention of the importance, from a policy perspective, to establish some hierarchy for use of the Forebay. There will be increasing reliance on the Forebay. To the extent access to the Forebay may be limited under certain conditions; the GMA board must consider limiting certain uses before others.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #7: As implied by Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #7, the Plan acknowledges that the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin represents one of the most significant sources of subsurface storage and recharge within the FCGMA. Specific groundwater management strategies directly involving the use of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin have been addressed in Sections 10.1.4, 10.1.5, 10.1.7. Other policy recommendations are addressed in Sections 11.2.2, 11.3.6, and 11.3.7. Through its discussion in these Sections as well as its implicit inclusion other strategies, the Plan acknowledges the significance and challenge of prioritizing use of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin. The Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin will remain a source of significant consideration and focus in the development of effective future strategies.

8. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Transfers across basins.*** *There is no direct mention that transfers (of allocation or credits) from challenged areas to areas of abundance may be the simplest method of mitigating problems. This has been a policy not favored in the past. However, this is an appropriate time to reconsider this*

question, particularly if the technical analysis suggests that a surgical approach is required to solve certain problem areas.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #8: Allocation or Credit transfers are now discussed in relation to several strategies that would physically move water from one basin to another, particularly moving credits to the Forebay Groundwater Basin. In addition, many of the listed potential water management strategies move river water or reclaimed water across basins to be used for either in-lieu deliveries that replace groundwater pumping, or for direct groundwater recharge. The fundamental concept of localized management strategies is also discussed in Section 10.1.7.

9. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Ag recycled water use*. The draft Plan acknowledges (assumes) that larger volumes of recycled water will be available for Ag use in the future. The assumption is correct that highly purified recycled water will be available and recycled water use could be a very efficient method of solving several regional problems. However, there is some resistance in the Ag community to take direct use of recycled water. The resistance is not over the quality of the recycled water, but over the required reporting to distributors and product buyers that the crop was grown with recycled water. As long as there is the Ag industry perception that recycled water use may harm the user's competitiveness, recycled water will not be widely accepted. The Board may be able to help influence certain industry groups to alter the current reporting requirements that create these problems for individual users.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #9: The comment is noted.

10. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Analytic Methodology. *There appears to be no intent to model the expected (inevitable) conversion of Ag use to M&I use over the period of the modeling run. Without this detail, the modeling exercise may provide very misleading results. For example, there are several significant Ag to M&I projects that are in the planning stages located in the south Oxnard Plain area, nearby the City's wastewater treatment plant and the military bases. The result of these conversions will be a shift in groundwater use from wells in a highly sensitive area, to City and United wells located far from the coast (and imported water). If the model does not take into account these expected transitions, it will predict a materially different future than that which will occur. In this fashion, the modeling results may be very misleading.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #10: The groundwater modeling purposely kept land use constant through the forward model period to analyze the quantitative effect of different groundwater management strategies (such as 5% reduction of historical allocation or implementation of an injection barrier). A typical model-based quantitative analysis, including the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model (VRGM), alters only one variable at a time to determine its effect on the entire system. Often, if more than one variable is changed, (e.g., adding a management strategy plus changing land use), the quantitative effect of either variables is obscured. The effect of changing land-use was not one of the variables examined in this analysis; however, adding such a scenario would be instructive. As part of the Plan implementation process, this may be one of the recommendations to the Technical Analysis Group (TAG).

11. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Water Quality. *It is somewhat troubling that the cornerstone of the Plan is the setting of Basin Management Objectives, some of which are water quality objectives. However, the model has no capability to predict water quality changes. Thus, we need to be very careful in how we set and monitor compliance with the Basin Management Objectives.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #11: It is true that the groundwater model cannot directly predict water quality changes, although there is some capacity to determine the effects of seawater intrusion in coastal areas. In these areas, controlling seawater through management of groundwater elevations is a priority goal and key component of the management plan, and is addressed in Sections 9.1, 10.2.1, and 10.3.1. In other areas, the BMOs are the Regional Board's Basin Plan Groundwater Objectives Other water quality objectives and are discussed in Section 6.1, 9.2, 9.3, 10.1.3, and 10.1.4. In the Forebay basin, nitrate BMO's are set at the Department of Health Services notification level for drinking water. As part of the Plan implementation process, this may be one of the recommendations to the Technical Analysis Group (TAG).

12. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Periodic update. *Either as a component of the Plan, or as a Board measure in adopting the Plan, there should be a built in requirement to update the Plan no less than every 5 years. This should not be so difficult if the model proves to be as useful a tool as is expected.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #12: This recommendation for periodic reviews and updates are now a strategy and action item in the Plan and is discussed in Section 11.1.3.

13a. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pg. 12. There is no such thing as "in-lieu"' credits. Ordinance 8 only defines storage and conservation credits. There are special credit transfer agreements/programs the GMA has approved that amount to "in-lieu" transfer of credits, but the term has no meaning in Ordinance 8.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13a: The reference to "In-Lieu" credits have been eliminated or corrected and the term in-lieu is only used to refer to imported, surface, or reclaimed water that could be used instead of extracted groundwater.

13b. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: *Ordinance 8 requires Ag to demonstrate 80% efficiency, based on the individual crops grown. The Plan does not propose tightening the efficiency percentage as a potential method of reducing water use. Also, the current reporting requirements are not clear in requiring that the efficiency calculation is to be based on irrigated acreage, not total owned property. In some cases, the irrigated acreage may be materially smaller than the property footprint. In that circumstance, the user gets a substantial benefit in reporting efficiency based on the property footprint instead of the irrigated acreage.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13b: As indicated in Section 11.2.4, an examination of the irrigation efficiency allocation will be undertaken as part of the implementation of the Plan.

13c. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pgs. 13, 16. *There is no mention of M&I return flows as a source of recharge.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13c: Return flows have been added as a nominal potential recharge source, with the caveat this only occurs in some areas. In fact, return flows can only reach the main FCGMA aquifers in a few areas where there is hydrologic continuity between surface uses and these aquifers – elsewhere, it is intercepted by impermeable layers and/or perched aquifers.

13d. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: *Two different definitions of basin yield are used and overdraft is not defined.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13d: Section 7.0 of the final Plan addresses the concept of Yield of Groundwater Basins, its calculation, and the associated assumptions.

***13e. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment**: The discussion of the decreasing trend of extractions is incomplete and therefore misleading. As to the Ag side: (1) there is no quantification of the reduction of Ag pumping resulting from reduced acreage in production over the past two decades, and (2) there is no recognition that the initial period against which we are measuring reduced usage was a very dry period. During dry periods, Ag groundwater use tends to be greatest. Since those early years, we have been in a generally wet period. Thus, we would expect a natural reduction in Ag groundwater use simply based on the historical hydrology*.

As to the M&I side, there is no quantification of the increase in municipal demand as a result of conversion of Ag use to M&I use. There is no discussion of the relative efficiencies of use of water prior to the imposition of the cutback goals. The implication of the current discussion in the Plan is that Ag has done more than its share and M&I has not. There is insufficient information or analysis for this conclusion or implication. This discussion should either be made complete and correct, or eliminated, especially if policy decisions might be influenced by it.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13e: The language has been changed to eliminate any implication that M&I has not done its share of water conservation or planned reductions in overall groundwater extractions. An example of ag to urban conversion was also added. The discussion of reduction in pumping does not simply compare the dry years of the base period to the wet years following that period to document reductions in pumping. Instead, extraction in like years were compared (dry to dry, wet to wet), with the comparison included in the discussion of overall FCGMA annual extractions and any changes over time. Therefore, the language on FCGMA pumping reductions remains in the Plan.

***13f. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pg.29.** The discussion of increasing salt concentrations in the Las Posas basins is somewhat conclusory and incomplete. It might help to actually provide the POTW discharge water quality for TDS and chlorides, so that it would be more clear to the reader that the problem is, in fact, generating from aquifer conditions, not discharge water quality.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13f: Language was added to point out that chloride concentrations of surface waters (including POTW discharges) were considerably lower than those of the affected aquifer. While it is true that the problem was not generated by the quality of the discharge water, the problem appears to have been created by the increased quantity of discharge water (POTW's plus Simi Valley Groundwater Basin dewatering and increased urban runoff throughout the watershed). The higher stream flows created by these discharges have apparently filled the shallow aquifer above historic levels, which may be dissolving salts in the previously unsaturated portion of the shallow aquifer. The Plan references a report done for Calleguas MWD for a more-detailed discussion of this water quality problem.

F**CGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Oxnard by:**
Anthony Emmert
Water Resources Manager
City of Oxnard, California

1. ***Oxnard's Comment:*** *At the last workshop on the draft Plan, the group discussed the potential that incorrect assumptions about the quantity of groundwater production could result in erroneous outcomes from the model. Indeed, there is substantial anecdotal evidence that groundwater production reporting may be materially incorrect because of inaccurate meters or other faulty reporting mechanisms. For this reason, we recommend that the model be run to assume a band of uncertainty relating to the quantity of groundwater production within FCGMA. Such sensitivity analysis will help verify the integrity of the model results.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #1: A sensitivity analysis was added to the discussion of model results in Appendix B of the final Plan. Following implementation of the meter calibration program scheduled to begin in mid-2007, it would be prudent to revisit this issue to ensure the model is calibrated with the most accurate extraction data.

2. ***Oxnard's Comment****: As a related matter, the FCGMA will pursue an aggressive review of meter calibrations over the next several years. However, this process is not scheduled to start until 2007 and it will take three years to complete the first cycle. We recommend that the model be periodically rerun and updated with this new, more accurate production data when it becomes available. In the interim, we recommend that FCGMA staff review suspect accounts and perform a preliminary audit of groundwater production reporting to determine the scope of potential discrepancies*.

Response to Oxnard's Comment #2: Periodic reviews and updates to both the VRGM and the Plan are now a strategy and action item in the Plan (Section 11.3.1). More frequent changes or additions to the Management Plan and/or changes to the model could be performed at the Board's discretion, although additional funding may need to be obtained for such efforts.

The final Plan contains a discussion of verification of extraction reporting as a management strategy as well as a proposed procedure for verification. Verification of extraction reporting coupled with revised model inputs represents a fundamental step to enhancing the accuracy and effectiveness of the model. Both are addressed in the final Plan.
FCGMA staff has, and continues to, work diligently on an ongoing basis to identify, research, and, to the extent practical, correct extraction reporting anomalies. Fundamentally, the current system relies on the honesty, forthrightness, and diligence of individual well operators. Given that the Agency has limited resources, the FCGMA will need to continue to rely on self-monitoring reports from the operators, education efforts highlighting the need for accurate reporting, and the contributions of its member agencies to enable it to capture the most accurate data available.

3. ***Oxnard's Comment:*** *The Draft Plan sets forth several potential future management strategies that should be further explored for their potential effectiveness in addressing seawater intrusion and other adverse hydrogeologic conditions. We recommend that the next draft of the Plan prioritize these potential future strategies in terms of their potential effectiveness. We further recommend that the FCGMA develop procedure to apply a cost/benefit analysis to determine which of the prioritized strategies should be implemented.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #3: The final Plan (October 2006) prioritizes groundwater management strategies as suggested. At the March 2007 special Groundwater

Management Plan Workshop, the FCGMA staff introduced a proposed implementation approach that involves both technical and strategic advisory groups that would work together to evaluate each of the groundwater management strategies on both a technical and a cost/benefit basis. These groups will subsequently provide recommendations to the Board.

4. Oxnard's Comment: *As a general matter, we also encourage the FCGMA to consider more dynamic use of aquifers with dewatered storage space as a potential resource for future conjunctive use programs. Other basins, such as the Chino and Orange County basins, are currently planning and using available dewatered storage space for local and regional conjunctive use programs that yield better water supply reliability and financial benefits to support other necessary basin management programs. The FCGMA could pursue similar programs. There are numerous hydrogeologic and policy matters that must be resolved to implement a large scale groundwater storage program. Still, we recommend that the Plan include additional and more detailed discussion of potential opportunities for active conjunctive use programs within the FCGMA area.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #4: The final Plan includes several strategies that utilize existing aquifer space for storage including the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin (Sections 9.6.6, 10.1.5, 10.2.2), the South and East Las Posas Basins (Sections 9.2, 10.1.7, and 10.1.10) and the Pleasant Valley Basin (Sections 9.3, 10.1.7, and 10.1.10) In addition, the use of recycled water for injection is discussed in Section 9.1. Ultimately, the technical and cost/benefit of each of these strategies will have to be evaluated by the advisory group(s) and recommended to the Board for implementation.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of Pleasant Valley County Water District (PVCWD) by:
Mr. John Mathews
Arnold, Bluel, Mathews, & Zirbel, Attorney's at Law, LLP
Oxnard, CA
Legal Counsel for Pleasant Valley County Water District
Camarillo, CA

1. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *Under the section "Groundwater Extractions", in the third paragraph it refers to increased agricultural efficiencies. We believe that somewhere in this paragraph reference should be made to the fact that extractions from the groundwater may have also decreased because increased yields from the Freeman diversion and the Conejo Creek project.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #1: A sentence has been added as suggested.

2. ***PVCWD's Comment****: On page 43, in the section entitled "Assessment of Basin Management Objectives", in the second paragraph it refers to Basin Management Objectives (BMO's) for groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley basin. In table 3, it makes reference to Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley area, but does not set forth what the current levels are, it would be helpful to state the groundwater BMO's.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #2: Current levels have been added to all the BMO tables.

3. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *On page 48, under the Section "Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion", it states that the GMA staff has developed a contingency plan to address the intrusion of seawater into the LAS. It would be helpful if drafts of that Contingency Plan could be made available for public review.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #3: As stated in the final Plan (Section 8.1), no formalized Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion exists. The original FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan completed in September 1985 contained a list of countermeasures that could be employed either temporarily or for longer periods of time to offset an extreme and threatening loss of fresh water resources. Some of the schemes listed, such as a complete ban on all future LAS wells, forced urban and farm water conservation, or monetary incentives to encourage destruction of LAS wells, have limited feasibility at the present time. Others such as implementing voluntary conservation measures, changing the County Well Ordinance to limit new LAS wells, and additional monitoring efforts either proposed in the current plan or already under development.

4. ***PVCWD's Comment****: On page 50, under the Section "Conejo Creek Diversion Project", the last sentence references that over the "net 20 years" that the yield of the diversion might decrease. There obviously is a spelling error there in that the word "net" should be "next". Furthermore, input should be sought from Camrosa Water District to determine whether or not their proposed plans will in fact reduce yield to Pleasant Valley. In discussions with Richard Hajas, it is our understanding that Camrosa's intent is to continue to provide current levels of diverted water to Pleasant Valley and in fact yields may be increased.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #4: The typo has been corrected. The information in this Section was based on a conversation with Camrosa staff, who emphasized that yields of the Conejo Creek diversion project may not always be available to PVCWD.

5. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *Under the Section "Great Project (Recycled Water)", the first paragraph makes reference to the delivery of recycled water to the Pleasant Valley area. PVCWD has continued to express their concerns to the City of Oxnard about the suitability of the recycled water for agricultural use. In particular, Pleasant Valley is concerned about the "stigma" that recycled water has in the market place. Many growers are now required to provide information on the source of their irrigation water. In the event that recycled water is used, the agricultural produce is often downgraded.*

   Also, Pleasant Valley has concern about the injection of recycled water into the LAS. Injection into the LAS is discussed on pages 65 and 66 (June 2006 Draft Plan). Because the LAS is the only groundwater source for the PVCWD, Pleasant Valley will closely scrutinize any injection of recycled water into the LAS. We feel that a better alternative to injection would be the transportation of the recycled water to the spreading grounds. This would enhance recharge and remove concerns relative to injection.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #5: The use of reclaimed water, as well as most or all of the proposed strategies will need to be analyzed for both technical feasibility and cost/benefit considerations prior to implementation. At that time, the proposed alternative, as well as other alternatives, will be considered. Indeed, the purpose of the advisory groups proposed by the FCGMA Staff at the March 2007 Special Groundwater Management Plan Workshop is to evaluate both the Plan-proposed and alternative groundwater management strategies.

With respect to the specifics of your proposal, the alternative to injection suggested above has two major drawbacks:

1) Reclaimed water recharged in the spreading grounds is not as quantitatively effective or efficient in recharging the Lower Aquifer on a unit for unit basis as using the water in place of extracted groundwater or injecting water directly into the areas with lowered groundwater levels; specifically, the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins; and

2) Reclaimed water delivered via pipeline to the spreading grounds would trigger a host of California Department of Health Services (DHS) requirements, including a zone surrounding the spreading grounds where no groundwater could be pumped for potable use. The DHS requirements for the spreading grounds with piped reclaimed water could significantly alter United Water's operations of the spreading grounds. Any directly injected recycled water would be subject to existing or future DHS stringent water quality standards for domestic consumption, which are very stringent.

6. ***PVCWD's Comment****: Under the Section "Non-Export of FCGMA Water", the last paragraph on that page states "It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA are sufficient to deal with its export issue." In light of recent issues, the ordinances of the GMA should be reviewed again to make sure that they are adequate to address the export issues. In particular, the enforcement provisions relating to export of "GMA" water should be closely reviewed.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #6: A discussion about reviewing the sufficiency of current ordinances and policies was added to the Plan in Section 10.1.8.

7. ***PVCWD's Comment****: Under the Section "Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River, Potential Effectiveness". the first sentence states "The Santa Clara River remains a primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins." Based upon our understandings of various studies, it is a little misleading to suggest that the Pleasant Valley*

basin gets much recharge from the Santa Clara River. Although there may be some recharge, even that is disputed, it is clear that the amount of recharge is minimal at best.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #7: PVCWD's comment has merit and the corresponding text has been amended to indicate there is some uncertainty with regards to the quantitative contribution of the Santa Clara River to the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Pressure Basin and the Pleasant Valley Basin. However, the Santa Clara River likely provides significant recharge to the northern Oxnard Plain Pressure Basin. It is probably not accurate to portray the recharge going to Pleasant Valley from the Santa Clara River as "minimal at best." Although recharge to this basin is hampered by the zone of lower conductivity (fault?) that separates it from the Santa Clara River, there is still recharge moving across the zone. The river also alleviates the need for some recharge through the pipeline delivery of surface water as a replacement for extracted groundwater.

***8. PVCWD's Comment**: Under the section "Shelf Life for Conservation Credits", it is Pleasant Valley's opinion that at the present time there is no need for "sunsetting" of conservation credits. While conservation credits have been built up by not only Pleasant Valley, but other entities, it was the very purpose of allowing for conservation credits so that the credits could be retained and used for future needs. Pleasant Valley sees no present need to "sunset" the conservation credits. Credits would only be used when there was inadequate surface water from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek Project, and pumping from our wells were insufficient to meet our needs. Putting a shelf life on credits seems to suggest that Pleasant Valley would utilize their credits to over-pump and waste water.*

It is also our opinion that putting a shelf life on credits, will also remove incentives to look for creative water solutions. For example, much of the impetus for Pleasant Valley to participate in the Conejo Creek Project, was the fact that credits would be generated.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #8: Your comments are noted. Currently, there are no restrictions on the use of conservation credits, thus there is significant potential for over-use of the groundwater resource through the conservation credit program. The "sunsetting proposal" has been one of several proposals advanced by FCGMA stakeholders to mitigate the potentially negative consequences of the current credit program. Ultimately, current program will need to be evaluated in the context of the groundwater conditions and other groundwater management strategies to determine its potential benefit/consequences.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of Saticoy Country Club (SCC) by:
Mr. John Powell, Water Committee Representative
Saticoy Country Club

1. ***SCC's Comment:*** *Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction. SCC supports all efforts to bring the basins into safe yield and we not only have committed to reduce our overall pumping but we also have committed significant capital resources to increase our efficiencies. As briefly described above we have made a significant efficiency effort already through our infrastructure alterations and water management practices and will continue that effort in the future. As such it is our opinion that to continue the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction (with possible further reductions) only to M&I users is unfair and that the Draft Management Plan Update should either include provisions to reward increases in efficiencies by M&I users and/or to implement additional productive measures to also reduce agricultural pumping. Agricultural users consume far more of the resource and it is completely unfair to place the burden of balancing the basin on the M&I users.*

Response to SCC's Comment #1: Your comments and continuing conservation efforts are very much appreciated. As a point of clarification, the proposed further reductions in groundwater extraction under historical allocation are **not** limited to M & I Operators as suggested by your comment. Other extraction reduction strategies included in the final Plan include a change to the Irrigation Efficiency Calculation (Section 10.1.9) and Additional Water Conservation strategies (Section 10.1.12). A generic discussion of M&I and agricultural conservation efforts has been added the final Plan (Section 4.0).
One of the somewhat surprising conclusions that resulted from the many computer modeling scenarios was that implementation of the remaining two 5% scheduled reductions in Historical Allocations would not eliminate the overuse of groundwater resources within the FCGMA. Thus, reduction of allocation will have to be considered in conjunction with other groundwater management strategies. Ultimately, the responsibility for efficient and effective groundwater use falls on all of the FCGMA stakeholders.

2. ***SCC's Comment: Shelf Life for Conservation Credits.*** *We understand the potential concerns of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date and that this accumulation effectively has left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers. Sunset provisions may be warranted in many cases. Our initial concerns with this proposed provision alteration is how it may impact different size users and also the potential for removal of credits earned through our continued efficiency improvements.*

Response to SCC's Comment #2: As noted in a response to similar comments, there are no restrictions on the use of conservation credits, thus there is significant potential for over-use of the groundwater resource through the conservation credit program. The "sunsetting proposal" has been one of several proposals advanced by FCGMA stakeholders to mitigate the potentially negative consequences of the current credit program. As part of the implementation of the Plan, both the quantitative contribution and cost/benefit of all groundwater management strategies will be evaluated as part of the development process.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Camarillo (Camarillo) by:
Ms. Lucia McGovern, Deputy Public Works Director
City of Camarillo

1. ***Camarillo's Comment:*** *Page 58* (of the June 2006 Draft Plan Draft Plan) *indicates the following, "the City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression beneath Pleasant Valley to this area of poorer-quality rising groundwater. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalted in a similar manner to the South Las Posas Basin project approved by the FCGMA."*

   Recommended Action: Consider replacing this text with the following, "The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black & Veatch, August 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels. This plan is similar in nature to the South Las Posas Basin project, which was previously approved by the FCGMA Board and consistent with policy to move pumping to areas of known substantial recharge (i.e., Oxnard Forebay) which will create more storage space for future recharge events. The City of Camarillo proposes to coordinate pumping strategies between various stakeholders in the neighboring sub-basins in order maintain replenishment of the Pleasant Valley Basin."

Response to Camarillo's Comment #1: Some of this language has been added to the final Plan. Parenthetically, moving pumping away from Camarillo's airport wells has been simulated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model, with results discussed in Appendix B of the revised report and included in the discussion of this particular management strategy.
As a point of clarification, the Board **has not**, in fact, approved any plan for pumping without allocation in the South Las Posas Basin, although the Board has addressed the potential for consideration of such a plan. Specifically, Resolution 2003-03 states that "an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas Basin may be changed or altered to accommodate a responsible entity that submits **a plan** to render this groundwater usable"[*] To date, no specific plan has been approved through ordinance or resolution by the Board.

2. ***Camarillo's Comment****: The majority of the discussion on page 58 focuses on the development of brackish groundwater in the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin by means of Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project. However, the third paragraph awkwardly mixes in a brief discussion of an alternate subject in an area of the Pleasant Valley Basin that is far away from the observed recharge in the Forebay.*

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the significance of this paragraph to Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility Project or relocate this paragraph to an alternate location to maintain the continuity of the discussion regarding Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project which is in the Forebay.

[*] FCGMA, 2003. Item 4: Minutes of the October 22, 2003 Board Meeting *in: Full Agenda for the December 17, 2003 FCGMA Board Meeting.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #2: The paragraph has been revised to reflect this comment, however we cannot agree with Camarillo's use of the term "Forebay" when discussing a possible unconfined area near the town of Somis at the northeastern corner of the Pleasant Valley Basin. There is at present, no comprehensive and conclusive evidence to support the concept that this area acts like a "Forebay" from a hydrogeologic standpoint. Further, the use of this term could be misleading when used in context with the rest of the FCGMA Management Plan where "Forebay" refers to the Oxnard Plain Forebay Groundwater Basin adjacent to the northern end of the Oxnard Plain Pressure Groundwater Basin.

3. ***Camarillo's Comment:*** *Page 17 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides the following description of the Pleasant Valley Basin, "Despite the fault barrier to the west, the LAS is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Basin, which is the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin."*
Two paragraphs later, the following is stated, "At the northeast edge of the Pleasant Valley basin, where Arroyo Las Posas flows cross the basin boundary, increased flows in the arroyo have apparently percolated directly into the LAS, significantly raising groundwater levels in City of Camarillo wells. This recharge suggests that this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin is unconfined, contrary to current understanding of the basin. "
Recommended Action: Consider the following definition of the Pleasant Valley Basin and explanation of recharge sources for this basin:
Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge. This assumption was based on the understanding that the primary recharge source for this basin was from the adjacent Oxnard Plain Basin to the south and recharge potential between these basins was low due to the low permeability of the Pleasant Valley Basin aquifer in this region, as well as the presence of a fault barrier in the lower portions of the Oxnard Plain. However, since the early 1990s, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in .the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area.
The recharge in the Somis Area (Pleasant Valley Forebay) may be a result of the Saugus Formation being folded upward and subsequently eroding away in the Somis gap area covering the underlying bedrock with a predominantly sandy alluvial layer that allows rapid stream flow percolation. If this theory is correct, it is also likely true that the primary source of recharge for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to the decline of the water levels in the adjacent northern basins was a forebay in the Pleasant Valley Basin and this primary recharge source is again prevalent due to the recent rise in water levels in the northern basins. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine if this theory is correct."
Figure 1 illustrates the conceptual location of the Pleasant Valley Forebay.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #3: Much of this suggested language has been included in the final Plan (Section 3.0). Section 3.0 significantly revises the text to indicate the degree of uncertainty in this area with respect recharge and hydrogeology. There is agreement that the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin south of Somis needs to be better understood and there is significant recharge occurring in this area of the basin. The details of how this recharge impacts the main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin needs further evaluation, with the result of the study integrated into the conceptual geology of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.
The term "Pleasant Valley Forebay" is not used for the reasons cited in the response to the previous Camarillo's Comment #2.

4. ***Camarillo's Comment**: Page 58 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates the following, "Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas Basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley Basin, providing a source of new recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Coordination in pumping strategies between the sub-basins is recommended in order to avoid negatively impacting groundwater levels in the Fox Canyon Groundwater Basin." As stated in Camarillo's Comment #3, this may not be a "new" source of recharge but instead reestablishing of an old source of recharge to the Pleasant Valley Basin.*
   Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate that the Somis Gap was potentially the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to pumping activities in the northern adjacent basins.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #4: See our response to Camarillo's Comment #3 above. Section 3.0 significantly revises the text to indicate the degree of uncertainty in this area with respect recharge and hydrogeology.

5. ***Camarillo's Comment:** The Draft GMP does not segregate the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins, it only describes the basin as a whole. Furthermore, the last sentence of the second paragraph of page 17 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates a lack of current understanding of this basin.*
   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the current understanding of the Pleasant Valley Basin and clarify how the basin is currently handled in the model. It is also recommended that the authors consider sub-dividing the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins (Pleasant Valley Forebay and Pleasant Valley Basin) to assist in evaluating the different potential recharge sources for the basin.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #5: See responses to the previous two Camarillo's Comments.

6. ***Camarillo's Comment**: The second paragraph on page 33 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates groundwater levels in the LAS have consistently been below sea level in the Pleasant Valley Basin. This is not true across the entire basin.*
   Recommended Action: Clarify that water levels in the southern portion of Pleasant Valley Basin have historically been below sea level since the 1950's. However, water levels in the northeastern portion of the basin near the Somis gap have historically been above sea level and continue to rise along with levels in the adjacent northern basins.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #6: The text has been amended appropriately in the final Plan.

7. ***Camarillo's Comment**: The last sentence of the second paragraph on page 29 (June 2006 Draft Plan) states that: "It is too early to know whether chlorides in the Pleasant Valley Basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers." This sentence is restated in the third sentence of the second paragraph on page 35. In both places it should be noted that two City of Camarillo wells (Wells A and B) have already been impacted by a rise in chlorides, which has prompted the City to discontinue use of Well A and to blend water from Well B with higher quality imported water to meet drinking water standards.*
   Recommended Action: Revise the referenced sentences to indicate that chloride levels in the southern portion of the basin have risen marginally from rising water levels, but due to limited data, the marginal rise of chloride levels could be much higher. However, as shown on Figure 14 of the draft GMP, sulfate and TDS levels in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin have been rising steadily and have already exceeded secondary drinking water standards. Available data also indicate that concentrations of iron and manganese are also

rising in response to basin recharge and have risen to levels that impair M&I uses.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #7: The text has been amended appropriately in the final Plan.

8. ***Camarillo's Comment**: Page 35 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides discussion on increasing sulfate and chloride levels in the northern Pleasant Valley Basin and indicates water treatment will be needed for potable or irrigation use.*
Recommended Action: Consider expanding the discussion to include the following text: "Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would intercept a portion of the poorer water quality surge and remove salts from the aquifer system. This would help protect the water quality in the southern portion of the basin and preserve higher quality water for use by other pumpers in areas of major overdraft. Furthermore, by utilizing the water from the Groundwater Treatment Facility, Camarillo could curtail or eliminate pumping operations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin, which would promote recovery of the depressed water table in that region. Further details of the project are provided in the Section titled, Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin."

Response to Camarillo's Comment #8: Appropriate language has been added to Section 5.2.3 and Section 9.3 of the final Plan. Based on the data and analyses available at this time, it is not known whether a groundwater treatment facility in the northern half of the Pleasant Valley basin would necessarily help to protect water quality in the southern portion of the basin. There is also significant potential for increased pumping associated with a treatment facility to worsen water quality in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Given that there is limited study and data on the area and no quantitative analysis regarding such a system, any statements regarding its success or failure are speculative.

9. ***Camarillo's Comment**: The second sentence of the last paragraph on page 43 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates, "Basin Management Objectives (BMO's) for chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley Basin are currently being met, although chlorides are rising slowly in a few wells in the basin."*
There are a number of wells that indicate that the BMO's are not being met. For example, County data indicate that well 01N/21W-01B04 screened from 820 to 1,150 feet has chloride greater than 200 mg/l, well 01N/21W-03C01 is screened from 956 to 1,216 feet has chloride greater than 260 mg/l, and well 01N/21W-01D02 is screened from 107 to 437 feet with chloride greater than 450 mg/l.
Recommended Action: Consider revising the statement to indicate that BMO's are not currently being met throughout the entire Pleasant Valley Basin.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #9: The text has been amended appropriately in Section 6.2 of the final Plan.

10. ***Camarillo's Comment**: The first sentence of the last paragraph on page 58·(June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates, "Under current FCGMA policy, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary." The City of Camarillo understands that current FCGMA policy has evolved over time and has previously allowed unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater, with the semi-perched zone in the Oxnard Plain and the South Las Posas along the Arroyo being two examples.*
Recommended Action: .Consider revising the last paragraph of page 58·(June 2006 Draft Plan) to say: "Previously, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations since the wells are within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time,

unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater has been allowed. For the Camarillo Project, a coordinated effort between the FCGMA and City of Camarillo should be undertaken to define the potential benefits of operating the City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility. Extractions of poor-quality water without allocations are discussed in more detail in the Section titled "Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies."

Response to Camarillo's Comment #10: This comment is addressed in Section 9.3 of the final Plan. A formal written policy that includes criteria for these types of projects is recommended as an addition to FCGMA policies.

With regard to other as aspects of this comment, there are two points of clarification. First, no actual pumping of poor-quality shallow groundwater has been authorizes by the FCGMA to date without an existing allocation. Resolution No. 98-1 provides for construction dewatering without an established allocation since such work is typically short-lived and occurs in the shallow subsurface. Resolution No. 99-3 allowed for unrestricted pumping of "mounded groundwater" within the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin without an allocation, but only under very specific terms and conditions that to date, have never been met or authorized. Second, the Board **has not**, in fact, approved any plan for pumping without allocation in the South Las Posas Basin although the Board is willing to consider the submittal of a plan. Specifically, Resolution No 2003-03 states that "an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas Basin may be changed or altered to accommodate a responsible entity that submits a plan to render this groundwater usable"[*] To date, no specific plan has been approved through ordinance or resolution by the Board.

11. Camarillo's Comment*: The last 3 paragraphs on page 23 (June 2006 Draft Plan) discuss groundwater extraction reduction. The numbers presented in the second paragraph in this Section indicates that the total reduction in pumping is about 22 to 23 percent. The next paragraph indicates that the largest decrease in pumping is from agricultural uses, while the last paragraph indicates that the first phase of the FCGMA enforced pumping reductions of 15 percent resulted in the reduction of 8,300 acre-feet of pumping by the M&I users. However, the discussion on the reduced pumping does not appear to reflect the transfer of allocation from agricultural uses to M&I service, or the fact that while some M&I providers are using all their allocation, others have been conserving them for conjunctive use with other sources. We believe that the apparent 15 percent reduction in pumping is somewhat coincidental and that the overall M&I allocation for groundwater use has increased substantially due to land use conversion.*

Recommended Action: This discussion should compare the changes in acreage irrigated and M&I acreage served over the same time period that pumping reduction has occurred. This may also be the place to discuss the likelihood that under recording meters, or agricultural wells with no meters at all, may be contributing to the apparent reduction in reported agricultural pumping.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #11: The discussion of groundwater extraction has been expanded significantly and is located in Section 4.0 of the final Plan. The issue of potential under-reporting of groundwater extractions is addressed in Section 10.1.6 and Section 11.3.9 of the final Plan. In addition, an additional modeling scenario was performed to address potential under-reporting of groundwater extractions. A discussion of the results is provided in Section A.2.2.2 of Appendix B.

---

[*] FCGMA, 2003. Item 4: Minutes of the October 22, 2003 Board Meeting *in: Full Agenda for the December 17, 2003 FCGMA Board Meeting.*

***12. Camarillo's Comment**: The second paragraph of page 52 (June 2006 Draft Plan) implies that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff penalty for over pumping. The City of Camarillo doesn't agree that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions. It is the City's view, as well as other M&I users, that the reduction is not equitable and recommends that the efficiency policy be reviewed in conjunction with production meter testing activities.*

Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate there may be general acceptance of the pumping reduction policies but not universal agreement. The reduction policies should consider equal distribution in sharing the burden in resolving water level deficits in the basins.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #12: The language has been revised to reflect general, but not universal, acceptance of mandated or scheduled Historical allocation reductions.

***13. Camarillo's Comment**: The third paragraph on page 59 (June 2006 Draft Plan) states that the baseline allocation is two acre-feet per acre. The City of Camarillo understands that the two acre-feet per acre may have been the historical allocation, not the baseline allocation. Baseline allocation is only one acre-foot of water per acre, and should be considered when analyzing the baseline allocation policies.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #13: The baseline allocation number as stated has been corrected to one acre-foot per acre as provided by Section 5.6.1.1 of FCGMA Ordinance No. 8.1.

***14. Camarillo's Comment:** Page 63 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion on the potential effectiveness of importing additional state water. Further clarification of this paragraph would be very helpful in understanding this potential strategy.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #14: A discussion of the potential effectiveness of importing California State Water is provided in Section 10.2.2 of the final Plan. The potential effects of importing California State Water was also addressed as a model scenario using the VRGM and is discussed in Section A.2.2.7 of Appendix B.

***15. Camarillo's Comment:** Page 73 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion on penalties used to purchase replacement water. It should be noted that a large percentage of overpumping is by agricultural users who have the ability to escape penalties by switching to irrigation efficiency and consequently the revenue from these fees has historically been very little. Therefore, using this revenue to purchase replenishment water may be of little benefit to the basins.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #15: The comment is noted.

***16. Camarillo's Comment:** Page 79 (June 2006 Draft Plan) includes a Section on "Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without an Allocation", which would be an addition to current FCGMA policy. The City of Camarillo supports such a strategy that allows projects that would benefit the overall aquifer system. The City of Camarillo would like to see this policy implemented and would appreciate the opportunity to review the draft policy.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #16: Please see the response to Camarillo's Comment #10 above.

***17. Camarillo's Comment:** FCGMA has reduced pumping and approved projects that provide some benefit to some portion of aquifers within the agency boundaries. However, this does not promote the implementation of projects in critical areas of the basin that are just outside of agency boundaries. Before implementing the next stage of pumping reductions on M&I users, the City of Camarillo recommends that the FCGMA evaluate larger picture projects*

that could help solve groundwater impacts in the most critical areas and potentially provide solutions in-lieu of additional pumping reductions. Further pumping reductions could possibly be avoided if the current basin by basin management approach was revised and strategies were implemented based on the principal that downstream basins are impacted by upstream uses and that the impact is therefore created by both agricultural and M&I users who pump from all basins.

FCGMA could consider implementing a "mitigation fee" of approximately $10/AF that would be paid by all groundwater users in the FCGMA. This strategy would allow funding for agencies like UWCD, Oxnard, or Calleguas MWD to develop projects that would effectively improve the conditions of the basins as a whole by moving water to over pumped areas within FCGMA boundaries. This approach would help prevent basin by basin management which could inordinately impact users in downstream basins, like the City of Camarillo.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #17: Section 11.1 of the final Plan proposes that there be a dialog on strategic planning within the water community that would discuss specific projects and project proposals. FCGMA staff has proposed a Plan implementation strategy that not only provides for, but encourages, significant stakeholder contribution and input. There are some inherent limitations to the influence of the FCGMA. The enabling legislation for the FCGMA limits its ability to influence projects and conditions outside its boundary. The opportunity to expend FCGMA funds outside its boundary is also limited.

18. Camarillo's Comment: *The City of Camarillo is under the impression that there is a quantifiable amount of groundwater being exported outside the FCGMA boundary from Pleasant Valley and Las Posas Basins. The City of Camarillo would recommend that FCGMA pursue controlling the exportation of groundwater before additional pumping reductions are approved.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #18: The exportation of groundwater outside the FCGMA boundary is addressed in Section 9.4.

19. Camarillo's Comment: *The Draft GMP indicates that FCGMA is considering expiring accumulated groundwater credits. It should be noted that M&I users conjunctively balance surface water and imported supplies with local groundwater thereby conserving groundwater for use when surface and imported supply is not available. Therefore, setting a time limit on credits works against this water supply management philosophy. Credit reduction is an issue that should be reviewed separately for M&I uses and agricultural uses. Similar to implementing 25 percent pumping reductions, credit reductions would only impact M&I agencies who conduct long-term planning, since agricultural users could go on efficiency allocation and would not be impacted by a loss of credits. M&I users do not have this option.*

In regards to agricultural credits, please note that UWCD surface water deliveries have in part allowed accumulation of credits by agricultural users that receive surface water for irrigation. Those who funded the Freeman Diversion have in part funded the accumulation of these credits when surface deliveries were annually increased. The credit reduction strategy is believed to be of very little benefit to the overall basins but would have a significant impact to M&I users. If there is a desire to eliminate the perceived "groundwater debt", agricultural credit reduction should be the first consideration.

Pages 71 and 72 (June 2006 Draft Plan) state that there are tens of thousands of acre-feet of accrued conservation credits. The credits that the City of Camarillo has accrued came at a high cost, when we purchase more expensive imported water. Poor quality groundwater has forced the City of Camarillo to blend groundwater with imported supplies, subsequently accruing groundwater credits. The City of Camarillo intends to retain its credits until such time they are needed to meet demands during a drought. Even though credits cannot be

sold, they have a value to M&I users that is equal to the over pumping surcharge. FCGMA should reconsider the proposed strategy of expiring/reducing M&I groundwater credits.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #19: The issue of M&I accrual of credits as well as the "shelf-life" for conservations credits is discussed in extensive detail in Section 10.1.13 of the final Plan.

20. Camarillo's Comment: *Page 73 discusses proper filling and capping of abandoned or leaking wells and states that FCGMA helps with the costs associated with well abandonment. The owner of the land that the well is on should be responsible for costs associated with destruction of well(s).*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #20: It is true the owner of the land is responsible for well destruction. Historically, the City of Oxnard, United Water, and the FCGMA have each provided funding to destroy wells for a variety of reasons including urgency, difficult access, threats to water supply, and inability to find former owners. The Ventura County Watershed Protection District - Groundwater Section has pursued the destruction of 40 to 50 abandoned wells per year over the last several years at the property owner's expense without FCGMA financial assistance.

21. Camarillo's Comment*: Page 75 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion of additional reductions in pumping allocations. It is recommended that further reductions not be implemented until after the meter testing effort is complete. Perhaps FCGMA should require an initial testing of all meters within one year. This would be very beneficial to the modeling effort because the model will only be as accurate as the information used to develop it.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #21: The groundwater management strategy of reducing extraction allocations is discussed in extensive detail in Sections 9.5, 10.4.1, 11.2.1, 11.3.10, and Appendix Section A.2.2.3 of the final Plan. The verification of extraction reporting is discussed in detail in Sections, 10.1.6, 11.3.9, and in Appendix Section A.2.2.2. Many different and independent analyses performed over the last four years as well as years of historic documentation demonstrate nearly all of the aquifers of the FCGMA are in a state of overdraft. Two FCGMA Staff reports prepared since October 2006, the *FCGMA 2005 Annual Report*, the output of the VRGM (Appendix B to the final Plan), and the UWCD's *2003 Coastal Saline Intrusion Report, Oxnard Plain Ventura County, California* universally identify extraction of groundwater beyond a level the resource can support as the sole reason for depressed groundwater elevations, seawater intrusion, and water quality degradation throughout the FCGMA. Thus, there is an urgent need to implement strategies that both limit use of the resource and provide additional sources of acceptable recharge. While the increased accuracy of extraction reporting may indirectly contribute to better management of the groundwater resource, the overwhelming body of data and analysis supports the conclusion the resource as whole is over-allocated and overused. Delaying the implementation of any strategy that either reduces overuse of the resource or limits the acquisition of additional recharge does not serve either the FCGMA or its stakeholders. Nevertheless, further extraction reduction will be considered in conjunction with other management strategies described in the Plan with the overarching purpose of comprehensively managing the groundwater resource.

FCGMA responses to written comments provided by:
Mr. Lawrence (Larry) Fuller
Land Owner/Well Operator in the FCGMA
Somis, CA

1. ***Fuller's Comment:*** *Examining the FCGMA Management Plan in light of the case CITY OF BARSTOW et al, v. MOJAVE WATER AGENCY (21 August 2000), I believe this case clarifies the California Supreme Court's position on water rights. It is my understanding that the FCGMA used the "equitable" (physical) concept for allocation pumping to all of the Fox Canyon aquifer pumpers. This method of allocation is clearly a violation of the law, if I understand the ruling cited above. The three levels of priority, as stated in the case law, are 1st priority Overlying Owners, 2nd in priority are Appropriators, and 3rd are Exporters. Thus, while the rights of all overlying owners in a groundwater basin are correlative, and subject to cutbacks when the basin is overdrafted, overlying rights are superior to appropriative rights. It is my request that the FCGMA Board of Directors NOT make any further pumping reductions until these legal issues can be resolved. Small water users, Co-ops, and small M&I agricultural systems are not addressed specifically in the Management Plan. In addition, the FCGMA Board has no small operation representative to ensure that their interests and concerns will be heard.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #1: The history and responsibilities of the FCGMA are summarized in Section 2.0 of the final Plan.

The Agency was created by the State Legislature in 1982 [AB 2995] and granted with certain powers and authority to manage groundwater resources. Included in its enabling legislation (now codified as California Water Code Appendix Chapter 121) is the directive to develop, adopt, and implement a plan to control groundwater extractions (Sect 601). It was also granted the power to "Control extractions by regulating, limiting, or suspending extractions form extraction facilities…" [Ch. 121 Sect. 701 (b)]; and the power to "Impose reasonable operating regulations on extraction facilities…"[Ch. 121 Sect. 701(c)]. SB 747 (1991) amended AB 2995 and authorized the FCGMA Board to establish extraction allocations and levy charges for groundwater extraction. Neither the final Plan nor the FCGMA Ordinance No. 8.1 address the issue of water rights, which is beyond the scope of the FCGMA.

The final Plan was prepared to address the future management of the groundwater resource with respect to the needs of all of the FCGMA stakeholders, regardless of size. Since the operational impacts of larger users have a greater impact on the common resource, some priority has necessarily been placed on strategies that effect large-scale extraction or recharge operations. However, almost all of the proposed groundwater management strategies either directly or indirectly affect all users.

With respect to the comment regarding representation, two of the five FCGMA Board positions are established to represent agricultural operators and small water districts.

2. ***Fuller's Comment:*** *According to my understanding, the Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) has been allowed to acquire Fox Canyon aquifer prescriptive pumping rights. The Board has already allowed the injection wells to be drilled and injection of imported water is progressing. It is imperative that CMWD be restricted in writing that they will not be allowed to extract water outside of their injection field.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #2: A discussion of the Las Posas Basin ASR project as well as other proposed aquifer storage projects, a preliminary set of proposed conditions is provided in Section 9.1 and Section 10.1.10 of the final Plan. Specific aspects of the East Las Posas Basin ASR (formerly Identified as the North Las Posas Basin ASR) are provided in Appendix Section A.3.1 of the final Plan.

The FCGMA has no authority in either its enabling legislation or through its Ordinance code to grant prescriptive rights. When the FCGMA Board authorized and approved the East Las Posas Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project (or ASR Program) proposed by CMWD back in February 1994, certain restrictions were placed on both the operational limitations and the water quality alterations that could result. A written list of conditions was attached to the general injection permit authorized by the FCGMA that included but were not limited to volume reporting, monthly water quality reports, water quality restrictions for both imported water and extracted water, total storage limitations, vicinity groundwater conditions reporting requirements, as well as other standards and condition-dependent response actions (Appendix Section A.3.1 of the final Plan). A copy of these standards or conditions is available and included in an official policy sheet entitled "GMA Adoption of Water Quality Standards."

3. Fuller's Comment: *A gallon for gallon or acre-foot for acre-foot of water injected for water extracted allowance associated with the CMWD ASR field should take into account the wetting factor of the dry sands and the drift factor of the water moving through the aquifer. Fluid losses can be substantial due to wetting of a dry formation and losses via underflow out of the basin or injection area. The FCGMA should not be providing free water to CMWD.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #3: The comment regarding the equity of credits for injected water compared to extracted water is addressed in Section 9.1 and Section 10.1.10 of the final Plan. This is one of the many issues to be considered as part of implementation of all FCGMA groundwater management strategies.

4. Fuller's Comment: *The court cases cited should be discussed in detail and rights of prescription should be examined as they might apply or effect FCGMA ordinances, processes or procedures especially in light of recent rulings by the court.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #4: The Agency Counsel, supplied to the FCGMA under contract with the County of Ventura, reviews and provides legal counsel to the Staff and the Board for all decisions, Ordinances, and resolutions with respect to County, State, and Federal Codes. Historically, the Agency has also contracted external legal services to provide advice on both policy and legal issues.

Tide: GMP
Comments Received

21 East Carrillo Street
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
Telephone: (805) 963-7000
Fax: (805) 965-4333

HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation

Robert J. Saperstein
(805) 882-1417
RSaperstein@HatchParent.com

June 22, 2006

Via Electronic Mail

AUG 2006
Received
Fox Canyon
GMA

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
c/o Dr. Steve Bachman
800 South Victoria Avenue, L#1600
Ventura, CA 93009

Re: Comments on Draft Groundwater Management Plan

Dear Steve:

These comments are provided on behalf of the cities of Oxnard and Camarillo, and Crestview Mutual Water Company. Many members of the GMA's M&I Providers Group have also reviewed these comments, but given the short time available, this letter has not been endorsed by any entities other than those listed above.

The M&I Providers group is committed to working with all the interested parties in ensuring that the final, updated GMA Groundwater Management Plan is well-done. The product must be comprehensive, technically well-grounded, and accessible to all the various GMA constituents. This is not a simple task.

GMA staff is also aware that the M&I Provider's Group has hired Curtis Hopkins to provide a peer review of the Management Plan. Curtis and Steve Bachman have already discussed ways in which they might collaborate in making the product meet all our expectations.

The first rough draft presented on June 12, 2006, provides an excellent starting point. Given that this initial draft does not contain the results of the modeling work, these comments are purposely general. When the modeling effort yields results, and the Management Plan is then crafted with more specific recommendations, more specific comments will be provided.

The M&I Providers Group also wanted to express its appreciation for the first workshop conducted on June 15, 2006. It is clear that Steve and the GMA staff have a good plan to ensure that the GMA constituents who chose to be involved will have ample opportunity to influence the content of the plan.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 2

In no particular order of importance, please consider the following observations and comments regarding the first draft of the Management Plan and the process in getting it completed:

1. GMA Board attendance at the workshops. While we understand the time commitment is extensive, this update to the Management Plan is very important. It will guide GMA policy and decision-making for years to come. We are not sure how the GMA Board can obtain adequate familiarity with all the issues and the constituents' concerns without some attendance at the workshops. No board members attended the first workshop.

2. Executive Summary. This section is written as part introduction and part summary. An Executive Summary is normally drafted when the remainder of the document is complete. Given the length and technical nature of the material, the Executive Summary will be the most important section of the Plan. It may be the only portion of the document many individuals read. It should summarize the purpose, issues and recommendations, once all of the technical work is complete.

3. Acknowledgements. Throughout the document, there is repetitive recognition of United and Calleguas as the two entities who contribute to the GMA. This recognition is limited almost exclusively to these two entities. Either this self-congratulatory language should be eliminated, or there should be proper acknowledgement of the work of all the individuals and agencies who have and continue to contribute to the GMA's success.

4. Modeling. There needs to be a distinct section that better describes the model details used for the technical analysis. This section need not be long, but it should include mention of the software, construction, assumptions and details of the model construct. It ought to give enough information for the technically capable reader to understand its basics.

5. Organization and Redundancy. There is tremendous redundancy in the report. Perhaps with different organization, it could be slimmed down significantly. You might describe the water quality and quantity issues generally applicable to all areas, along with the general concept of basin management objectives. Then discuss all the issues comprehensively, separated for each basin or in some cases regions with multiple basins. As an alternative, some of the nonessential background and detailed technical information might be moved to appendices.

6. Management Strategies: Organization. In a fashion, the Management Plan is really several separate management plans. Perhaps it should be organized by basin for the three content subjects: strategies under development, future strategies and actions to attain BMO's. There may need to be one more general section that addresses those strategies that cross basin boundaries. You may be able to combine all the basin specific discussions in one section for each basin. A couple different organizational approaches might be tested, with the goal of reducing redundancy and volume of text.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 3

7. Specific strategy: Forebay priorities. The potential over-reliance on the Forebay under certain conditions is acknowledged in the document. However, there is no mention of the importance, from a policy perspective, to establish some hierarchy for use of the Forebay. There will be increasing reliance on the Forebay. To the extent access to the Forebay may be limited under certain conditions; the GMA board must consider limiting certain uses before others.

8. Specific strategy: Transfers across basins. There is no direct mention that transfers (of allocation or credits) from challenged areas to areas of abundance may be the simplest method of mitigating problems. This has been a policy not favored in the past. However, this is an appropriate time to reconsider this question, particularly if the technical analysis suggests that a surgical approach is required to solve certain problem areas.

9. Specific strategy: Ag recycled water use. The draft Plan acknowledges (assumes) that larger volumes of recycled water will be available for Ag use in the future. The assumption is correct that highly purified recycled water will be available and recycled water use could be a very efficient method of solving several regional problems. However, there is some resistance in the Ag community to take direct use of recycled water. The resistance is not over the quality of the recycled water, but over the required reporting to distributors and product buyers that the crop was grown with recycled water. As long as there is the Ag industry perception that recycled water use may harm the user's competitiveness, recycled water will not be widely accepted. The Board may be able to help influence certain industry groups to alter the current reporting requirements that create these problems for individual users.

10. Analytic methodology. There appears to be no intent to model the expected (inevitable) conversion of Ag use to M&I use over the period of the modeling run. Without this detail, the modeling exercise may provide very misleading results. For example, there are several significant Ag to M&I projects that are in the planning stages located in the south Oxnard Plain area, nearby the City's wastewater treatment plant and the military bases. The result of these conversions will be a shift in groundwater use from wells in a highly sensitive area, to City and United wells located far from the coast (and imported water). If the model does not take into account these expected transitions, it will predict a materially different future than that which will occur. In this fashion, the modeling results may be very misleading.

11. Water quality. It is somewhat troubling that the cornerstone of the Plan is the setting of Basin Management Objectives, some of which are water quality objectives. However, the model has no capability to predict water quality changes. Thus, we need to be very careful in how we set and monitor compliance with the Basin Management Objectives.

12. Periodic update. Either as a component of the Plan, or as a Board measure in adopting the Plan, there should be a built in requirement to update the Plan no less than every 5 years. This should not be so difficult if the model proves to be as useful a tool as is expected.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 4

13. A few detail comments (there are several other nits in the document that we assume will be fixed in future drafts):

a. Pg. 12. There is no such thing as "in-lieu" credits. Ordinance 8 only defines storage and conservation credits. There are special credit transfer agreements/programs the GMA has approved that amount to "in-lieu" transfer of credits, but the term has no meaning in Ordinance 8.

b. Pg. 12. Ordinance 8 requires Ag to demonstrate 80% efficiency, based on the individual crops grown. The Plan does not propose tightening the efficiency percentage as a potential method of reducing water use. Also, the current reporting requirements are not clear in requiring that the efficiency calculation is to be based on irrigated acreage, not total owned property. In some cases, the irrigated acreage may be materially smaller than the property footprint. In that circumstance, the user gets a substantial benefit in reporting efficiency based on the property footprint instead of the irrigated acreage.

c. Pgs. 13, 16. There is no mention of M&I return flows as a source of recharge.

d. Pg. 20. Two different definitions of basin yield are used and overdraft is not defined.

e. Pg. 23. The discussion of the decreasing trend of extractions is incomplete and therefore misleading. As to the Ag side: (1) there is no quantification of the reduction of Ag pumping resulting from reduced acreage in production over the past two decades, and (2) there is no recognition that the initial period against which we are measuring reduced usage was a very dry period. During dry periods, Ag groundwater use tends to be greatest. Since those early years, we have been in a generally wet period. Thus, we would expect a natural reduction in Ag groundwater use simply based on the historical hydrology.

As to the M&I side, there is no quantification of the increase in municipal demand as a result of conversion of Ag use to M&I use. There is no discussion of the relative efficiencies of use of water prior to the imposition of the cutback goals. The implication of the current discussion in the Plan is that Ag has done more than its share and M&I has not. There is insufficient information or analysis for this conclusion or implication. This discussion should either be made complete and correct, or eliminated, especially if policy decisions might be influenced by it.

f. Pg. 29. The discussion of increasing salt concentrations in the Las Posas basins is somewhat conclusory and incomplete. It might help to actually provide the POTW discharge water quality for TDS and chlorides, so that it would be more clear to the reader that the problem is, in fact, generating from aquifer conditions, not discharge water quality.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 5

The M&I Provider's Group and Curtis Hopkins will continue to be very actively involved in finalizing the Plan. We appreciate the Board's instructions to develop the Plan in an open and interactive environment. Thank you for your consideration of these comments and those that are certain to follow.

Best Regards,

Robert J. Saperstein
For HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation

ROB:olr

cc: Board of Directors of Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
Jeff Pratt
David Panaro
M&I Provider's Group

SB 395545 v1:006670.0041

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
Water Division
251 South Hayes Avenue • Oxnard, CA 93030-6058
(805) 385-8136 • Fax (805) 385-8137

AUG 2006
Received
Fox Canyon
GMA

16 August 2006

Transmitted Via Electronic Mail

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
c/o Dr. Steve Bachman
800 South Victoria Avenue, L#1600
Ventura CA 93009

Subject: Additional Interim Comments on Draft Groundwater Management Plan

Dear Dr. Bachman:

This letter sets forth additional interim general comments on the Draft Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency ("FCGMA") Groundwater Management Plan ("Plan") and the current planning process by the City of Oxnard. A draft of this letter and the substantive comments herein were also discussed at the Municipal & Industrial ("M&I") Providers Group meeting on 15 August 2006. Those in attendance expressed their general support for the recommendations set forth below. We will provide more specific comments when the results of the basin model become available. We understand that the modeling results will be available by the end of this month, and that the draft Plan will be amended to include specific recommendations based upon the results. The M&I Provider's Group and its consultant, Hopkins Groundwater Consultants, will need sufficient time to review the model results and the revised draft Plan when available, so that we can provide meaningful comments.

As an interim effort, we are submitting these additional comments to supplement the comments provided by the City of Oxnard and others by letter, dated 22 June 2006. Our additional interim comments are as follows:

1. At the last workshop on the draft Plan, the group discussed the potential that incorrect assumptions about the quantity of groundwater production could result in erroneous outcomes from the model. Indeed, there is substantial anecdotal evidence that groundwater production reporting may be materially incorrect because of inaccurate meters or other faulty reporting mechanisms. For this reason, we recommend that the model be run to assume a band of uncertainty relating to the quantity of groundwater production within FCGMA. Such sensitivity analysis will help verify the integrity of the model results.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
16 August 2006
Page 2

2. As a related matter, the FCGMA will pursue an aggressive review of meter calibrations over the next several years. However, this process is not scheduled to start until 2007 and it will take three years to complete the first cycle. We recommend that the model be periodically rerun and updated with this new, more accurate production data when it becomes available. In the interim, we recommend that FCGMA staff review suspect accounts and perform a preliminary audit of groundwater production reporting to determine the scope of potential discrepancies.

3. The Draft Plan sets forth several potential future management strategies that should be further explored for their potential effectiveness in addressing seawater intrusion and other adverse hydrogeologic conditions. We recommend that the next draft of the Plan prioritize these potential future strategies in terms of their potential effectiveness. We further recommend that the FCGMA develop procedure to apply a cost/benefit analysis to determine which of the prioritized strategies should be implemented.

4. As a general matter, we also encourage the FCGMA to consider more dynamic use of aquifers with dewatered storage space as a potential resource for future conjunctive use programs. Other basins, such as the Chino and Orange County basins, are currently planning and using available dewatered storage space for local and regional conjunctive use programs that yield better water supply reliability and financial benefits to support other necessary basin management programs. The FCGMA could pursue similar programs. There are numerous hydrogeologic and policy matters that must be resolved to implement a large scale groundwater storage program. Still, we recommend that the Plan include additional and more detailed discussion of potential opportunities for active conjunctive use programs within the FCGMA area.

We look forward to viewing the model results and the next iteration of the draft Plan so that we may provide more specific comments. As we noted in our prior letter, we appreciate the open and interactive environment in which this planning effort is being conducted. Thank you for your consideration of these additional interim comments.

Sincerely,

Anthony A. Emmert
Water Resources Manager

cc: Board of Directors, Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
Jeff Pratt
Gerhardt Hubner
David Panaro
M & I Providers Group

U:\My Documents\Wtr Agnes FCGMA\Ltr_FCGMA_Bachman_Re_Drft_Grndwtr_Mgmnt_Pln_Comments_20060816.doc

ARNOLD, BLEUEL, LAROCHELLE, MATHEWS & ZIRBEL, LLP
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

ATTORNEYS
GARY D. ARNOLD
BARTLEY S. BLEUEL
DENNIS LAROCHELLE
JOHN M. MATHEWS
MARK A. ZIRBEL
DENNIS P. McNULTY
KENDALL A. VAN CONAS
AMBER A. EISENBREY
PETER D. LEMMON
OF COUNSEL
SUSAN L. McCARTHY

300 ESPLANADE DRIVE, SUITE 2100
OXNARD, CALIFORNIA 93036
TELEPHONE: 805.988.9886
FAX: 805.988.1937
www.atozlaw.com

WRITER'S E-MAIL
jmathews@atozlaw.com

August 16, 2006

AUG 2006
Received
Fox Canyon
GMA

Mr. David Pantaro
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
800 S. Victoria Avenue
Ventura, CA 93009

Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan

Dear David:

Pleasant Valley County Water District ("PVCWD") has reviewed the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (GMA) Draft Groundwater Management Plan. The staff of the GMA and their consultants are to be congratulated on their efforts in drafting this comprehensive document. We continue to believe that the best way to address our groundwater issues in Ventura County is the consensus building approach that the GMA has always embraced. In our review we have several initial comments. Our comments are made sequentially based upon the GMA draft.

1. On page 23, under the section "*Groundwater Extractions*", in the third paragraph it refers to increased agricultural efficiencies. We believe that somewhere in this paragraph reference should be made to the fact that extractions from the groundwater may have also decreased because increased yields from the Freeman diversion and the Conejo Creek project.

2. On page 43, in the section entitled "*Assessment of Basin Management Objectives*", in the second paragraph it refers to BMOs for groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley basin. In table 3, it makes reference to Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley area, but does not set forth what the current levels are, it would be helpful to state the groundwater BMOs.

3. On page 48, under the section "*Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion*", it states that the GMA staff has developed a contingency plan to address the intrusion of seawater into the LAS. It would be helpful if drafts of that Contingency Plan could be made available for public review.

Mr. David Panero
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan
August 16, 2006
Page 2

4. On page 50, under the section "*Conejo Creek Diversion Project*", the last sentence references that over the "net 20 years" that the yield of the diversion might decrease. There obviously is a spelling error there in that the word "net" should be "next". Furthermore, input should be sought from Camrosa Water District to determine whether or not their proposed plans will in fact reduce yield to Pleasant Valley. In discussions with Richard Hajas, it is our understanding that Camrosa's intent is to continue to provide current levels of diverted water to Pleasant Valley and in fact yields may be increased.

5. On page 55, under the section "*Great Project (Recycled Water)*", the first paragraph makes reference to the delivery of recycled water to the Pleasant Valley area. Pleasant Valley has continued to express their concerns to the City of Oxnard about the suitability of the recycled water for agricultural use. In particular, Pleasant Valley is concerned about the "stigma" that recycled water has in the market place. Many growers are now required to provide information on the source of their irrigation water. In the event that recycled water is used, the agricultural produce is often downgraded.

   Also, Pleasant Valley has concern about the injection of recycled water into the LAS. Injection into the LAS is discussed on pages 65 and 66. Because the LAS is the only groundwater source for the Pleasant Valley County Water District, Pleasant Valley will closely scrutinize any injection of recycled water into the LAS.

   We feel that a better alternative to injection would be the transportation of the recycled water to the spreading grounds. This would enhance recharge and remove concerns relative to injection.

6. On page 59, under the section "*Non-Export of FCGMA Water*", the last paragraph on that page states "It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA are sufficient to deal with its export issue." In light of recent issues, the ordinances of the GMA should be reviewed again to make sure that they are adequate to address the export issues. In particular, the enforcement provisions relating to export of "GMA" water should be closely reviewed.

7. On page 63, under the section "*Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River, Potential Effectiveness*", the first sentence states "The Santa Clara River remains a primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins." Based upon our understandings of various studies, it is a little misleading to suggest that the Pleasant Valley basin gets much recharge from the Santa Clara River. Although there may be some recharge, even that is disputed, it is clear that the amount of recharge is minimal at best.

Mr. David Panero
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan
August 16, 2006
Page 3

8. Beginning on page 71, under the section "*Shelf Life for Conservation Credits*", it is Pleasant Valley's opinion that at the present time there is no need for "sunsetting" of conservation credits. While conservation credits have been built up by not only Pleasant Valley, but other entities, it was the very purpose of allowing for conservation credits so that the credits could be retained and used for future needs. Pleasant Valley sees no present need to "sunset" the conservation credits. Credits would only be used when there was inadequate surface water from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek Project, and pumping from our wells were insufficient to meet our needs. Putting a shelf life on credits seems to suggest that Pleasant Valley would utilize their credits to over pump and waste water.

It is also our opinion that putting a shelf life on credits, will also remove incentives to look for creative water solutions. For example, much of the impetuous for Pleasant Valley to participate in the Conejo Creek Project, was the fact that credits would be generated.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide our comments concerning the draft, and look forward to the further development of the plan.

Very truly yours,

ARNOLD, BLEUEL, LAROCHELLE,
MATHEWS & ZIRBEL, LLP

John M. Mathews

JMM/ksvk
cc: PVCWD
S:\USER\SHARE\P\PVCWD\Correspondence\Panero 8-16-06.wpd

August 17, 2006

AUG 2006
Received
Fox Canyon
GMA

Fox Canyon Ground Water Management Agency
Ventura County Government Center Administration Building
800 South Victoria Avenue
Ventura, California 93009-1600

Attention: Mr. Lynn E. Maulhardt, Chair

Subject: Comments on the Public Review Draft Updated Management Plan dated June, 2006

Dear Mr. Maulhardt:

Saticoy Country Club (SCC) has a vested interest in the proposed changes to the current Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Management Plan (Management Plan Update) but we have not been able to complete our comments in time for the August 21, 2006 deadline for comments. While this letter presents our early thoughts on several issues in the draft Management Plan Update, we intend to continue our effort to prepare comments. Our goal is to have our completed comments shortly after the next FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan Workshop on August 31, 2006. With this schedule we trust our comments will be considered for incorporation in the Final Management Plan Update.

SCC has significantly reduced our water usage through a reduction in irrigated acreage and increased our efficiencies through infrastructure improvements and our water management practices including the following:

- Hired a golf architect to provide a plan to reduce our irrigated acreage from about 117 acres to 95 acres.
- Implemented the 95 acre plan.
- Hired a landscape architect to prepare a drought resistant landscape plan.
- We are in the process implementing the landscape plan.
- Converted many sprinkler heads to more efficient one half head models along the edges of the fairways.
- Rewired each of our sprinkler heads and installed new sprinkler controls for improved individual run time controls.
- We have on-going turf grass studies for additional efficiency improvement.
- A complete irrigation system upgrade evaluation is planned within the next few years.

For the draft Management Plan Update we have identified two areas so far that warrant comments. Those are:

Continuation Of 25% Pumping Reduction

SCC supports all efforts to bring the basins into safe yield and we not only have committed to reduce our overall pumping but we also have committed significant capital resources to increase our efficiencies. As briefly described above we have made a significant efficiency effort already through our infrastructure alterations and water management practices and will continue that effort in the future. As such it is our opinion that to continue the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction (with possible further reductions) only to M&I users is unfair and that the Draft Management Plan Update should either include provisions to reward increases in efficiencies by M&I users and/or to implement additional productive measures to also reduce agricultural pumping.

SATICOY COUNTRY CLUB

4450 NORTH
CLUBHOUSE DRIVE
SOMIS, CALIFORNIA 93066
(805) 485-4956
FAX (805) 647-1158

Agricultural users consume far more of the resource and it is completely unfair to place the burden of balancing the basin on the M&I users.

Shelf Life For Conservation Credits

We understand the potential concerns of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date and that this accumulation effectively has left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers. Sunset provisions may be warranted in many cases. Our initial concerns with this proposed provision alteration is how it may impact different size users and also the potential for removal of credits earned through our continued efficiency improvements.

We look forward to discussions on both of these issues in the workshops.

Sincerely,

John R. Powell. RG, CEG
For the Water Committee

City of Camarillo

601 Carmen Drive • P.O. Box 248 • Camarillo, CA 93011-024

Public Works
(805) 388-5380

August 25, 2006

Mr. Jeff Pratt, P.E.
Executive Officer
Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
800 South Victoria Avenue
Ventura, CA 93009

Subject: Comments to Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Draft Groundwater Management Plan (June 2006)

Dear Jeff,

The City of Camarillo, and its consultants, Black & Veatch and Hopkins Groundwater Consultants, Inc., have reviewed the June 2006 Draft Groundwater Management Plan (Draft GMP) prepared by your agency, and attended two Agency workshops. Based on these interactions, we offer the following comments and recommended actions.

Comments Regarding Development of Brackish Groundwater

The Draft GMP provides discussion in several locations regarding the potential feasibility of the development of the brackish groundwater supply in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. The following comments are in regards to this subject.

1. Comment: Page 58 indicates the following, *"the City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression beneath Pleasant Valley to this area of poorer-quality rising groundwater. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalted in a similar manner to the South Las Posas Basin project approved by the FCGMA."*

   Recommended Action: Consider replacing this text with the following, *"The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that*

would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black & Veatch, August 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels. This plan is similar in nature to the South Las Posas Basin project, which was previously approved by the FCGMA Board and consistent with policy to move pumping to areas of known substantial recharge (i.e., Oxnard Forebay) which will create more storage space for future recharge events. The City of Camarillo proposes to coordinate pumping strategies between various stakeholders in the neighboring sub-basins in order maintain replenishment of the Pleasant Valley Basin."

2. Comment: The majority of the discussion on page 58 focuses on the development of brackish groundwater in the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin by means of Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project. However, the third paragraph awkwardly mixes in a brief discussion of an alternate subject in an area of the Pleasant Valley Basin that is far away from the observed recharge in the forebay.

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the significance of this paragraph to Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility Project or relocate this paragraph to an alternate location to maintain the continuity of the discussion regarding Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project which is in the forebay.

3. Comment: Page 17 provides the following description of the Pleasant Valley Basin, *"Despite the fault barrier to the west, the LAS is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Basin, which is the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin."*

   Two paragraphs later, the following is stated, *"At the northeast edge of the Pleasant Valley basin, where Arroyo Las Posas flows cross the basin boundary, increased flows in the arroyo have apparently percolated directly into the LAS, significantly raising groundwater levels in City of Camarillo wells. This recharge suggests that this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin is unconfined, contrary to current understanding of the basin."*

   Recommended Action: Consider the following definition of the Pleasant Valley Basin and explanation of recharge sources for this basin:

   "Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge. This assumption was based on the understanding that the primary recharge source for this basin was from the adjacent Oxnard Plain Basin to the south and recharge potential between these basins was low due to the low permeability of the Pleasant Valley Basin aquifer in this region, as well as the presence of a fault barrier in the lower portions of the Oxnard Plain. However, since the early 1990's, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area.

The recharge in the Somis Area (Pleasant Valley Forebay) may be a result of the Saugus Formation being folded upward and subsequently eroding away in the Somis gap area covering the underlying bedrock with a predominantly sandy alluvial layer that allows rapid stream flow percolation. If this theory is correct, it is also likely true that the primary source of recharge for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to the decline of the water levels in the adjacent northern basins was a forebay in the Pleasant Valley Basin and this primary recharge source is again prevalent due to the recent rise in water levels in the northern basins. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine if this theory is correct."

Figure 1 illustrates the conceptual location of the Pleasant Valley Forebay.

4. Comment: Page 58 indicates the following, *"Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas Basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley Basin, providing a source of new recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Coordination in pumping strategies between the sub-basins is recommended in order to avoid negatively impacting groundwater levels in the Fox Canyon Groundwater Basin."* As stated in Comment #3, this may not be a "new" source of recharge but instead reestablishing of an old source of recharge to the Pleasant Valley Basin.

   Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate that the Somis Gap was potentially the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to pumping activities in the northern adjacent basins.

5. Comment: The Draft GMP does not segregate the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins, it only describes the basin as a whole. Furthermore, the last sentence of the second paragraph of page 17 indicates a lack of current understanding of this basin.

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the current understanding of the Pleasant Valley Basin and clarify how the basin is currently handled in the model. It is also recommended that the authors consider sub-dividing the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins (Pleasant Valley Forebay and Pleasant Valley Basin) to assist in evaluating the different potential recharge sources for the basin.

6. Comment: The second paragraph on page 33 indicates groundwater levels in the LAS have consistently been below sea level in the Pleasant Valley Basin. This is not true across the entire basin.

   Recommended Action: Clarify that water levels in the southern portion of Pleasant Valley Basin have historically been below sea level since the 1950's. However, water levels in the northeastern portion of the basin near the Somis gap have historically been above sea level and continue to rise along with levels in the adjacent northern basins.

7. Comment: The last sentence of the second paragraph on page 29 states that: *"It is too early to know whether chlorides in the Pleasant Valley Basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers."* This sentence is restated in the third sentence of the second paragraph on page 35. In both places it should be noted that two City of Camarillo wells (Wells A and B) have already been impacted by a rise in chlorides, which has prompted the City to discontinue use of Well A and to blend water from Well B with higher quality imported water to meet drinking water standards.

   Recommended Action: Revise the referenced sentences to indicate that chloride levels in the southern portion of the basin have risen marginally from rising water levels, but due to limited data, the marginal rise of chloride levels could be much higher. However, as shown on Figure 14 of the draft GMP, sulfate and TDS levels in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin have been rising steadily and have already exceeded secondary drinking water standards. Available data also indicate that concentrations of iron and manganese are also rising in response to basin recharge and have risen to levels that impair M&I uses.

8. Comment: Page 35 provides discussion on increasing sulfate and chloride levels in the northern Pleasant Valley Basin and indicates water treatment will be needed for potable or irrigation use.

   Recommended Action: Consider expanding the discussion to include the following text: *"Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would intercept a portion of the poorer water quality surge and remove salts from the aquifer system. This would help protect the water quality in the southern portion of the basin and preserve higher quality water for use by other pumpers in areas of major overdraft. Furthermore, by utilizing the water from the Groundwater Treatment Facility, Camarillo could curtail or eliminate pumping operations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin, which would promote recovery of the depressed water table in that region. Further details of the project are provided in the section titled, Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin."*

9. Comment: The second sentence of the last paragraph on page 43 indicates, *"Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) for chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley Basin are currently being met, although chlorides are rising slowly in a few wells in the basin."*

   There are a number of wells that indicate that the BMOs are not being met. For example, County data indicate that 1N/21W-1B04 screened 820 to 1150 feet has chloride greater than 200 mg/l, 1N/21W-3C01 screened 956 to 1216 feet has chloride greater than 260 mg/l, and 1N/21W-1D02 screened 107 to 437 feet has chloride greater than 450 mg/l.

   Recommended Action: Consider revising the statement to indicate that BMOs are not currently being met throughout the entire Pleasant Valley Basin.

10. Comment: The first sentence of the last paragraph on page 58 indicates, *"Under current FCGMA policy, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas*

Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary." The City of Camarillo understands that current FCGMA policy has evolved over time and has previously allowed unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater, with the semi-perched zone in the Oxnard Plain and the South Las Posas along the Arroyo being two examples.

Recommended Action: Consider revising the last paragraph of page 58 to say: *"Previously, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations since the wells are within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time, unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater has been allowed. For the Camarillo Project, a coordinated effort between the FCGMA and City of Camarillo should be undertaken to define the potential benefits of operating the City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility. Extractions of poor-quality water without allocations are discussed in more detail in the section titled "Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies."*

Comments Regarding Further Pumping Reduction Strategies

The Draft GMP includes discussions on the continuation of 25 percent pumping reductions. The M&I users are impacted by reduction strategies while agricultural users are impacted by irrigation efficiency strategies. The actual benefit of the 25 percent pumping reduction is limited because the M&I component of groundwater use (about 30 percent) is significantly less than agricultural uses (about 70 percent) as illustrated in Figures 4 and 5 of the GMP. As a result, this strategy will only ensure a minor reduction in the overall pumping, which will be from the M&I users. This conserved amount could easily be negated by inefficient agricultural practices. Therefore, it is recommended that the 25 percent (or greater) reduction strategies should be reviewed in conjunction with agricultural efficiency calculations. In addition, FCGMA should consider more restrictive crop efficiencies and consider a replenishment fee to be paid by all users.

Specific comments related to pumping reduction strategies are:

11. Comment: The last 3 paragraphs on page 23 discuss groundwater extraction reduction. The numbers presented in the second paragraph in this section indicates that the total reduction in pumping is about 22 to 23 percent. The next paragraph indicates that the largest decrease in pumping is from agricultural uses, while the last paragraph indicates that the first phase of the FCGMA enforced pumping reductions of 15 percent resulted in the reduction of 8,300 acre-feet of pumping by the M&I users. However, the discussion on the reduced pumping does not appear to reflect the transfer of allocation from agricultural uses to M&I service, or the fact that while some M&I providers are using all their allocation, others have been conserving them for conjunctive use with other sources. We believe that the apparent 15 percent reduction in pumping is somewhat coincidental and that the overall M&I allocation for groundwater use has increased substantially due to land use conversion.

Recommended Action: This discussion should compare the changes in acreage irrigated and

M&I acreage served over the same time period that pumping reduction has occurred. This may also be the place to discuss the likelihood that under recording meters, or agricultural wells with no meters at all, may be contributing to the apparent reduction in reported agricultural pumping.

12. Comment: The second paragraph of page 52 implies that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff penalty for over pumping. The City of Camarillo doesn't agree that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions. It is the City's view, as well as other M&I users, that the reduction is not equitable and recommends that the efficiency policy be reviewed in conjunction with production meter testing activities.

    Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate there may be general acceptance of the pumping reduction policies but not universal agreement. The reduction policies should consider equal distribution in sharing the burden in resolving water level deficits in the basins..

General Comments on the Draft GMP

The following comments and recommendations are more general in nature:

13. The third paragraph on page 59 states that the baseline allocation is two acre-feet per acre. The City of Camarillo understands that the two acre-feet per acre may have been the historical allocation, not the baseline allocation. Baseline allocation is only one acre-foot of water per acre, and should be considered when analyzing the baseline allocation policies.

14. Page 63 provides a discussion on the potential effectiveness of importing additional state water. Further clarification of this paragraph would be very helpful in understanding this potential strategy.

15. Page 73 provides a discussion on penalties used to purchase replacement water. It should be noted that a large percentage of overpumping is by agricultural users who have the ability to escape penalties by switching to irrigation efficiency and consequently the revenue from these fees has historically been very little. Therefore, using this revenue to purchase replenishment water may be of little benefit to the basins.

16. Page 79 includes a section on *"Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without An Allocation"*, which would be an addition to current FCGMA policy. The City of Camarillo supports such a strategy that allows projects that would benefit the overall aquifer system. The City of Camarillo would like to see this policy implemented and would appreciate the opportunity to review and comment on the draft policy.

17. FCGMA has reduced pumping and approved projects that provide some benefit to some portion of aquifers within the agency boundaries. However, this does not promote the implementation of projects in critical areas of the basin that are just outside of agency boundaries.

Before implementing the next stage of pumping reductions on M&I users, the City of Camarillo recommends that the FCGMA evaluate larger picture projects that could help solve groundwater impacts in the most critical areas and potentially provide solutions in-lieu of additional pumping reductions.

Further pumping reductions could possibly be avoided if the current basin by basin management approach was revised and strategies were implemented based on the principal that downstream basins are impacted by upstream uses and that the impact is therefore created by both agricultural and M&I users who pump from all basins.

FCGMA could consider implementing a "mitigation fee" of approximately $10/AF that would be paid by all groundwater users in the FCGMA. This strategy would allow funding for agencies like UWCD, Oxnard, or Calleguas MWD to develop projects that would effectively improve the conditions of the basins as a whole by moving water to over pumped areas within FCGMA boundaries. This approach would help prevent basin by basin management which could inordinately impact users in downstream basins, like the City of Camarillo.

18. The City of Camarillo is under the impression that there is a quantifiable amount of groundwater being exported outside the FCGMA boundary from Pleasant Valley and Las Posas Basins. The City of Camarillo would recommend that FCGMA pursue controlling the exportation of groundwater before additional pumping reductions are approved.

19. The Draft GMP indicates that FCGMA is considering expiring accumulated groundwater credits. It should be noted that M&I users conjunctively balance surface water and imported supplies with local groundwater thereby conserving groundwater for use when surface and imported supply is not available. Therefore, setting a time limit on credits works against this water supply management philosophy.

    Credit reduction is an issue that should be reviewed separately for M&I uses and agricultural uses. Similar to implementing 25 percent pumping reductions, credit reductions would only impact M&I agencies who conduct long-term planning, since agricultural users could go on efficiency allocation and would not be impacted by a loss of credits. M&I users do not have this option.

    In regards to agricultural credits, please note that UWCD surface water deliveries have in part allowed accumulation of credits by agricultural users that receive surface water for irrigation. Those who funded the Freeman Diversion have in part funded the accumulation of these credits when surface deliveries were annually increased.

    The credit reduction strategy is believed to be of very little benefit to the overall basins but would have a significant impact to M&I users. If there is a desire to eliminate the perceived "groundwater debt", agricultural credit reduction should be the first consideration.

Pages 71 and 72 state that there are tens of thousands of acre-feet of accrued conservation credits. The credits that the City of Camarillo has accrued came at a high cost, when we purchase more expensive imported water. Poor quality groundwater has forced the City of Camarillo to blend groundwater with imported supplies, subsequently accruing groundwater credits. The City of Camarillo intends to retain its credits until such time they are needed to meet demands during a drought. Even though credits cannot be sold, they have a value to M&I users that is equal to the over pumping surcharge.

FCGMA should reconsider the proposed strategy of expiring/reducing M&I groundwater credits .

20. Page 73 discusses proper filling and capping of abandoned or leaking wells and states that FCGMA helps with the costs associated with well abandonment. The owner of the land that the well is on should be responsible for costs associated with destruction of well(s).

21. Page 75 provides a discussion of additional reductions in pumping allocations. It is recommended that further reductions not be implemented until after the meter testing effort is complete. Perhaps FCGMA should require an initial testing of all meters within one year. This would be very beneficial to the modeling effort because the model will only be as accurate as the information used to develop it.

The City of Camarillo requests the opportunity to provide additional comments once the groundwater modeling effort for the GMP is available for review. The City believes it would be valuable if the GMP provided more quantifiable measures regarding water level deficits and anticipated impacts each FCGMA strategy would contribute towards reducing those deficits. However, the City recognizes that those quantifiable measures would much easier to identify once the modeling results are available.

Please contact me at (805) 388-5334 if you have any questions or need additional information.

Very truly yours,

City of Camarillo

Lucia McGovern
Deputy Director of Public Works

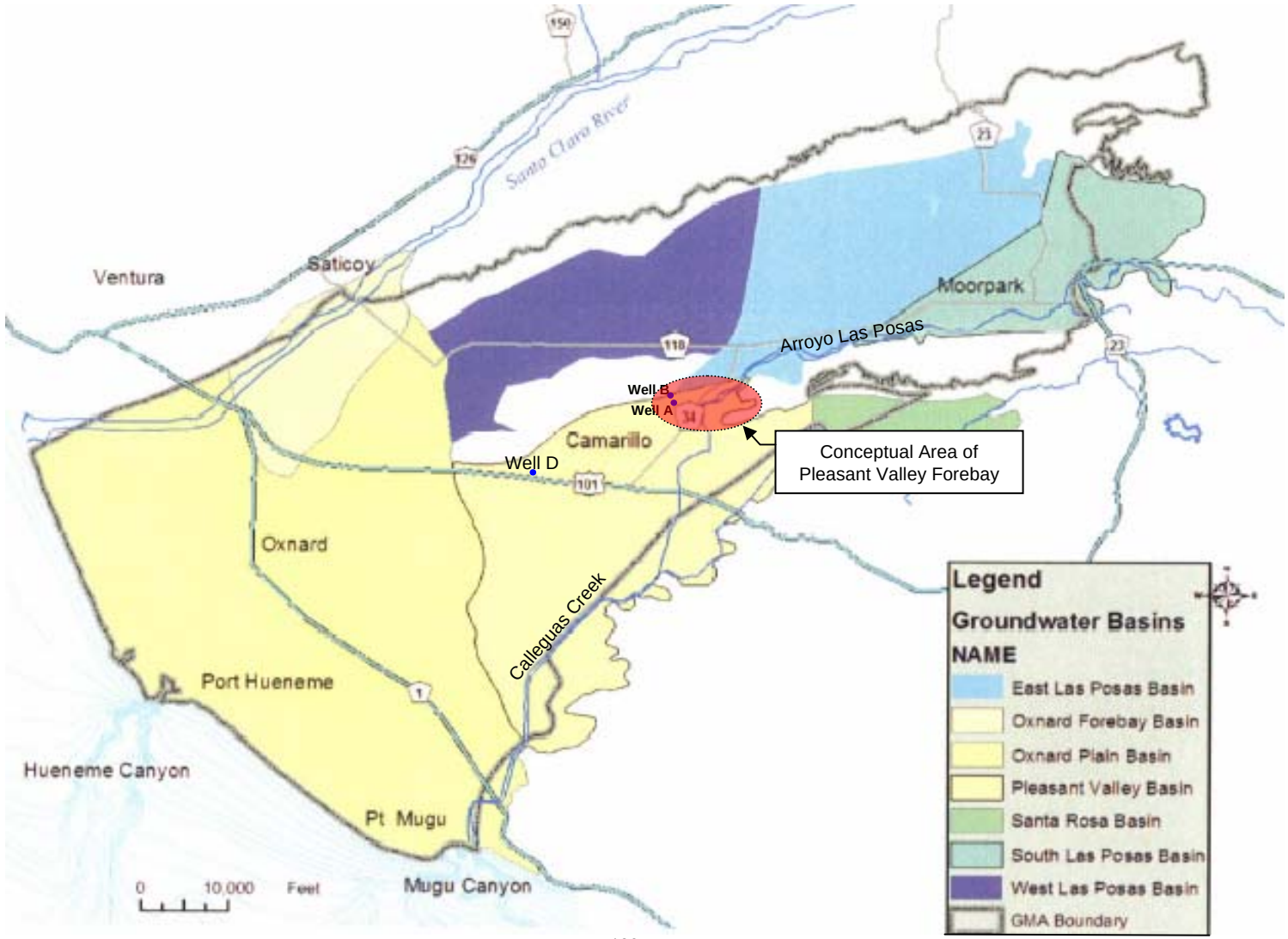
Attachment – Figure of Pleasant Valley Forebay

City of Camarillo Comments on June 2006 Draft GMP
August 25, 2006

cc:
Tom Smith – City of Camarillo
Curtis Hopkins – Hopkins Consultants
Randy Krueger – Black & Veatch
Tony Emmert – City of Oxnard
Jim Kentosh – UCWD
Jim Passanisi – City of Ventura
Carrie Mattingly – City of Port Hueneme
Steve Bachman, PhD – UCWD
Don Kendall, PhD – Calleguas MWD

Figure 1

Pleasant Valley Forebay Map



Lawrence (Larry) Fuller
7935 Dusty Lane
Somis, CA 93066
805-386 –4086

SEP 2006
Received
Fox Canyon
GMA

September 26, 2006

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
800 S. Victoria Ave.
Ventura, CA 93009

Attn: David Panaro, Jeff Pratt & Steve Bachman

Subj: Comments and concerns on the FCGWMA Management Plan.

Hi David,

I told you that I would put in writing some of my thoughts and concerns expressed in the 1st workshop. My research has led me to look at the management plan in the light of the State of California water case law especially the case CITY OF BARSTOW et al., v. MOJAVE WATER AGENCY (S071728) 21 August 2000. This case clarifies the Supreme Court of California's position on water rights. A summery of the Courts decisions can be found in Downey Brand Attorneys LLP document titled California Water Law & Policy Reporter- October 2000.

It is my understanding that the FCGWMA used the "equitable" (physical) concept for allocating pumping to all of the Fox Canyon aquifer pumpers. This method of allocation is clearly a violation of the law, if I understand the California Supreme Court ruling cited above. The three levels of priority, as stated in the case law, are 1st Priority Overlying Owners, 2nd in priority are appropriators and 3rd are exporters (water transferred out of the immediate pumping area).

The clearest statement of this fact is found on page 29 starting with line 3. "We repeat the guiding principle: 'Under California law, "[p]roper overlying use,...is paramount, and the right of an **appropriator**, being limited to the amount of **surplus**, must yield to that of the overlying owner in the event of a shortage unless the appropriator has gained prescriptive rights through the taking of nonsurplus waters." [Citation.]' (*Hi-Desert County Water Dist. V. Blue Skies Country Club, Inc., supra*, 23 Cal.App.4th 1723-1731, Thus, while the rights of all overlying owners in a ground water basin are correlative, and subject to cutbacks when the basin is over drafted, **overlying rights are superior to appropriative rights**. Here, the trial court did not attempt to determine the priority of water rights, and merely allocated pumping rights based on prior production. This approach elevates the rights of appropriators and those producing without any claim of right to the same status as the rights of riparins and overlying owners. The trial court erred in doing so."

It is my request that the FCGWMA board of directors DO NOT make any further pumping reductions until these legal issues can be resolved. The case law sited states that only the Court has the right to restrict our pumping. A little caution now could prevent law suits caused by not following the law. (page 54,61) The original allocation system did not take into consideration efficient use of water and therefore it was/is flawed. **The allocation should also consider the number of water sources available to a given property.** Some properties have water available via pipelines from major water suppliers while many properties are dependent on their wells as the only source of water. Small users, Coops and small M &I/Agriculture systems are not addressed specifically in Management Plan. In addition to this the FCGWMA board has no small operation representative on the board to insure that their interests and concerns will be heard.

Another issue that I talked about in the workshop was the FCGWMA's Board approval of CMWD application for injection/storage facilities in North Las Posas Groundwater Basin.

According to my understanding this letter opens the door for CMWD to acquire Fox Canyon Aquifer **prescriptive** pumping rights. The Board has already allowed the injection wells to be drilled and injection of imported water is progressing. It is imperative that CMWD be restricted **IN WRITING** that they will not be allowed to extract water outside of their injection field. The Board can not by letter change the California water laws regarding prescriptive water rights that can and will be developed if pumping is allowed outside of the injection site boundaries. See page two paragraph 4. end of 1st sentence....**OR IN THE NEAR VICINITY**. What constitutes "near"? One mile, five miles? It is a known fact that CMWD wants to pump Fox Canyon water to blend with their imported water. Overlying owner priority rights will be affected if this issue is not addressed before any extraction is started out side their injection field.

Another problem area with CMWD that was discussed, concerned the One for One or gallon for gallon of water pumped to be extracted. When I addressed this issue your engineer made light of my comments concerning both the wetting factor of the dry sands and the drift factor of the water moving through the aquifer. I have friends that are very knowledgeable in the field of both hydrology and geology. They state that anyone who knows anything about the Fox Canyon aquifer knows about the drift out through Hueneme Canyon and the losses of fluid due to wetting of a dry formation. I can only assume that CMWD is injecting into an area that is dry—water does not compress. David this is right down your alley. I know with your training you can do the calculations for both the wetting and the transfer function even if your engineer can't. The FCGWMA should not be providing free water to CMWD.

The Court case sited discussed in detail the effect of allowing a right by prescription to be developed. Please look into all of the FCGWM ordinances in the light of the rulings by the Court.

Sincerely,

Larry Fuller

Encl: Copies for Mr. Jeff Pratt
Mr. Steve Bachman

Upper and Lower Ventura River Groundwater Basins:

Groundwater Budget and Approach for a Groundwater Management Plan

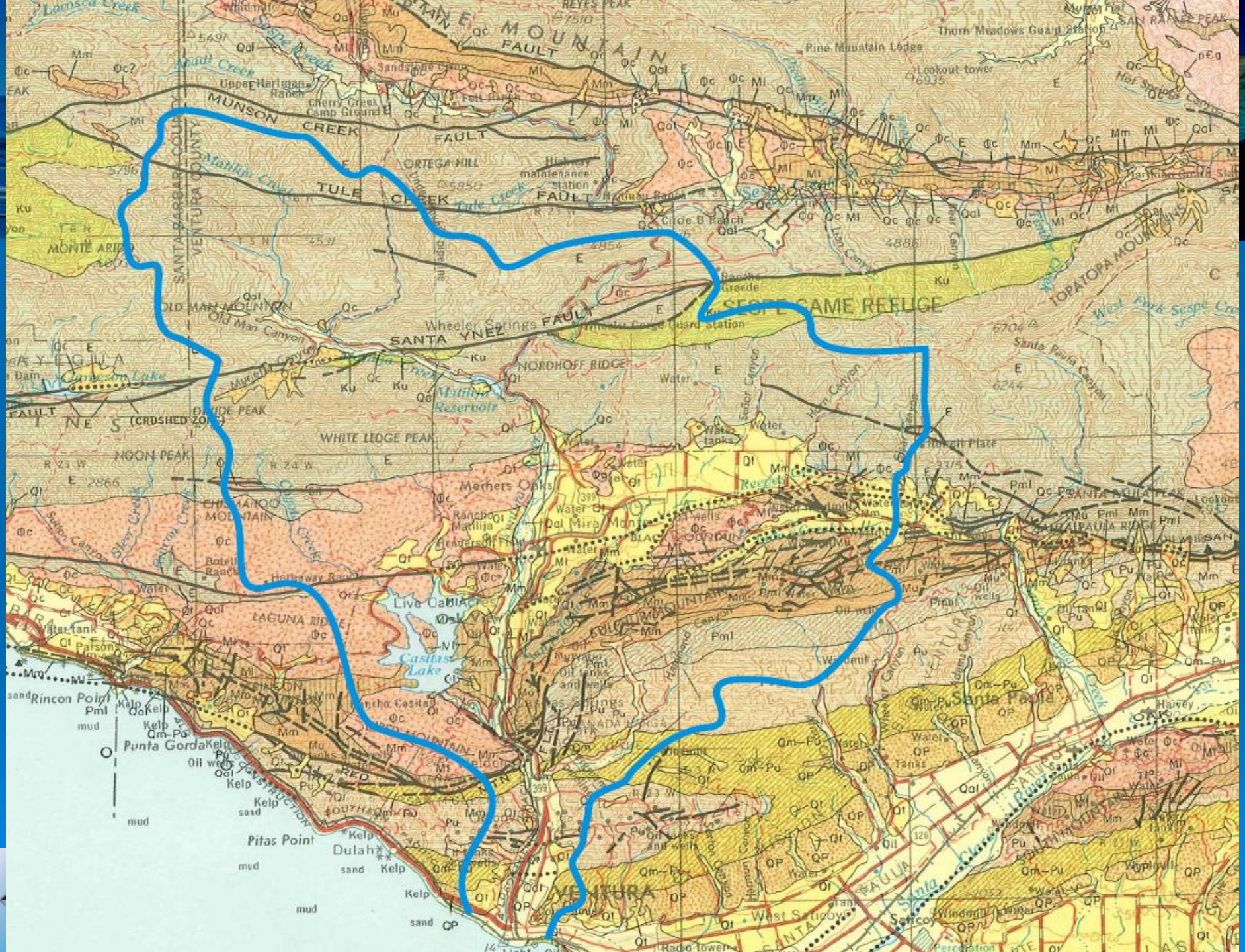
Jordan Kear, PG, CHg

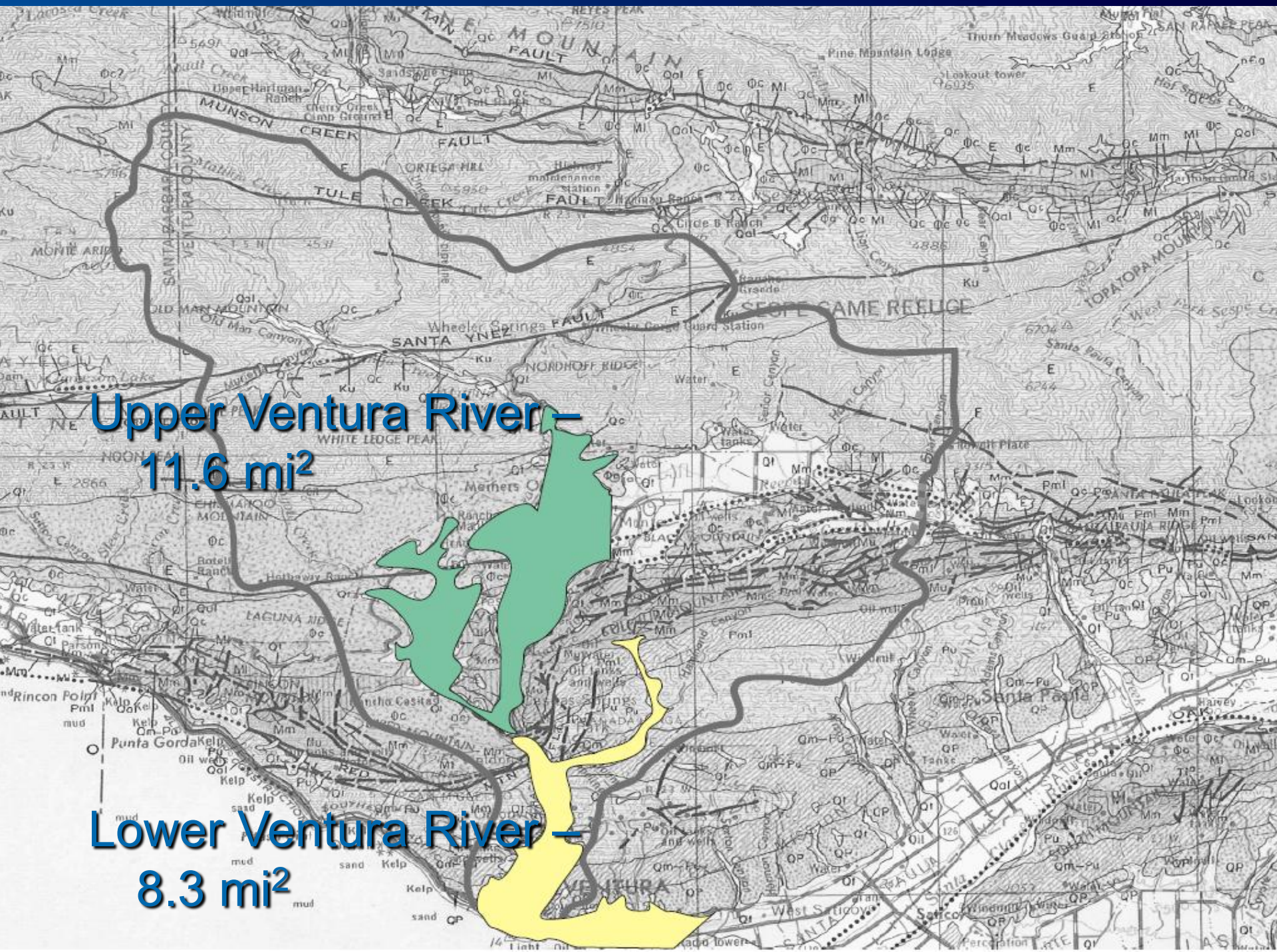
Ventura River Watershed Council

Project Kickoff Meeting

25 May 2010

Daniel B. Stephens & Associates, Inc.


MUNSON CREEK FAULT
TULE CREEK FAULT
SANTA YNEZ FAULT
Wheeler Springs FAULT
ORTEGA HILL
OLD MAN MOUNTAIN
NORDHOFF RIDGE
WHITE LEDGE PEAK
NOON PEAK
DIVIDE PEAK
(CRUSHED ZONE)
Matilija Reservoir
Casitas Lake
Live Oak Acres
LAGUNA RIDGE
Rincon Point
Punta Gorda
Pitas Point
Dulah
VENTURA
Santa Paula
Santa Paula Peak
TOPATOPA MOUNTAINS
SEPE GAME REFUGE
Pine Mountain Lodge
Thorn Meadows Guard Station
Lookout tower
Upper Hartman Ranch
Cherry Creek Camp Ground
Sandstone Camp
Highway maintenance station
Clide B Ranch
Rancho Grande
Wheeler Guard Station
Mothers Oaks
Rancho Madrija
Hathaway Ranch
Lake Casitas
Rincon Point
Pitas Point
Radio tower
Water tanks
Oil wells
Kelp
mud
sand


Upper Ventura River –
11.6 mi²
Lower Ventura River –
8.3 mi²
MUNSON CREEK FAULT
TULE CREEK FAULT
SANTA YNEZ FAULT
SESPE GAME REFUGE
Rincon Point
Punta Gorda
Santa Paula

Project Kickoff Meeting Objectives

- Discuss the scope of work and pertinent details of the project
- Comments solicited from stakeholders
- Display the scope and extent of the project, present schedules, and importantly, request information from the stakeholders that are present.

AP

Scope of work

- Task 1 – Project Kickoff Meeting
- Task 2 – Review Available Information
- Task 3 – Coordinate with other agencies
- Task 4 – Prepare draft groundwater budget
- Task 5 – Present draft groundwater budget
- Task 6 – Prepare complete draft
- Task 7 – Prepare Final Groundwater budget and Approach for GWMP

Task 2 – Obtain and Review Available Information

- Target data and information:

Lithologic logs
Additional borehole geophysical logs
Well construction data and information
Water-well video surveys
Aquifer testing data and results
Power company testing data
Pumping rates
Groundwater Extraction Quantities
Additional water level measurements
Additional water quality data
Location data for sites of environmental concern
Chemical data for sites of environmental concern
Other pertinent data from respective agencies

Task 3 – Coordinate with Agencies and Stakeholders

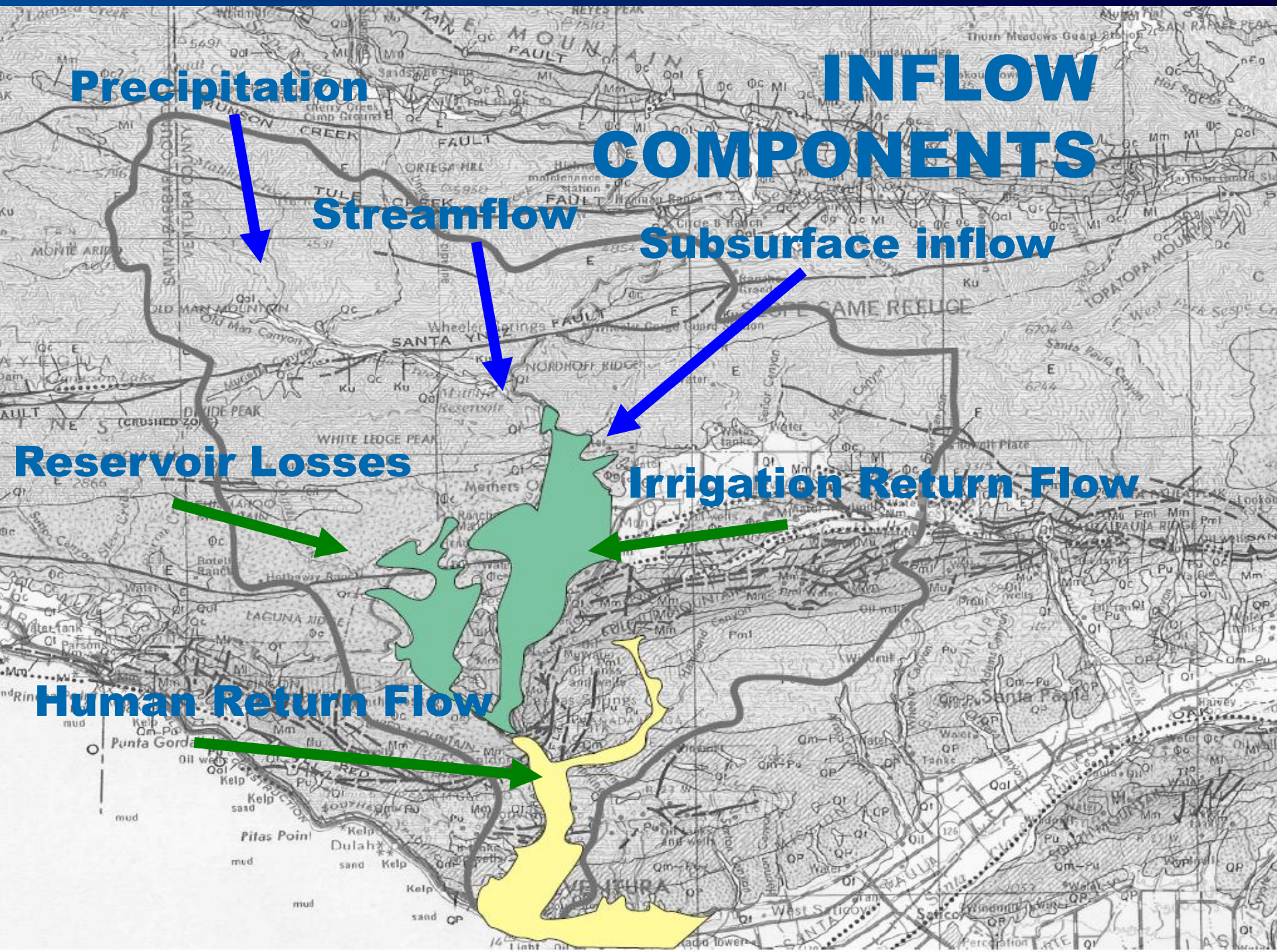
- Sources of target data and information:

County of Ventura Watershed Protection District (WPD)
Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD)
California Department of Water Resources (DWR)
California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC)
Water purveyors
Ojai Valley Sanitary District
Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency
Resource Conservation Districts
Cooperating private ranch owners and property owners
Local water well drillers
United States Geological Survey (USGS)
Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources (DOG)
California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB)
California Regional Water Quality Control Board Los Angeles Region (RWQCB
California Department of Health Services

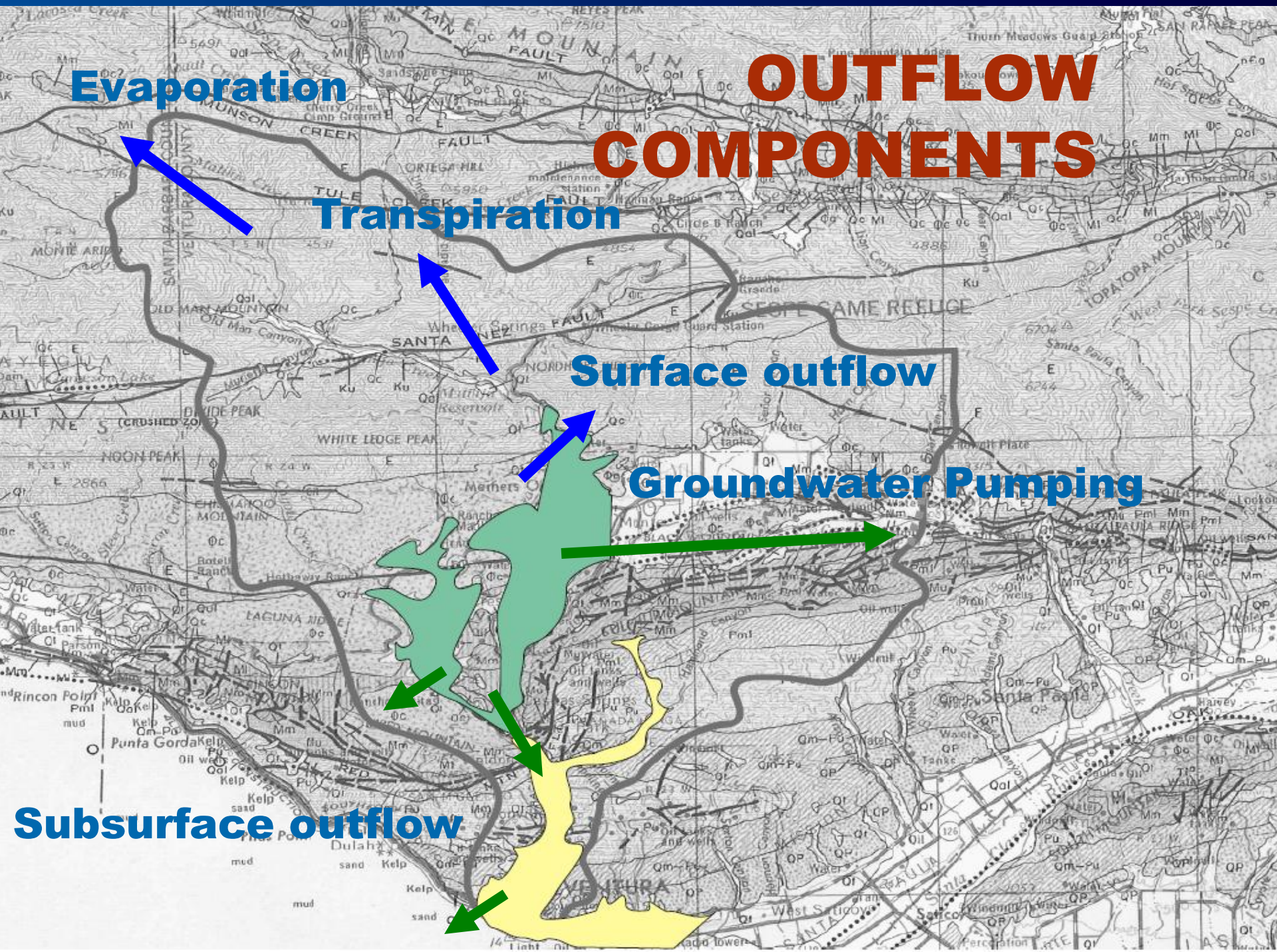
Task 4 – Prepare a Draft Groundwater Budget and Approach for GWMP

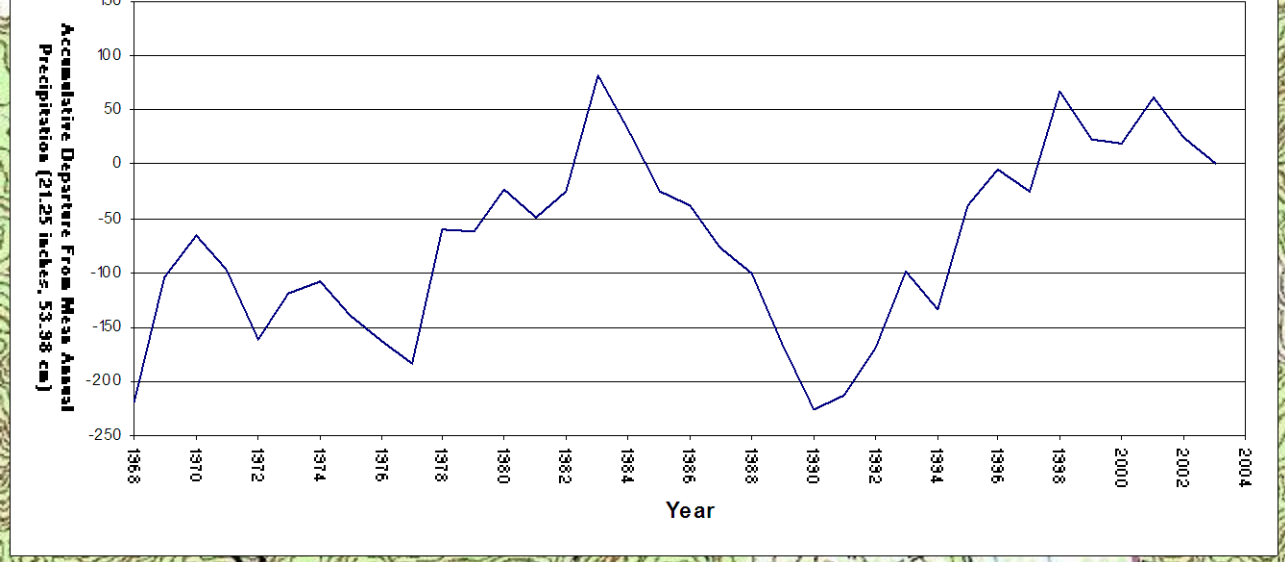
- Groundwater Budgeting:
  - Inflow
  - minus
  - Outflow
  - equals
  - Change in storage

INFLOW COMPONENTS



OUTFLOW COMPONENTS





Change in storage

Task 5 – Present Draft GW Budget & Approach for GWMP

- To this forum, 75% draft
- Draft Report issued simultaneously

Task 6 – Incorporate comments into Complete Draft Report

- To the WPD
- 90% Draft Report

Task 7 – Prepare and submit final Complete Groundwater Budget Report and Approach for GWMP

- Incorporates agency and peer comments

Deliverable/Task	By Date
Task 1: Kick-off Meeting	May 25, 2010
Task 2: Review of available information	Ongoing
Task 3: Coordinate with other agencies	Ongoing
Deliverable 2/Task 4 and 5: Prepare Draft Budget/ Approach to GWMP and conduct presentation of Draft at VRWC meeting	July 27, 2010 30 day comment period
Deliverable 3/Task 6: Final Draft	September 2010
Deliverable 4/Task 7: Final Groundwater Budget	November 15 2010

2008
Piru and Fillmore Basins
Annual Groundwater Conditions Report

Prepared for the AB3030
Groundwater Management Council

Rancho Camulos Barn, photo by Laura Reed

Prepared by
Groundwater Resources Department
August 2009

UNITED WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

2008
Piru and Fillmore Basins
Annual GroundwaterConditions Report

Prepared for the AB3030 Groundwater Management Council

August 2009

Steven Bachman, Ph.D., Groundwater Resources Manager
Peter Dal Pozzo, Senior Hydrogeologist

Groundwater Resources Department
United Water Conservation District

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND

In 1992, the Groundwater Management Act was established as part of the California Water Code (Section 10750, et seq.). The Groundwater Management Act was enacted as Assembly Bill 3030. In 1995, a Memorandum of Understanding was signed between United Water Conservation District (UWCD), the City of Fillmore, water companies and other pumpers on how a groundwater management plan would be formulated for the Piru and Fillmore basins. This MOU established that the Management Plan would be a cooperative plan for the basins. The Plan outlines the roles of the various parties in implementing a groundwater management program. After the adoption of the MOU, the Groundwater Management Plan was formulated and adopted in 1996.

UWCD, as the lead agency, is to publish an annual report on the groundwater conditions of the Piru and Fillmore basins.

INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

The 2008 annual report contains useful information and data on the Piru and Fillmore basins such as basin location and dimensions, hydrogeology, precipitation, groundwater recharge and surface flows, groundwater pumpage, groundwater levels, general mineral surface water quality, general mineral groundwater quality, Santa Clara River chloride Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) requirements, waste water reclamation plants, Toland Landfill and crop type changes.

The purpose of the report is to provide data and analyses of the groundwater resources of the Piru and Fillmore basins. The report will serve as a tool from which local groundwater management decisions can be made.

PRECIPITATION

Piru basin precipitation for the water year 2008 was 19.77 inches which is 0.86 inches below the historical average. Fillmore basin precipitation for the water year 2008 was 17.7 inches which is 1.37 inches below the historical average. Precipitation for water year 2008 was an average precipitation for both basins.

RECHARGE FROM LAKE PIRU SURFACE WATER RELEASES

United Water began the 2008 conservation release from Lake Piru on September 3, 2008. The release lasted until November 2, 2008. A unofficial total of approximately 36,300 acre-feet of water were released. This averages to approximately 595 acre-feet per day.

Both the Piru and Fillmore basin benefited from the release. This benefit can be seen in the hydrographs shown in Figure 12 and Figure 14. The release water that did not percolate into the Piru and Fillmore basins flowed downstream to the Santa Paula Basin and the Freeman Diversion.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

GROUNDWATER PUMPAGE

Piru basin groundwater pumpage for calendar year 2008 amounted to 12,863 acre-feet which is 353 acre-feet above the historical average. Fillmore basin groundwater pumpage for calendar year 2008 amounted to 47,286 acre-feet which is 2,992 acre-feet above the historical average. In recent years the Piru and Fillmore basins have been in a transition from oranges to row crops and tree nurseries which may be affecting pumping patterns.

GROUNDWATER LEVELS

The high groundwater level in United Water's key well for the Piru basin for the 2008 water year occurred in April 2008. The high groundwater level in United Water's key well for the Fillmore basin for the 2008 water year occurred in February 2008.

GENERAL MINERAL SURFACE WATER QUALITY

From 1951 to 1968 the elevated TDS, sulfates and chlorides seen in the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line can be attributed to the surface discharge of oil field brines. The upward trend in chlorides at the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line since 1999 can be attributed to effluent discharged into the Santa Clara River from the Saugus and Valencia waste water treatment plants.

Chloride sample concentrations in the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line in calendar year 2008 ranged from 101 mg/l to 142 mg/L.

The ammonia nitrogen removal facility constructed in 2003 at the Valencia waste water treatment plant has been successful in reducing ammonia nitrogen from effluent water. As a result, nitrates have also been greatly reduced in the Upper Santa Clara River.

GENERAL MINERAL GROUNDWATER QUALITY

For calendar year 2008 there were seven wells sampled in the Piru and Fillmore basins that had sulfate concentrations at or above above the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objectives. Well 4N/18W-31D3, USGS drilled nested monitor well, located in the Piru basin, continues to show an upward trend in sulfates since 1994.

In the Fillmore basin there are three wells north of the Santa Clara River and one well south of the Santa Clara River that had 2008 chloride sample concentrations at or above the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objectives for chlorides.

In the Piru basin elevated chloride sample concentrations continue to be seen in wells both east and west of Piru

Creek. The wells with the highest concentrations may be influenced by chlorides from wastewater treatment plant discharges into the Santa Clara River east of the County line.

For 2008 all nitrate sample concentrations were below the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objective and the Department of Health Services (DHS) primary drinking water standard Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) of 45 mg/L throughout the Piru and Fillmore basins except for three wells located in the Sespe Upland.

SANTA CLARA RIVER CHLORIDE TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD (TMDL) REQUIREMENTS

The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board's TMDL Plan requires a chloride agricultural threshold study. The study has revealed from a literature review that the best estimate for chloride damage to avocados will occur somewhere between 100 mg/L and 120 mg/L (CH2MHILL, September 2005). Existing studies did not provide sufficient threshold data for strawberries or nursery crops. Additional studies may be required to determine these thresholds.

The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board's TMDL plan also requires a groundwater surface water interaction model study. The study will develop a chloride transport model which will be used to determine the assimilative capacity of the Upper Santa Clara River and the adjacent groundwater basins to choride released from upstream wastewater treatment plants. The first phase of this study will consist of a literature review, data compilation, data acquisition and monitoring. The second phase will consist of conceptual model development and numerical model development (Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, 2005).

As of 2008 the model and all other studies have been completed. A Memoradum of Understanding (MOU) has been signed among the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District of Los Angeles County, Upper Basin Purveyors, United Water Conservation District and Ventura County Agricultural Water Quality Coalition. The MOU agrees on a basin wide management approach for chloride mitigation which is referred to as the Alternative Water Resources Management (AWRM) plan. The AWRM plan involves lowering chlorides in the Santa Clara River near the County line and cleaning up the groundwater in the eastern Piru basin. The AWRM plan proposes the chloride surface water quality objective east of the County line be increased from 100 mg/L to 150 mg/L chloride, and the surface water quality objective in the eastern Piru basin be increased from 100 mg/ L to 117 mg/L. The current Santa Clara River surface water quality objective of 100 mg/L chloride will be maintained west of Piru Creek.

On December 11, 2008 Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Board approved the proposed changes in the surface water quality objectives provided that all aspects of the AWRM plan are in place. The approval by the Board has paved the way for the next steps which include the extension of the model to the Freeman Diversion, the design of a well field and pipeline, an R.O. plant and brine disposal system and the implementation of the CEQA process.

In May of 2009 the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District was to vote on a proposed rate increase to finance the AWRM project. This was an increase from $14.92 per month to $47 per month by 2015. They instead postponed the vote in response to public protest over the proposed hike. This non-action puts the AWRM plan and the proposed changes to the surface water quality objectives in limbo.

TOLAND LANDFILL

In 2008 VRSD conducted two sampling events for both organic and inorganic constituents. These occurred in March, 2008 and September, 2008. A summary of the groundwater analysis and compliance record written by Ventura Regional Sanitation District for Toland Landfill can be read in Appendix A of this report.

CROP TYPE CHANGES

This report shows crop type maps from 1997 and 2008 (Ventura County Agricultural Commissioner). The maps show a definite change over from citrus to row crops particularly in the Fillmore basin south of the river and in the Piru basin. They show increased avocado acreage replacing citrus acreage in the Fillmore basin north of the Santa Clara River. They also show increased acreage in nurseries especially in the Piru basin.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary....i
Introduction....1
Summary....2
Basin Location and Dimensions....3
Hydrogeology....3
Precipitation....4
Groundwater Recharge....6
Groundwater Pumpage....8
Groundwater Levels 11
General Mineral Surface Water Quality....17
General Mineral Groundwater Quality....22
Santa Clara River Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Requirements....28
Water Reclamation Plants.... 32
Toland Landfill....34
Crop Type Changes....36
References....39
Appendix A - Summaries of the Groundwater Sampling and Compliance Record for Toland Landfill....40

Tables

Table 1. Piru basin significant hydrologic indicator summary table....2
Table 2. Fillmore basin significant hydrologic indicator summary table....2
Table 3. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Piru and Fillmore bains....8
Table 4. Methods of reporting pumpage in 2008 for the Piru Basin....10
Table 5. Methods of reporting pumpage in 2008 for the Fillmore Basin....10
Table 6. Summary data for Piru WRP for the 2008 water year....33
Table 7. Summary data for Fillmore WRP for the 2008 water year....33
Table 8. Summary data for Valencia WRP for the 2008 water year....33
Table 9. Summary data for Saugus WRP for the 2008 water year....33

Figures

Figure 1. Piru and Fillmore basins regional location map....1
Figure 2. Historical water year precipitation for the Piru basin....5
Figure 3. Historical water year precipitation for the Fillmore basin....5
Figure 4. Map showing primary groundwater recharge areas in the Piru and Fillmore basins....6
Figure 5 Santa Clara River at County Line Flow and Piru Basin Precipitation....7
Figure 6. Sespe Creek Flow and Fillmore Basin Precipitation....7
Figure 7. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Piru basin....9
Figure 8. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Fillmore basin....9
Figure 9. Map of groundwater pumpage by well reportedin 2008 for the Piru and Fillmore basins....10
Figure 10. Map showing wells monitored for groundwater levels in the Piru and Fillmore basins....11
Figure 11. Map showing hydrographs for selected wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins....12
Figure 12. Groundwater elevations and cumulative departure from average precipitation for the Piru basin....14
Figure 13. Groundwater elevations and pumpage for the Piru basin....14
Figure 14. Groundwater elevations and cumulative departure from average precipitation for the Fillmore basin....15
Figure 15. Groundwater elevations and pumpage for the Fillmore basin....15

Table of Contents

Figure 16. Spring 2008 groundwater elevation contours for the Piru and Fillmore basins.....16
Figure 17. Spring 2008 depth to groundwater for the Piru and Fillmore basins.....16
Figure 18. Map showing TDS surface water quality time-series for the Santa Clara River adjacent to the Piru and Fillmore basins.....18
Figure 19. Map showing sulfate surface water quality time-series for the Santa Clara River adjacent to the Piru and Fillmore basins.....19
Figure 20. Map showing chloride surface water quality time-series for the Santa Clara River adjacent to the Piru and Fillmore basins.....20
Figure 21. Map showing nitrate surface water quality time-series for the Santa Clara River adjacent to the Piru and Fillmore basins.....21
Figure 22. Map showing TDS groundwater quality time-series for wells in the Piru and Fillmore 24
Figure 23. Map showing sulfate groundwater quality time-series for wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins.....25
Figure 24. Map showing chloride groundwater quality time-series for wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins.....26
Figure 25. Map showing nitrate groundwater quality time-series for wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins.....27
Figure 26. Toland Landfill surface geology and monitor wells.....35
Figure 27. Piru Basin Crop Type Map for 1997 37
Figure 28.Piru Basin Crop Type Map for 2008.....37
Figure 29. Fillmore Basin Crop Type Map for 1997 38
Figure 30. Fillmore Basin Crop Type Map for 2008 38

INTRODUCTION

This report presents data and analyses on the groundwater conditions of the Piru and Fillmore basins for the year 2008. United Water Conservation District (UWCD) has prepared this report as a management tool for the AB3030 Groundwater Management Council. The report is written in the spirit of cooperation of the AB3030 Groundwater Management Plan, which was formulated to foster local control in as many aspects of the management of the basins as possible.

The topics presented in this report are: 1) background; 2) significant hydrologic indicator summary tables; 3) basin locations and dimensions; 4) hydrogeology; 5) precipitation; 6)groundwater recharge and streamflow; 7)groundwater pumpage; 8) groundwater levels; 9) general mineral surface water quality;10) general mineral groundwater quality; 11) Santa Clara River chloride Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) requirements; 12) waste water reclamation plants;13) Toland Landfill; and 14) crop type changes.

The Piru and Fillmore basins lie within the Santa Clara River watershed, Ventura County and within UWCD (Figure 1). The City of Fillmore, Piru and various agriculture entities lie within these basins. The surface water runoff from the watershed percolates into the permeable sand and gravel of these basins and becomes a groundwater resource for agriculture, municipal, industrial and domestic use. Results and analyses of groundwater and surface water quantity and quality presented in this report will help in the local management of this groundwater resource. UWCD's extensive groundwater level, water quality and geographical information system (GIS) databases help make this report possible.

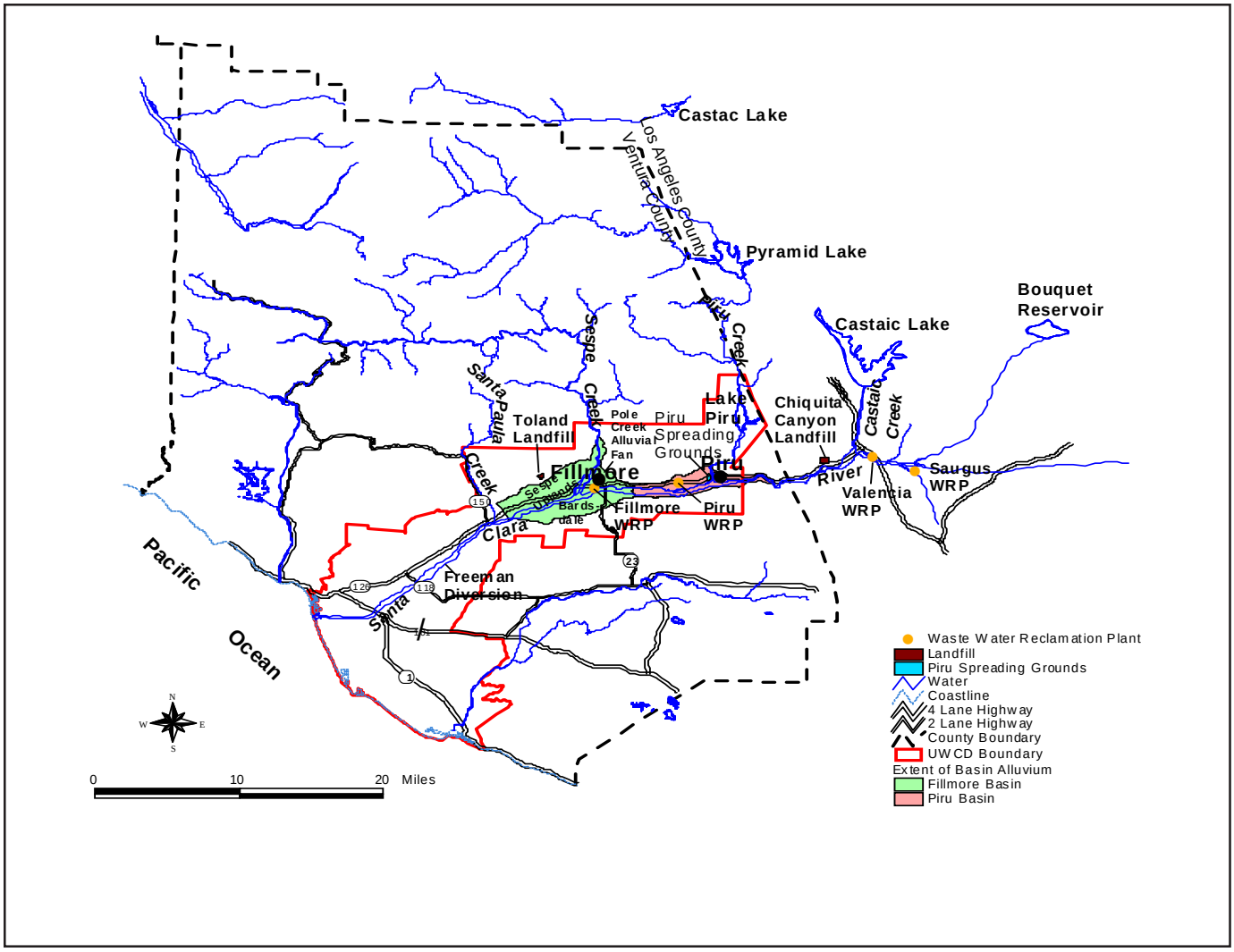


Figure 1. Piru and Fillmore basins regional location map

SUMMARY

Table 1 and Table 2 below summarize significant hydrologic indicators for the Piru and Fillmore basins for the 2007 and 2008 water years and calendar years. Pumpage is reported to UWCD on a semi-annual calendar year basis and is thus shown under calendar year.

Table 1. Piru basin significant hydrologic indicator summary table

Parameter	2007 Water Year	2007 Calendar Year	2008 Water Year	2008 Calendar Year	Long-Term Average	Long-Term Median	RWQCB Groundwater Basin Standard	Source of Data
Precipitation (inches)	6.37		19.77		20.63 (1950-2008)	17.15 (1950-2008)		UWCD Piru-Temescal Guard Station #160
Pumpage (acre-feet)		16,581		12,863	12,510 (1980-2008)			Extractions reported to UWCD
High Groundwater Level (feet above msl)	601 Oct, 2006	571* May, 2007	582 April, 2008	582 April, 2008				UWCD Piru Basin keywell 4N/18W-29M2
Low Groundwater Level (feet above msl)	560 Aug, 2007	560 Aug, 2007	561 Dec, 2007	564 Jan, 2008				UWCD Piru Basin key well 4N/18W-29M2
High Chloride GW east of Piru Creek (mg/L)	130 May, 2007	130 May, 2007	125 Nov, 2007	154 Dec, 2008			200	UWCD
High Chloride GW west of Piru Creek (mg/L)	121 May, 2007	121 May, 2007	113 June, 2008	130 Nov, 2008			100	UWCD

Table 2. Fillmore basin significant hydrologic indicator summary table

Parameter	2007 Water Year	2007 Calendar Year	2008 Water Year	2008 Calendar Year	Long-Term Average	Long-Term Median	RWQCB Groundwater Basin Standard	Source of Data
Precipitation (inches)	5.33		17.7		19.07 (1957-2008)	16.36 (1957-2008)		VCWPD Fillmore Fish Hatchery Station #171
Pumpage (acre-feet)		46,578		47,286	44,294 (1980-2008)			UWCD reported pumpage
High Groundwater Level (feet above msl)	359 Oct, 2006	359 Mar, 2007						UWCD Fillmore Basin key well 3N/20W-2A1
Low Groundwater Level (feet above msl)	355 Aug, 2007	355 Aug, 2007						UWCD Fillmore Basin key well 3N/20W-2A1
High Chloride G.W. Pole Creek Fan mg/L	67 May, 2007	67 May, 2007	62 March, 2008	62 March, 2008			100	UWCD
High Chloride G.W.Sespe Upland mg/L	38 Nov, 2006	36 May, 2007	49 Feb, 2008	49 Feb, 2008			50	UWCD
High Chloride G.W South of S.C. River mg/L	52 May, 2007	52 May, 2007	50 June, 2008	53 N ov, 2008			100	UWCD

BASIN LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS

The Piru and Fillmore basins are two of the series of alluvial basins located along the Santa Clara River Valley in Ventura County, California (Figure1). The eastern boundary of the Piru basin is at a point where the alluvium is thin and underlain by non water-bearing rocks. The western boundary of the Piru basin is located approximately one mile upstream of the City of Fillmore at the topographic narrows. This is at the Fillmore Fish Hatchery, at a reach of the river that displays periodic rising water. The Piru groundwater basin covers an area of approximately 7,025 acres (United Water Conservation District, 1996).

The Fillmore basin is contiguous with and lies west of the Piru basin (Figure1). The basin extends northward along Sespe Creek approximately 4 miles north of Highway 126. The western boundary of the Fillmore basin extends to Willard Road, which is located just east of the City of Santa Paula and is distinguished by an area of rising water. The area of the Fillmore basin is approximately 18,580 acres (United Water Conservation District, 1996).

HYDROGEOLOGY

PIRU BASIN

The Piru basin consists of recent and older alluvium underlain by San Pedro (Saugus) Formation. The recent and older alluvium is made up of coarse sand and gravel that exist basin-wide to a depth of approximately 60 - 80 feet. The San Pedro Formation consists of permeable sand and gravel and extends to a depth of approximately 8,000 feet. (The 8,000 feet does not refer to the depth of the aquifer. The depth to which groundwater is suitable for agricultural and urban use and to which groundwater can be reasonably extracted is considerably shallower than 8,000 feet.) Two faults bound the Piru basin, the Oakridge fault to the south and the San Cayetano fault to the north (United Water Conservation District, 1996).

The flow gradient of groundwater in the alluvium of the Piru basin tends to be westerly, parallel to the river channel. Similarly, the flow gradient in the San Pedro Formation is westerly with a small north/south component as the groundwater moves parallel to the axis of the syncline. The basin is considered an unconfined groundwater basin.

The floodplain of the Santa Clara River, which cuts through the Piru basin, is approximately 1,000 feet wide at the eastern boundary of the Piru basin, then widens to approximately 2,000 to 3,000 feet along the length of the basin. The Santa Clara River and Piru Creek are major sources of recharge to the Piru basin.

FILLMORE BASIN

The Fillmore basin can be divided into three parts (Figure 1). The larger portion (southern and eastern parts of the basin) is covered by the latest sands and gravel of the Santa Clara River and Sespe Creek. The north-central portion of the basin is termed the Sespe Upland, which is characterized by predominantly steep southward-sloping alluvial fan material. The Sespe Upland is comprised of complex terrace deposits, older alluvial fan deposits, and recent alluvial fan deposits resting on an erosional surface cut on the San Pedro Formation. The third portion of the basin is the Pole Creek Fan area which underlies the City of Fillmore. This area is primarily composed of alluvial fan material (United Water Conservation District, 1996).

The recent sand and gravel of the Santa Clara River near the fish hatchery extend to a depth of 60 feet and the older alluvial materials extend from depths of 60 and 100 feet. In the Bardsdale area, the alluvial fill is as thick as 120 feet, whereas near the downstream basin boundary the alluvium is 80 feet thick. West of the City of Fillmore, the alluvium of Sespe Creek is approximately 80 feet thick.

The San Pedro Formation, folded into an east-west syncline, underlies most of the Fillmore basin. Along the main axis of the syncline, the San Pedro Formation reaches a depth of 8,430 feet. At the western basin boundary, the San Pedro Formation extends to a depth of 5,000 to 6,000 feet. (The 8,430 feet, and the 5,000 to 6,000 feet, do not refer to the depth of the aquifer. The depth to which groundwater is suitable for agricultural and urban use and to which groundwater can be reasonably extracted is considerably shallower than these depths.)

The San Cayetano thrust fault does not appear to cut the basin, although outcrops of the fault scarp are visible

near the City of Fillmore. In the southern part of the basin the Oakridge fault thrusts older Tertiary rocks on the south over the younger San Pedro Formation on the north.

The groundwater flow gradient in the Fillmore basin generally creates an east to west movement of groundwater through the alluvium. Groundwater that infiltrates from Sespe Creek generally flows towards the southwest. In the San Pedro Formation, the movement of groundwater is southerly, changing to westerly near the axis of the syncline. The basin is considered an unconfined groundwater basin.

The floodplain of the Santa Clara River, which cuts through the Fillmore basin tends to be generally the same as its characterization in the Piru basin until it reaches the western boundary of the Fillmore basin. At this point, the floodplain constricts to approximately 1000 feet wide. The Santa Clara River and Sespe Creek are the major sources of recharge to the Fillmore basin.

PRECIPITATION

Piru basin precipitation data are from the Piru Temescal Guard Station, station number 160, which is operated by United Water. Fillmore basin precipitation data are from the Fillmore Fish Hatchery, station number 171. The data from this station are provided by Ventura County Flood Control.

The precipitation for the 2008 water year for the Piru basin was 19.77 inches, 0.86 inches below the historical average from 1950 to 2008. The precipitation for the 2008 water year for the Fillmore basin was 17.7 inches, 1.37 inches below the historical average from 1957 to 2008.

Histograms of the precipitation data for the period of record are shown in Figures 2 and 3 for the Piru and Fillmore basins, respectively. These figures include precipitation amounts for individual water years, the average precipitation over the period of record, the cumulative departure from the average precipitation and the median precipitation over the period of record.

These histograms show the long-term trend of wet and dry cycles. On both figures periods it can be seen that the period form 1999 to 2004 was dry. The near record precipitation in 2005 was significant in replenishing groundwater and surface water resevoirs. Since then, however , both basins experienced an average precipitation year in 2006, a record low precipitation year in 2007 and an average precipitation year in 2008.

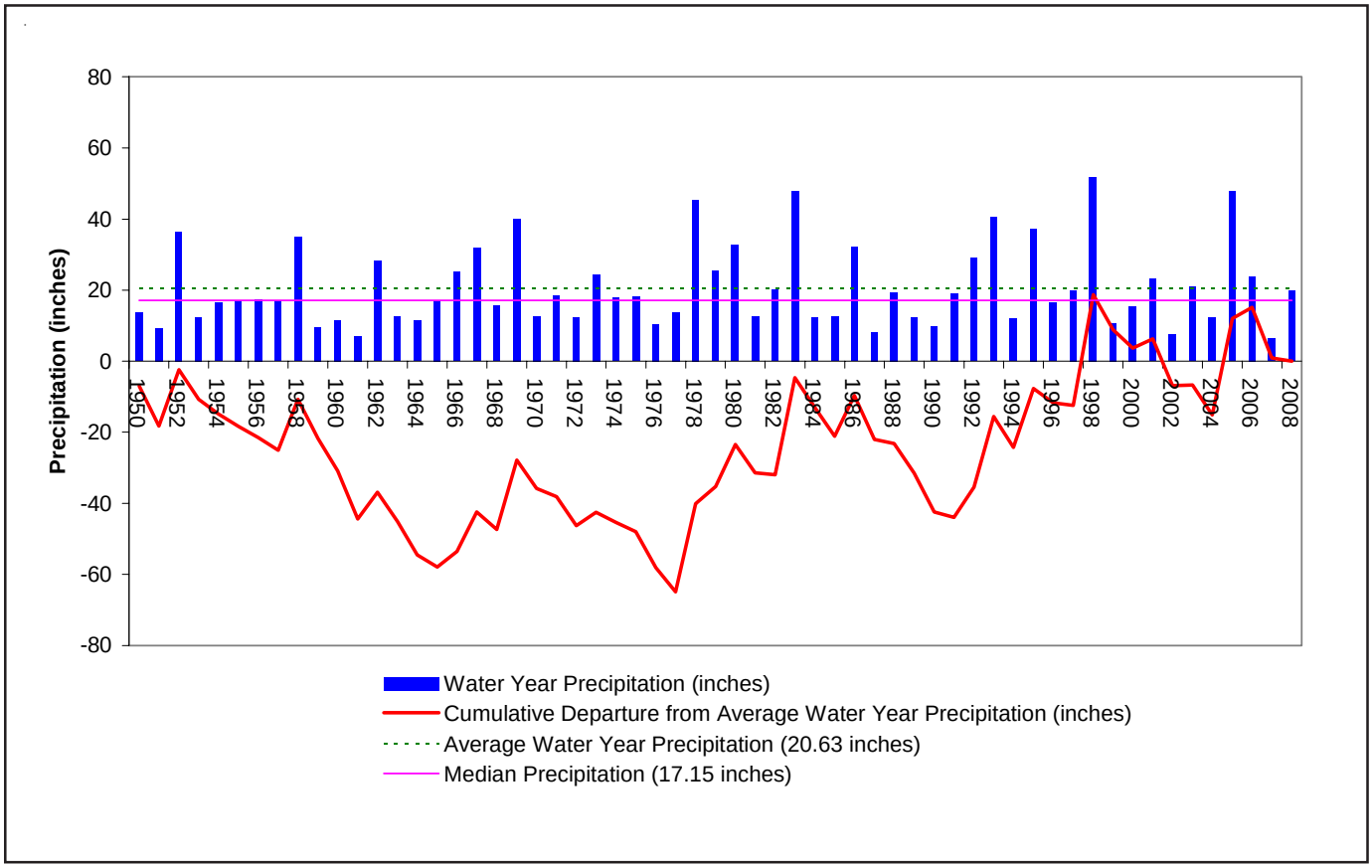


Figure 2. Historical water year precipitation for the Piru basin

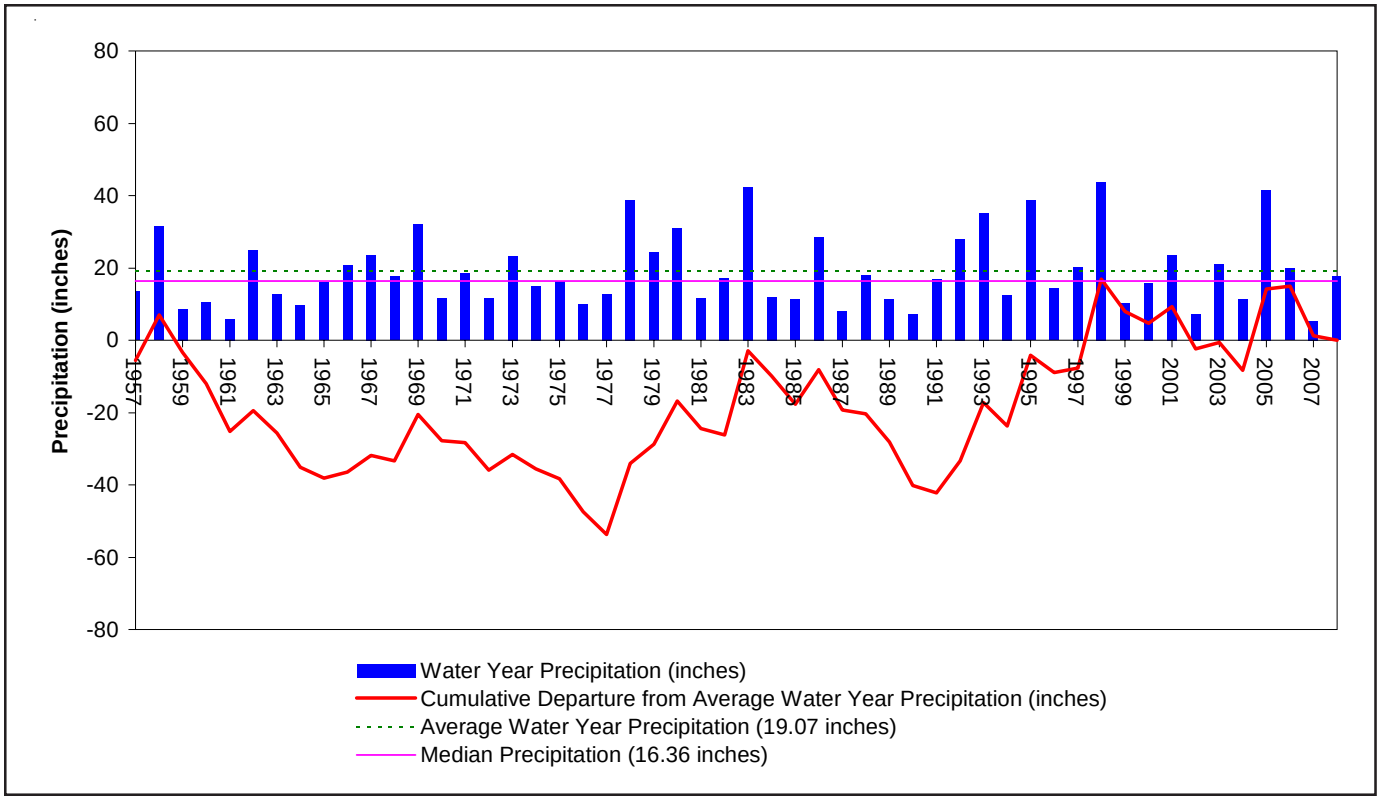


Figure 3. Historical water year precipitation for the Fillmore basin

GROUNDWATER RECHARGE AND SURFACE WATER FLOWS

The primary sources of groundwater recharge for the Piru basin are the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek and United Water's artificial spreading grounds located just west of Piru Creek. The primary sources of groundwater recharge for the Fillmore Basin are the Santa Clara River and Sespe Creek. The primary groundwater recharge areas are shown in Figure 4. For both basins recharge also takes place from streams overlying the San Pedro outcrops to the north and from direct rainfall penetration on the San Pedro outcrops and the main basin alluvium.

Figure 5 and 6 show historical surface water flows plotted with historical precipitation for the Santa Clara River at the Los Angeles-Ventura County Line and Sespe Creek.

United Water begin the 2008 conservation release from Lake Piru on September 3, 2008. The release lasted until November 2, 2008. A unofficial total of approximately 36,300 acre-feet of water were released. This averages to approximately 595 acre-feet per day.

Both the Piru and Fillmore basins benefited from the release. This benefit can be seen in the hydrographs shown in Figure 12 and Figure 14. The release water that did not percolate into the Piru and Fillmore basins flowed downstream to the Santa Paula Basin and the Freeman Diversion.

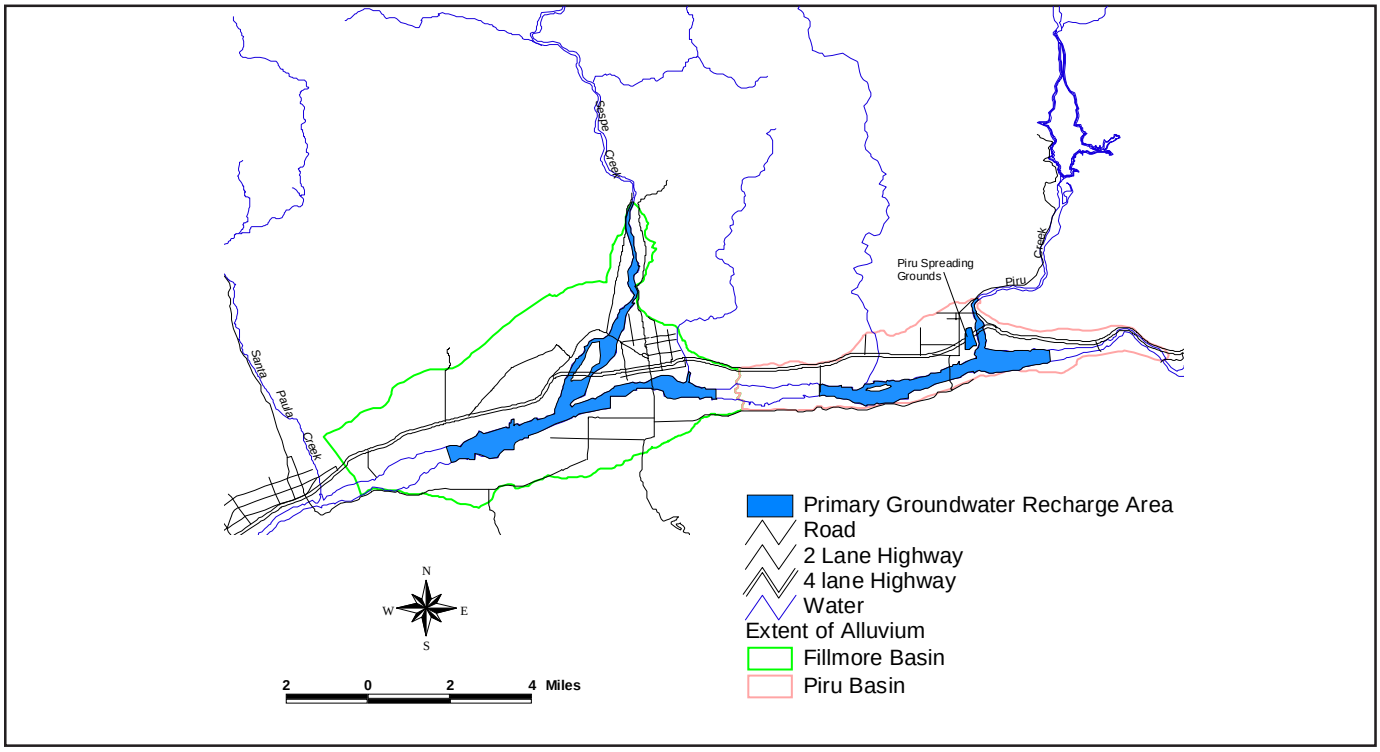


Figure 4. Map showing primary groundwater recharge areas in the Piru and Fillmore basins

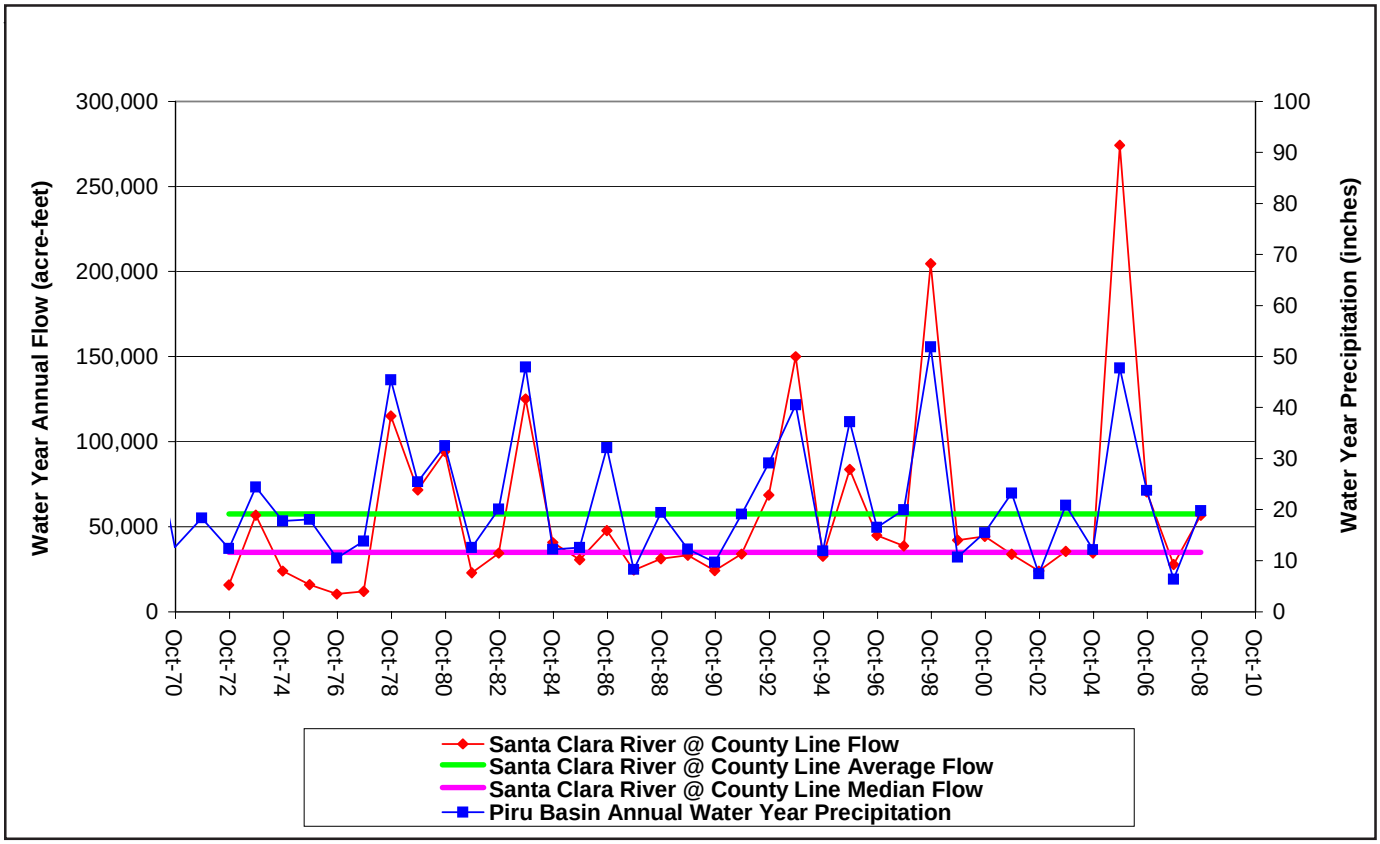


Figure 5. Santa Clara River at County Line Flow and Piru Basin Precipitation

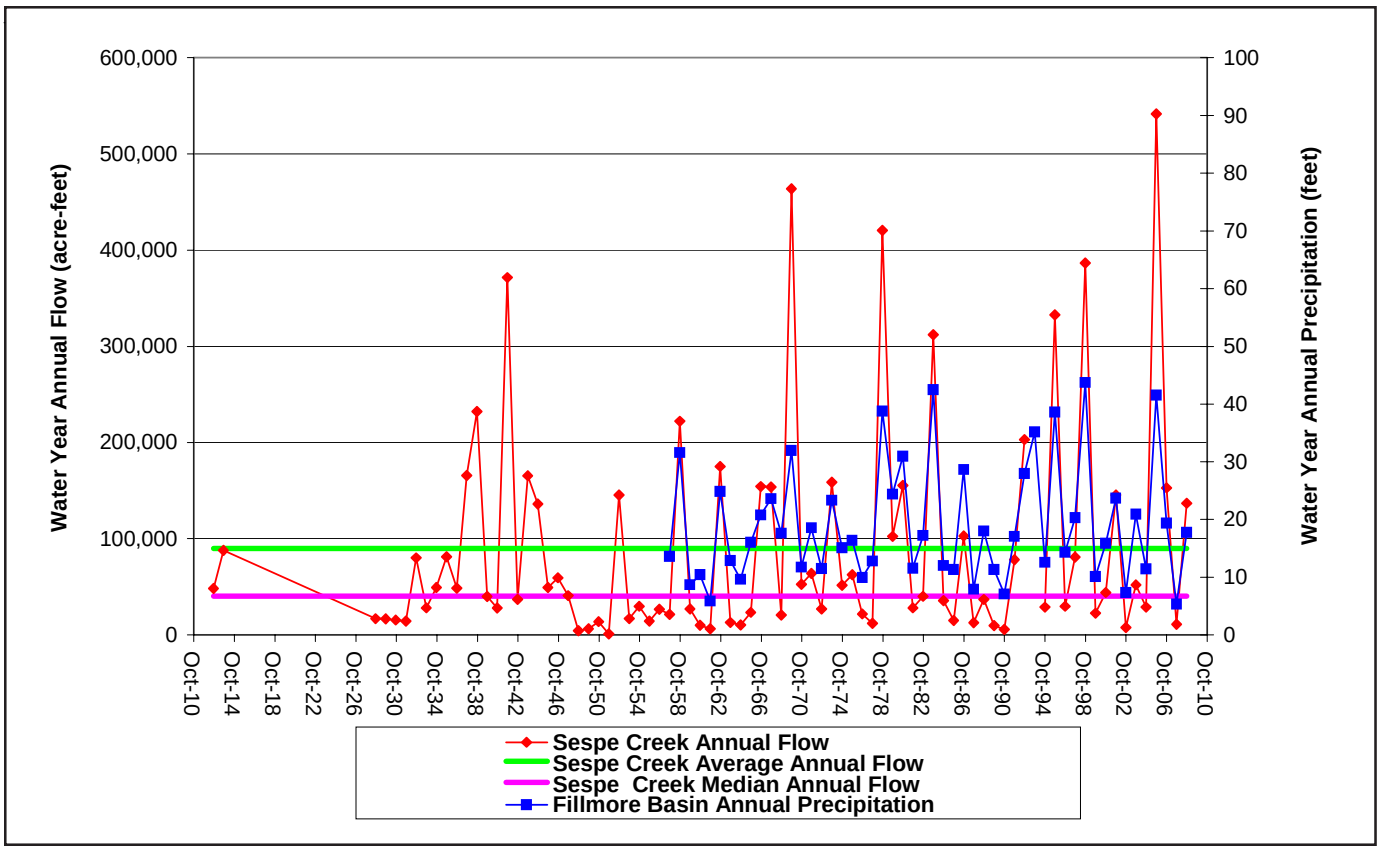


Figure 6. Sespe Creek Flow and Fillmore Basin Precipitation

GROUNDWATER PUMPAGE

A total of 12,863 acre-feet of groundwater were pumped from the Piru basin for the calendar year 2008. Agriculture accounted for approximately 95 percent of this pumpage. A total of 47,286 acre-feet of groundwater were pumped from the Fillmore basin for the calendar year 2008. Agriculture accounted for approximately 93 percent of this pumpage.

For 2008 the Piru and Fillmore basins had above average pumpage. Piru basin was 353 acre-feet above the historical average. Fillmore basin was 2,992 acre-feet above the historical average. In recent years the Piru and Fillmore basins have been in a transition from oranges to row crops and tree nurseries which may be affecting pumping patterns.

Calendar year 2008 pumpage along with the historical annual pumpage, for both the Piru and Fillmore basins, from 1980 to 2008, is shown in Table 3 and the graphs in Figures 7 and 8. For both basins the average pumpage was greater during the dry cycle from 1984 to 1991 than it was for the wet cycle from 1992 to 1998. These historical pumping averages are shown at the bottom of Table 3. A map showing location and magnitude of pumpage for both the Piru and Fillmore basins for the 2008 calendar year is shown in Figure 9. Each dot on the map represents a single well.

Table 3. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Piru and Fillmore basins

Calendar Year	Piru Basin Pumpage (ac-ft)	Fillmore Basin Pumpage (ac-ft)
1980	12,502	38,869
1981	13,419	33,100
1982	9,317	37,123
1983	7,251	29,894
1984	12,968	46,292
1985	15,053	47,786
1986	12,042	40,932
1987	15,518	46,340
1988	14,342	49,336
1989	15,311	54,911
1990	17,244	55,718
1991	16,123	51,060
1992	12,197	45,780
1993	11,373	43,332
1994	12,264	45,885
1995	10,259	42,794
1996	12,577	42,384
1997	12,570	47,081
1998	9,094	43,284
1999	13,422	50,110
2000	12,749	48,371
2001	9,884	41,467
2002	11,612	45,915
2003	10,362	41,453
2004	11,153	42,538
2005	10,654	38,229
2006	12,088	40,672
2007	16,581	46,578
2008	12,863	47,286
average 80-08	**12,510**	**44,294**
average 84-91 (drought)	**14,825**	**49,047**
average 92-98	**11,476**	**44,363**
average 99-08	**12,137**	**44,262**

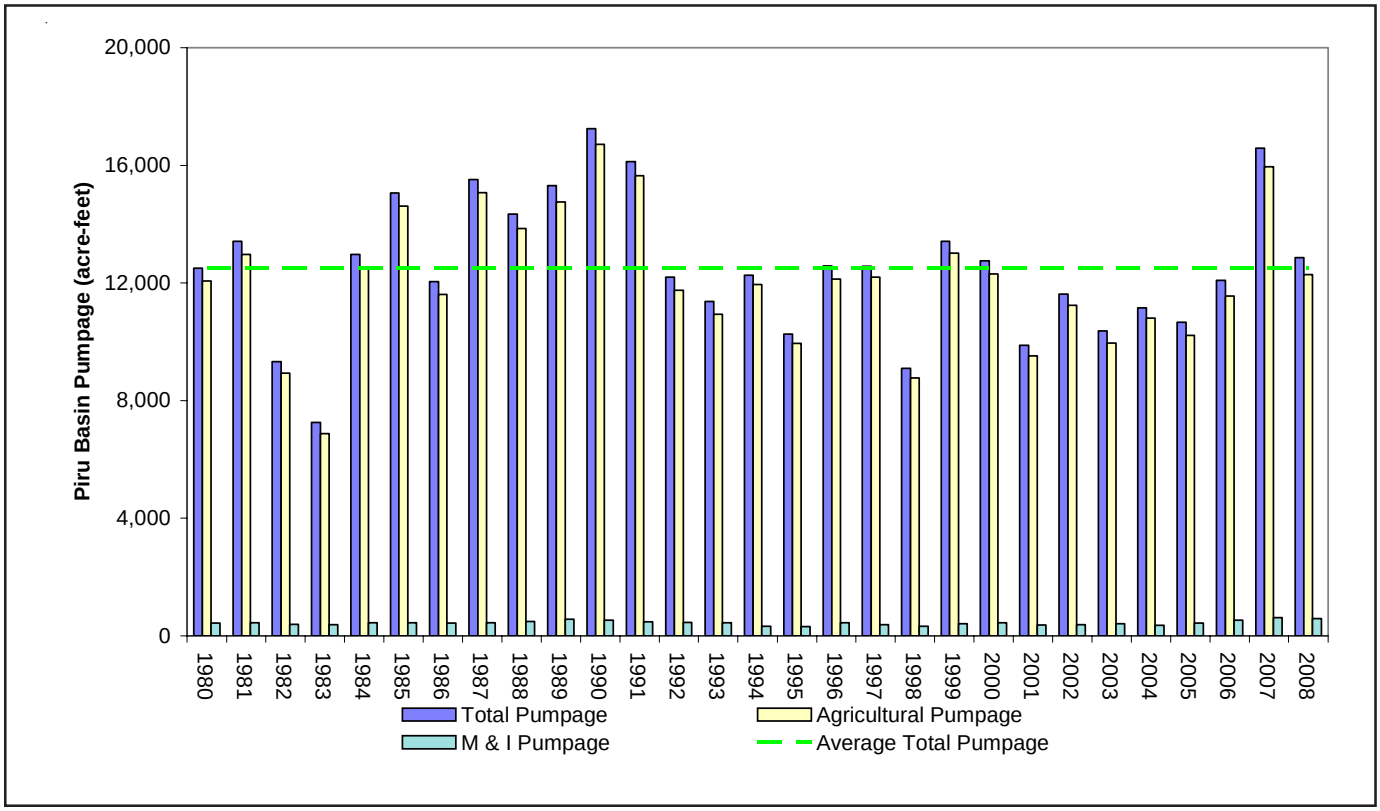


Figure 7. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Piru basin

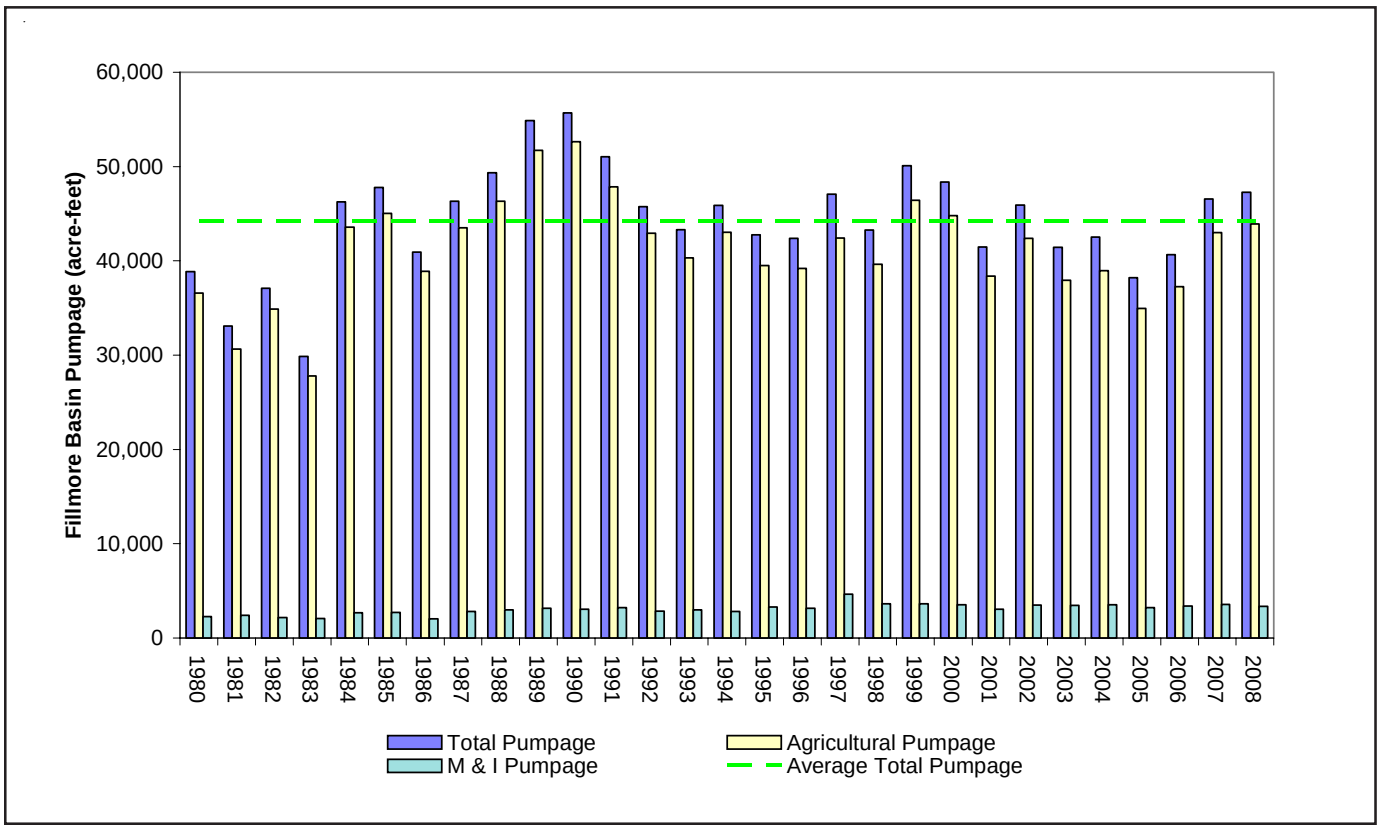


Figure 8. Historical groundwater pumpage for the Fillmore basin

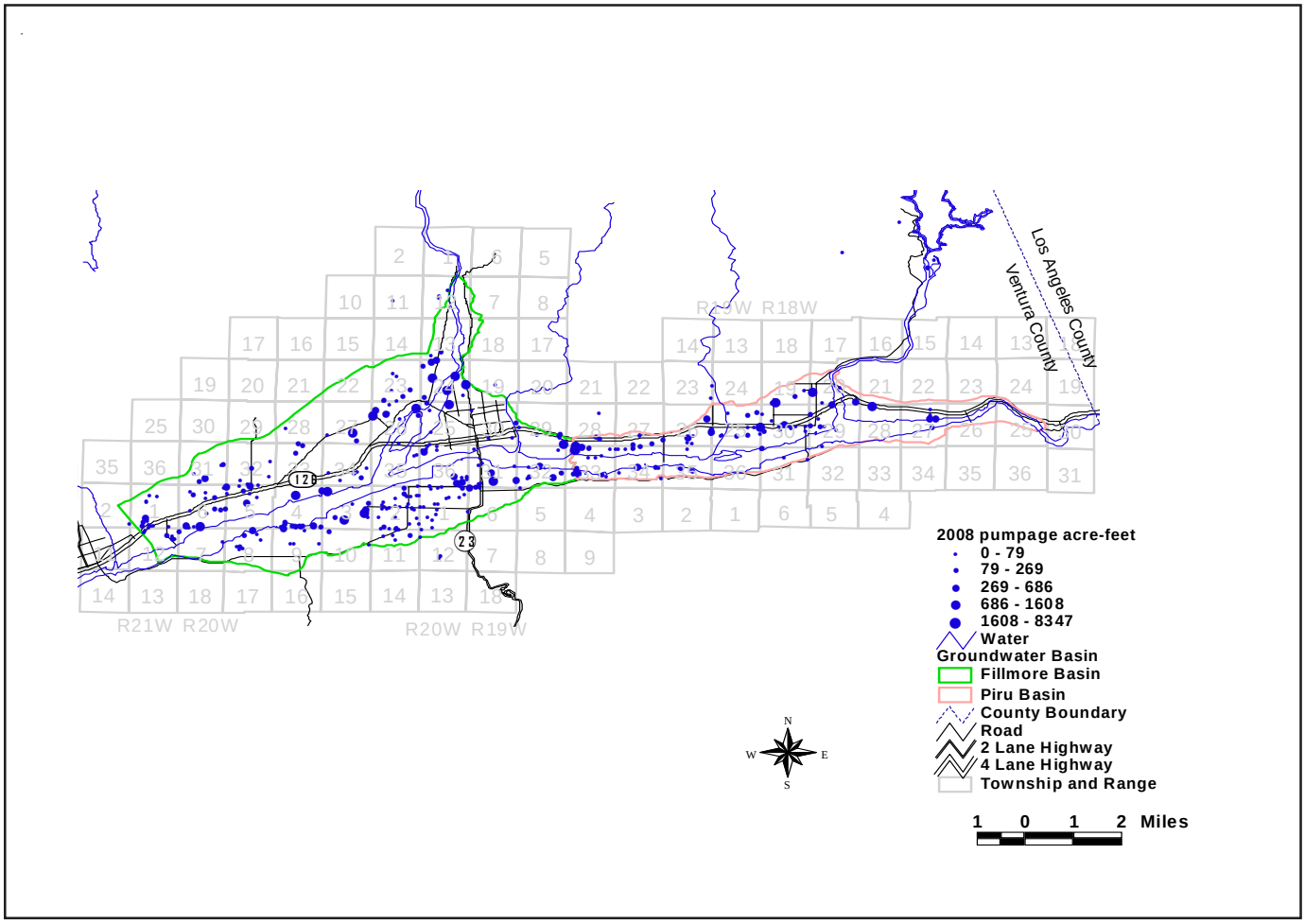


Figure 9. Map of groundwater pumpage by well in 2008 for the Piru and Fillmore basins

Table 4. Methods of reporting pumpage in 2008 for the Piru Basin

	Crop Factor	Electrical Meter	Water Meter
Number of Wells	48	15	27
Acre-Feet (approximate)	3552.5	3,130	6,176
Percent of Total Pumping	27.6%	24.3%	48.0%

Table 5. Methods of reporting pumpage in 2008 for the Fillmore Basin

	Crop Factor	Electrical Meter	Water Meter
Number of Wells	141	45	53
Acre-Feet (approximate)	7,603	25,711	13,960
Percent of Total Pumping	16.1%	54.4%	29.5%

GROUNDWATER LEVELS

Twenty-one wells are monitored in the Piru basin for groundwater levels (Figure 10). Ventura County Water Resources monitors nine of these wells on a bimonthly basis. United Water monitors six wells on a monthly basis and an additional eight wells on a bimonthly basis. Two of the twenty-one wells are monitored by both agencies.

Five of the wells that United Water monitors on a monthly basis are from the USGS-drilled nested well site located near the end of Powell Road next to the Santa Clara River (4N/18W-31D3, 31D4, 31D5, 31D6, 31D7). This site is unique in that it features five wells perforated at different depths. This enables comparison of groundwater levels and groundwater quality at various known depths. It also allows monitoring of the interaction of the Santa Clara River with the underlying aquifers. It should be noted that the groundwater levels in the five wells at the nested well site show no significant differences even though the depths of their perforations vary significantly.

There are twenty-two wells monitored for groundwater levels in the Fillmore basin (Figure 10). Fourteen of these wells are monitored on a bimonthly basis by Ventura County Water Resources. United Water monitors one well on a monthly basis and monitors an additional nine wells on a bimonthly basis. Three of these wells are monitored by both agencies. Farmers Irrigation monitors one well on a monthly basis.

Hydrographs are shown on the map in Figure 11 for selected Piru and Fillmore basin wells. These wells were

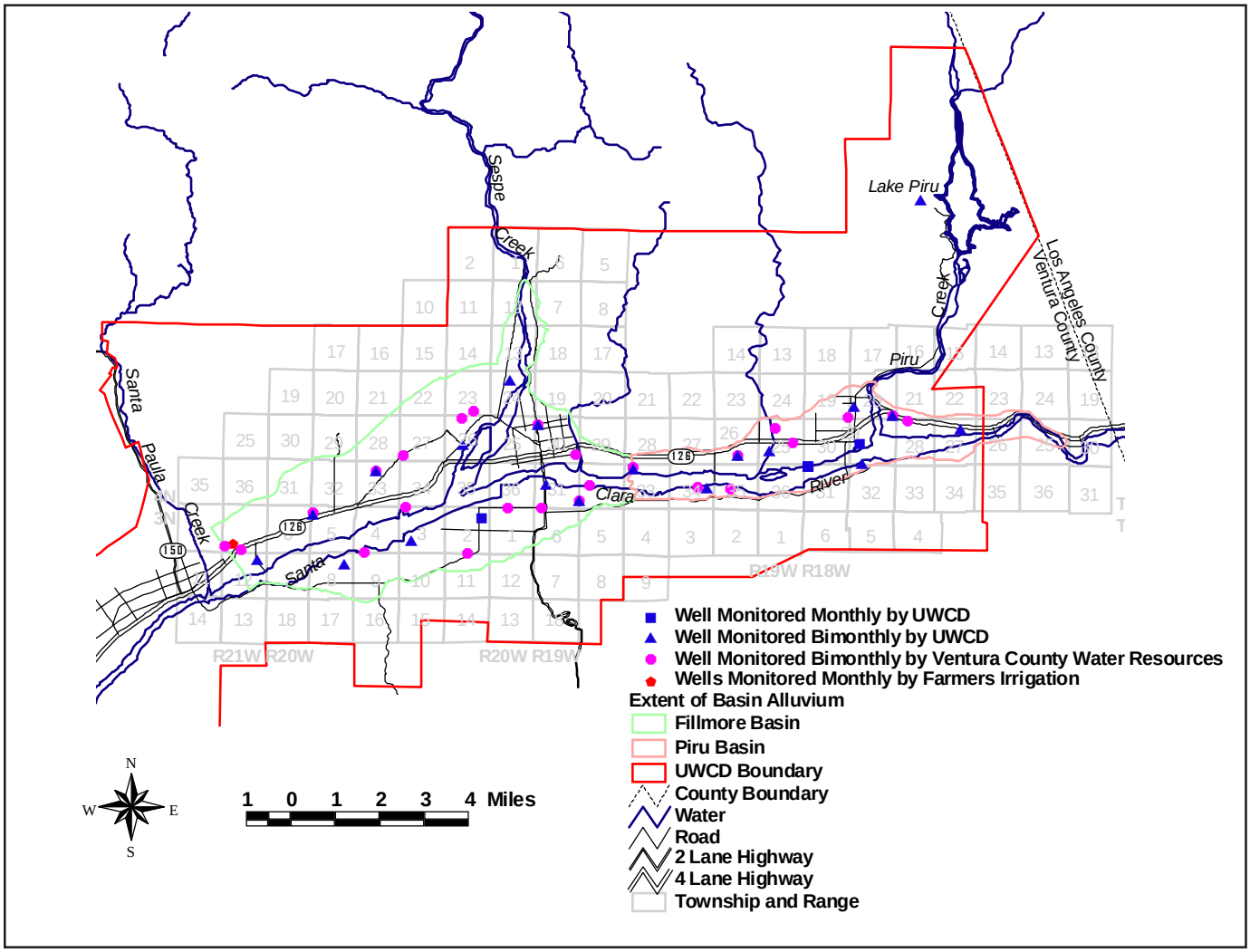


Figure 10. Map showing wells monitored for groundwater levels in the Piru and Fillmore basins

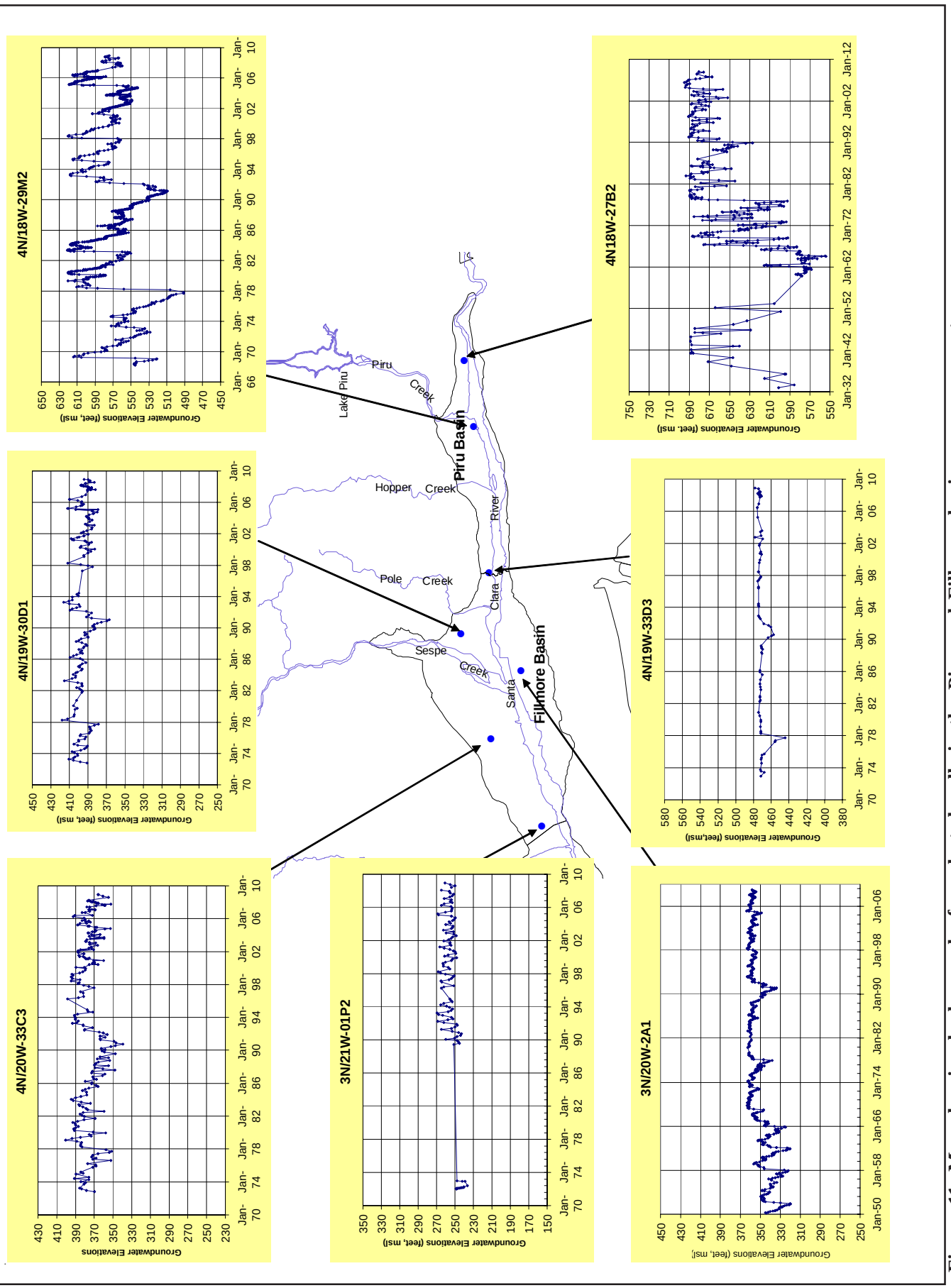


Figure 11. Map showing hydrographs for selected wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins; measurements are groundwater surface elevations through calendar year 2008 in feet above mean sea level

selected based on their location and historical groundwater level record.

The data indicate for both basins that groundwater levels tend to return to their historic highs during wet cycles. When the basins reach the historic high groundwater levels it is an indication that the basins are full and that natural discharge is at a maximum. The discharge can be seen at different locations in the river alluvium depending on how high the groundwater levels are in a particular basin. Points of natural discharge have historically been seen at the basin narrows. There may also be other points of natural discharge.

The hydrographs show much greater groundwater level declines in general for the Piru basin than in groundwater levels for the Fillmore basin. This is true both seasonally and during dry cycles. The reason for the difference may include; 1) westward drainage of the Piru basin groundwater as underflow into the Fillmore basin (Mann, 1959); and 2) lack of comparable underflow into the Piru basin (Mann, 1959). Despite the relatively greater decline in groundwater levels, the Piru basin recovers to its historic highs due to the large volume of recharge it receives during wet cycles.

See Figures 12 and 14 for a comparison of groundwater elevations and cumulative departure from precipitation. See Figures 13 and 15 for a comparison of groundwater elevations and pumpage.

The Piru basin groundwater level hydrograph in Figures 12 and 13 for well 4N/18W-29M2 shows groundwater levels fully recovering during March of 2005. This recovery in ground water levels can be attributed to the near record above average precipitation and streamflow for 2005. The positive affect on groundwater levels of the 2008 conservation release by United Water can be seen in the hydrographs.

The Fillmore basin groundwater level hydrograph for well 3N/20W-2A1 in Figures 14 and 15 shows groundwater levels fully recovering in March of 2005. As for the Piru basin this recovery in groundwater levels can be attributed near record above average precipitation and streamflow for 2005. The positive affect on groundwater levels of the 2008 conservation release by United Water can be seen in the hydrographs. The well represented by this hydrograph is located in Bardsdale near the Santa Clara River and does not have large groundwater level fluctuations seasonally or cyclically. Other Fillmore basin wells, located in the Sespe Upland and the Pole Creek alluvial fan area (Figure 11) show somewhat greater groundwater level fluctuations.

A map showing groundwater elevation contours for the spring of 2008 is shown in Figure 16. Each contour on this map represents a line of equal groundwater elevation. The contours for both basins show a general east-west groundwater flow gradient except for the Sespe Upland, which show more of a southwest groundwater flow gradient. Figure 17 shows depths to groundwater at various wells as variable dot sizes.

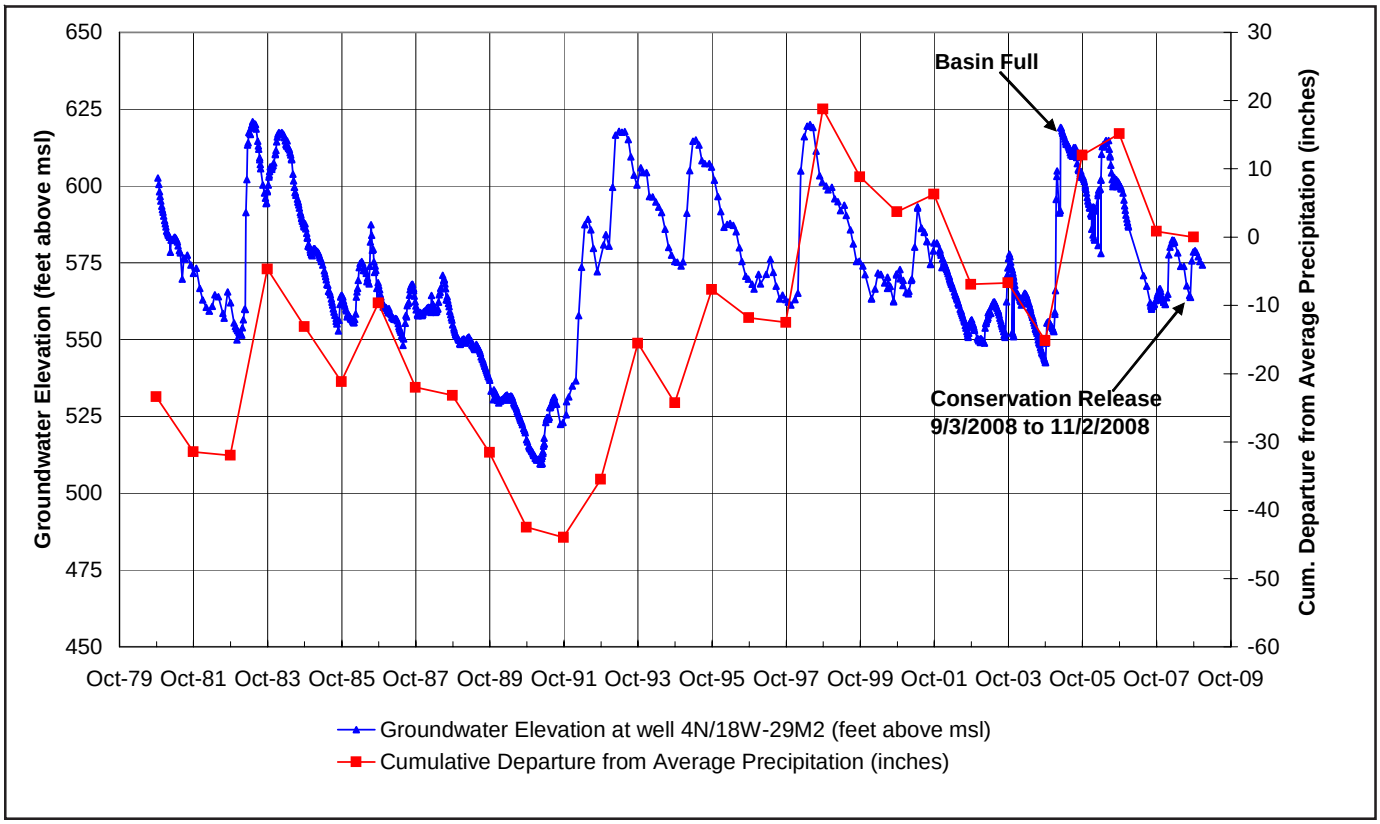


Figure 12. Groundwater elevations and cumulative departure from average precipitation for the Piru basin

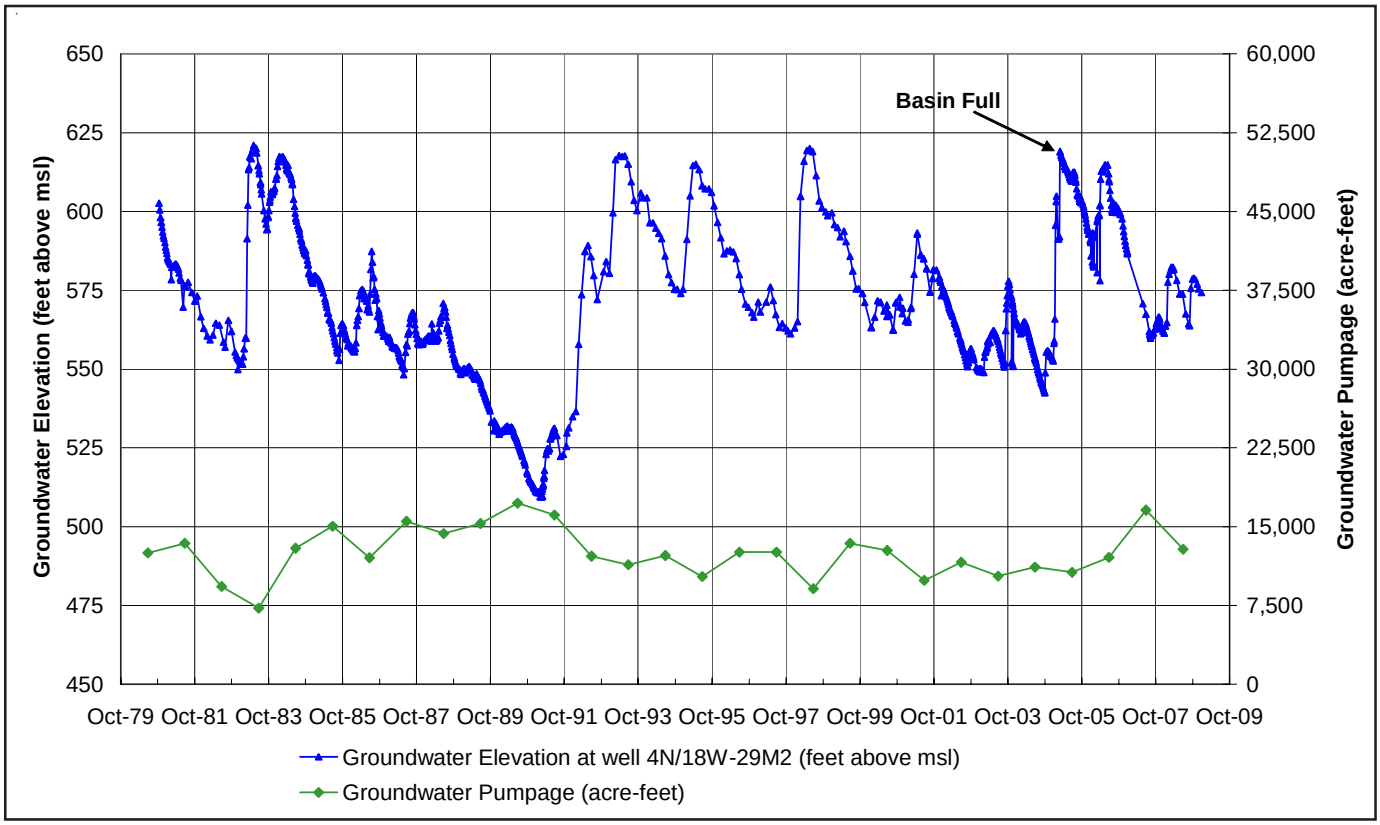


Figure 13. Groundwater elevations and pumpage for the Piru basin

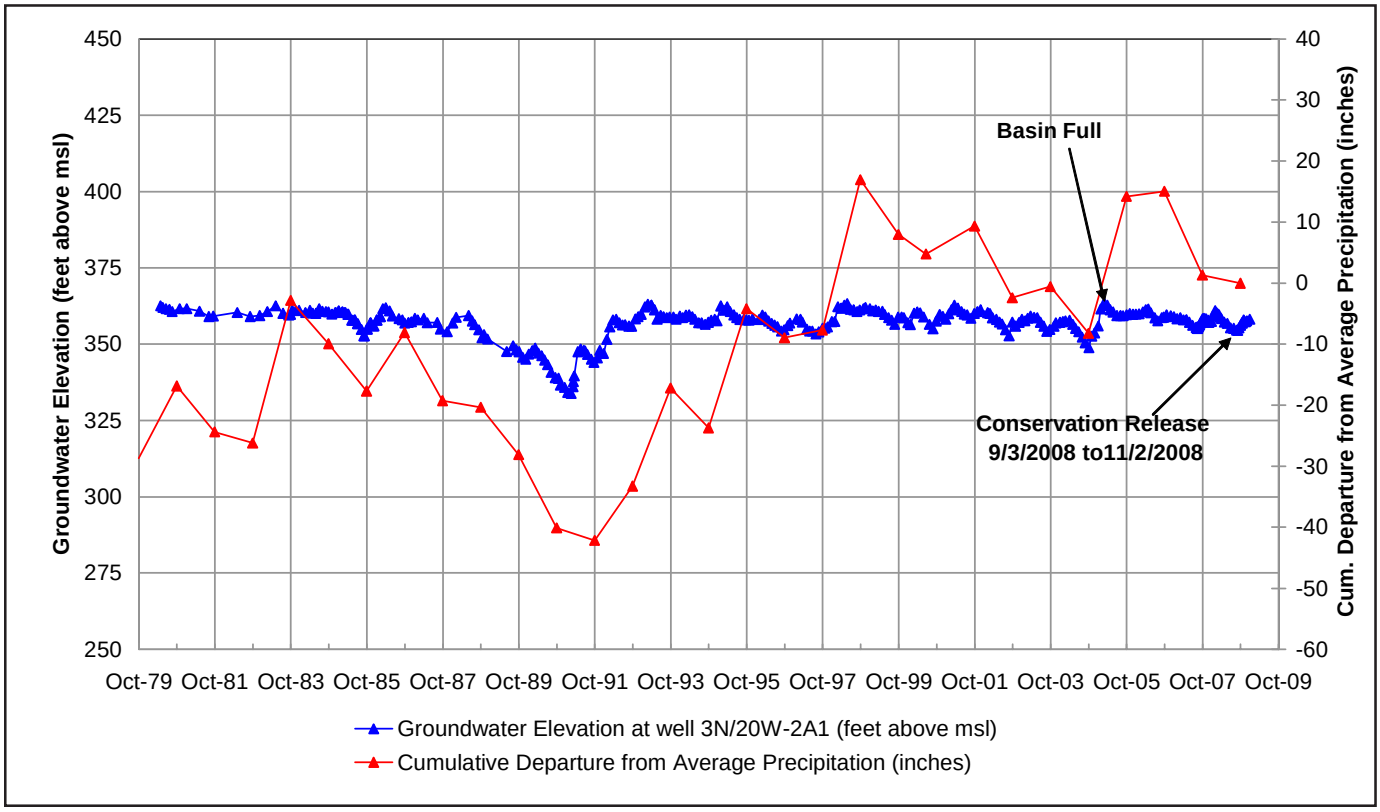


Figure 14. Groundwater elevations and cumulative departure from average precipitation for the Fillmore basin

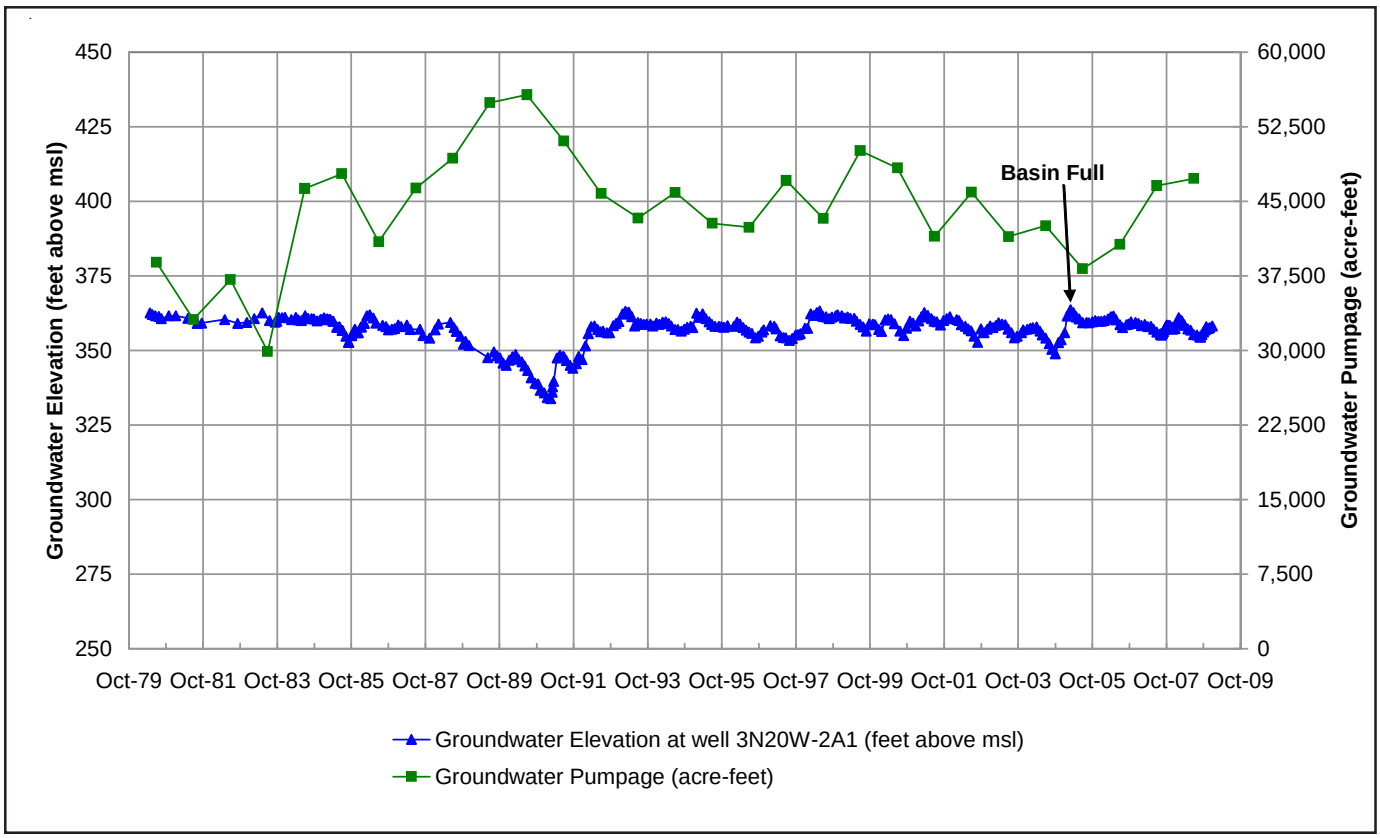


Figure 15. Groundwater elevations and pumpage for the Fillmore basin

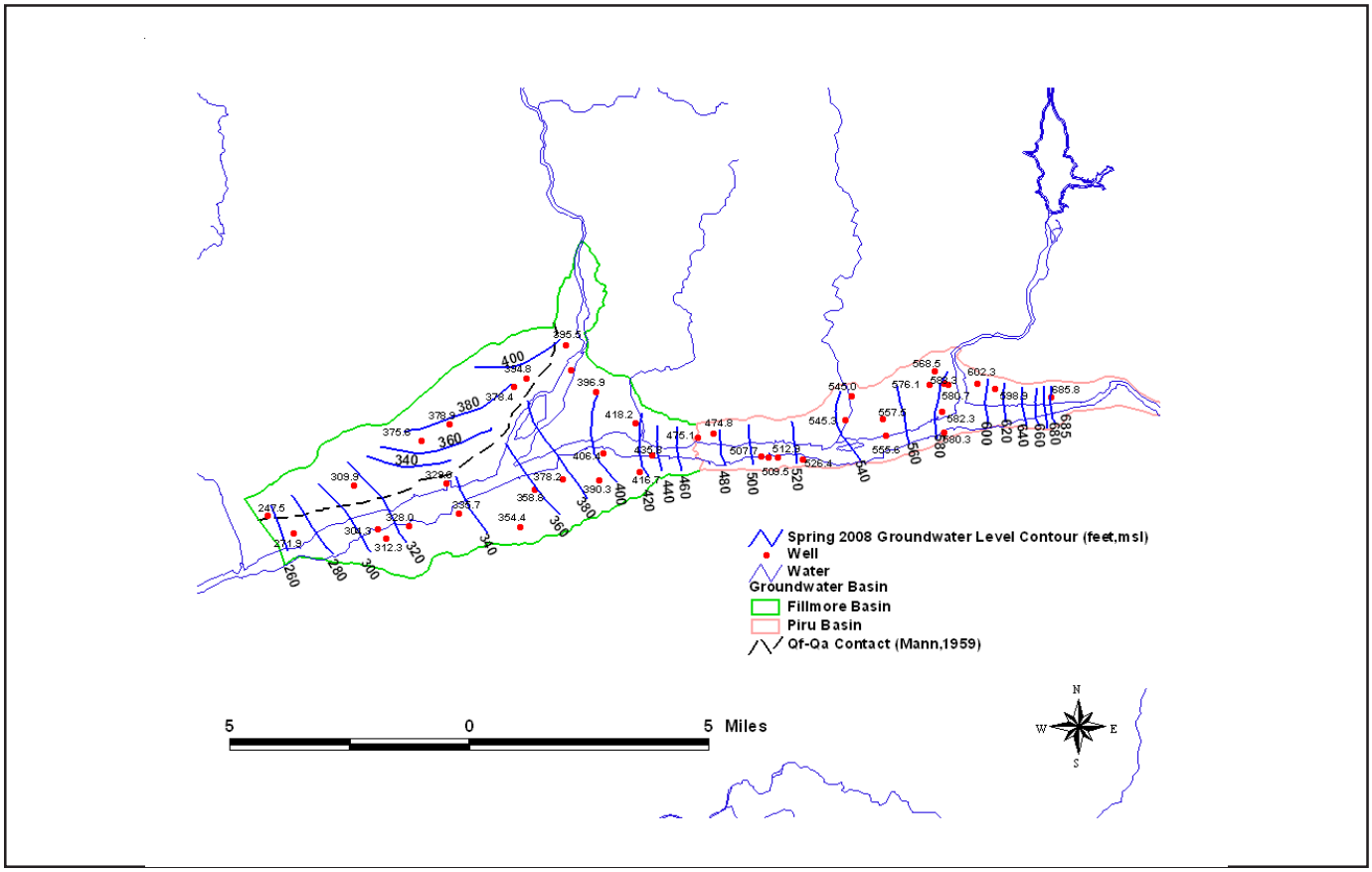


Figure 16. Spring 2008 groundwater elevation contours for the Piru and Fillmore basins

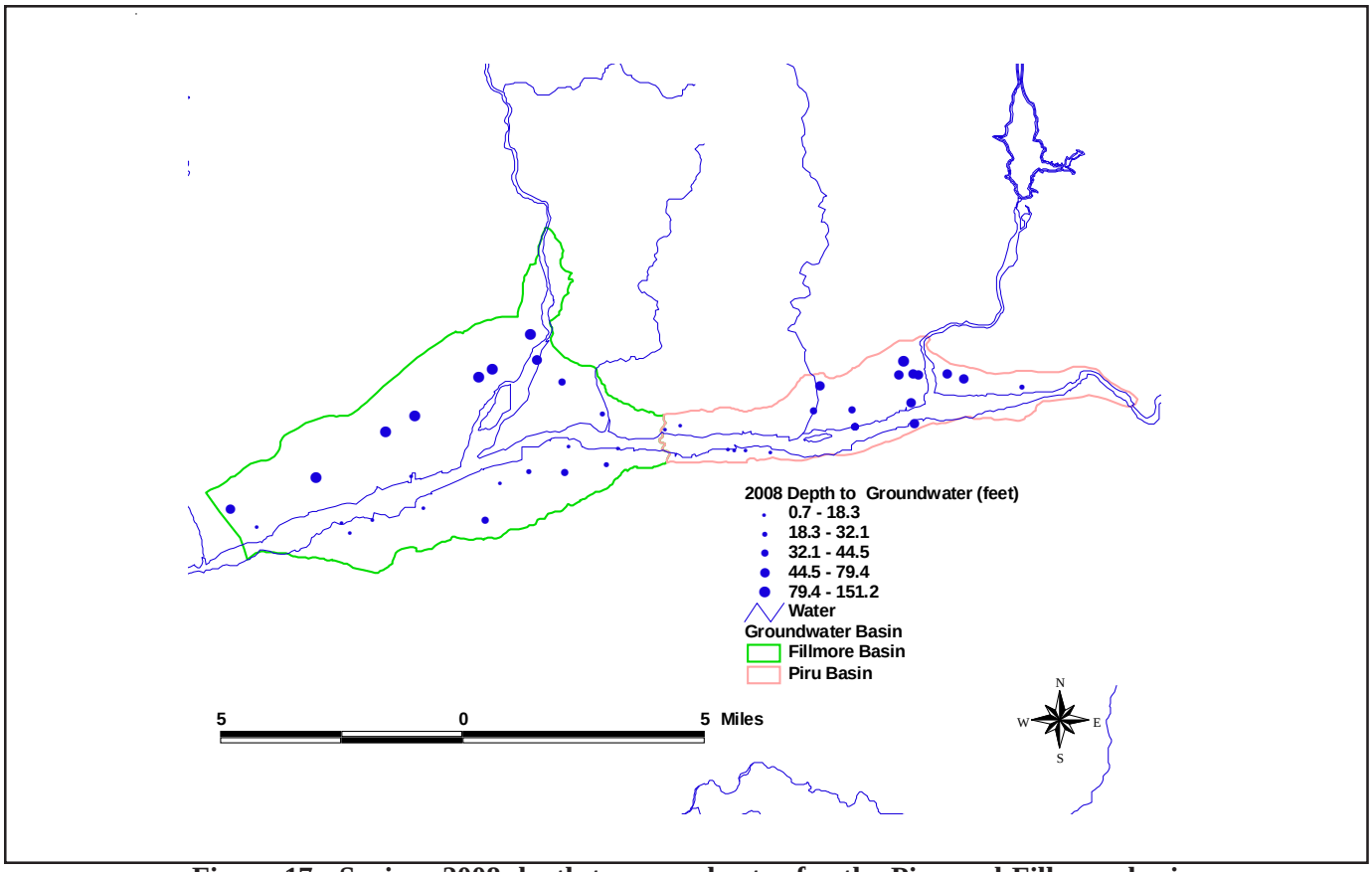


Figure 17. Spring 2008 depth to groundwater for the Piru and Fillmore basins

GENERAL MINERAL SURFACE WATER QUALITY

United Water conducts surface water sampling for general mineral constituents in the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek and Sespe Creek. Monthly general mineral sampling is conducted at the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line. Quarterly general mineral sampling is conducted at Piru Creek, Sespe Creek, the Santa Clara River 1/4 mile downstream of the Fillmore Fish Hatchery and at Willard Road which is near the Fillmore basin - Santa Paula basin boundary.

The time series graphs shown on the maps in Figures 18, 19, 20 and 21 show historical surface water concentrations for TDS, sulfates, chlorides and nitrates at the sites listed above.

From 1951 to 1968 the elevated TDS, sulfates and chlorides seen at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line can be attributed to the surface discharge of oil field brines. The time-series graphs have been extended back to 1950 to include this period. See Figures 18,19 and 20. The upward trend in chlorides at the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line since 1999 can be attributed to effluent discharged into the Santa Clara River from the Saugus and Valencia waste water treatment plants.

Historically sulfate concentrations at the Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line have been lower than sulfate concentrations at the Santa Clara River at Willard Road near the Fillmore basin - Santa Paula basin boundary. Generally, lower sulfate concentrations reflect water flowing through non-marine sedimentary rocks such as those which exist east of the Ventura-Los Angeles County line. Generally, higher sulfate concentrations reflect water flowing through marine sedimentary rocks such as those which exist west of the Ventura-Los Angeles County line. The relatively low sulfate concentrations in Sespe Creek are reflective of the non-marine origin of the Sespe Formation.

Chloride sample concentrations at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line in calendar year 2008 ranged from 101 mg/L to 142 mg/L. These concentrations at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line ranged above the toxicity threshold for avocados (CH2MHILL, September, 2005). The Santa Clara River at the Ventura-Los Angeles County line is sampled monthly by United Water.

Chloride surface water sample concentrations for calendar year 2008 at Piru Creek ranged from 57 mg/L to 72 mg/L. Piru Creek is sampled four times per year by United Water.

Sespe Creek surface sample concentrations for the 2008 calendar ranged from 22 mg/L to 87 mg/L. This is in contrast to 2007 where the concentrations ranged from 39 mg/L to 147 mg/L. Sespe Creek was sampled 4 times per year by United Water.

Chloride sample concentrations in the Santa Clara River 1/4 mile downstream of the Fillmore Fish Hatchery for calendar year 2008 ranged from 59 mg/L to 63 mg/L. This site is sampled four times per year by United Water.

Chloride sample concentrations in the Santa Clara River at Willard Road near the Fillmore basin - Santa Paula basin boundary for calendar year 2008 ranged from 47 mg/L to 86 mg/L. This site is sampled four times per year by United Water.

The ammonia nitrogen removal facility constructed in 2003 at the Valencia treatment plant has been successful in reducing ammonia nitrogen from effluent water. As a result, nitrates have also been greatly reduced in the Upper Santa Clara River. See Figure 21.

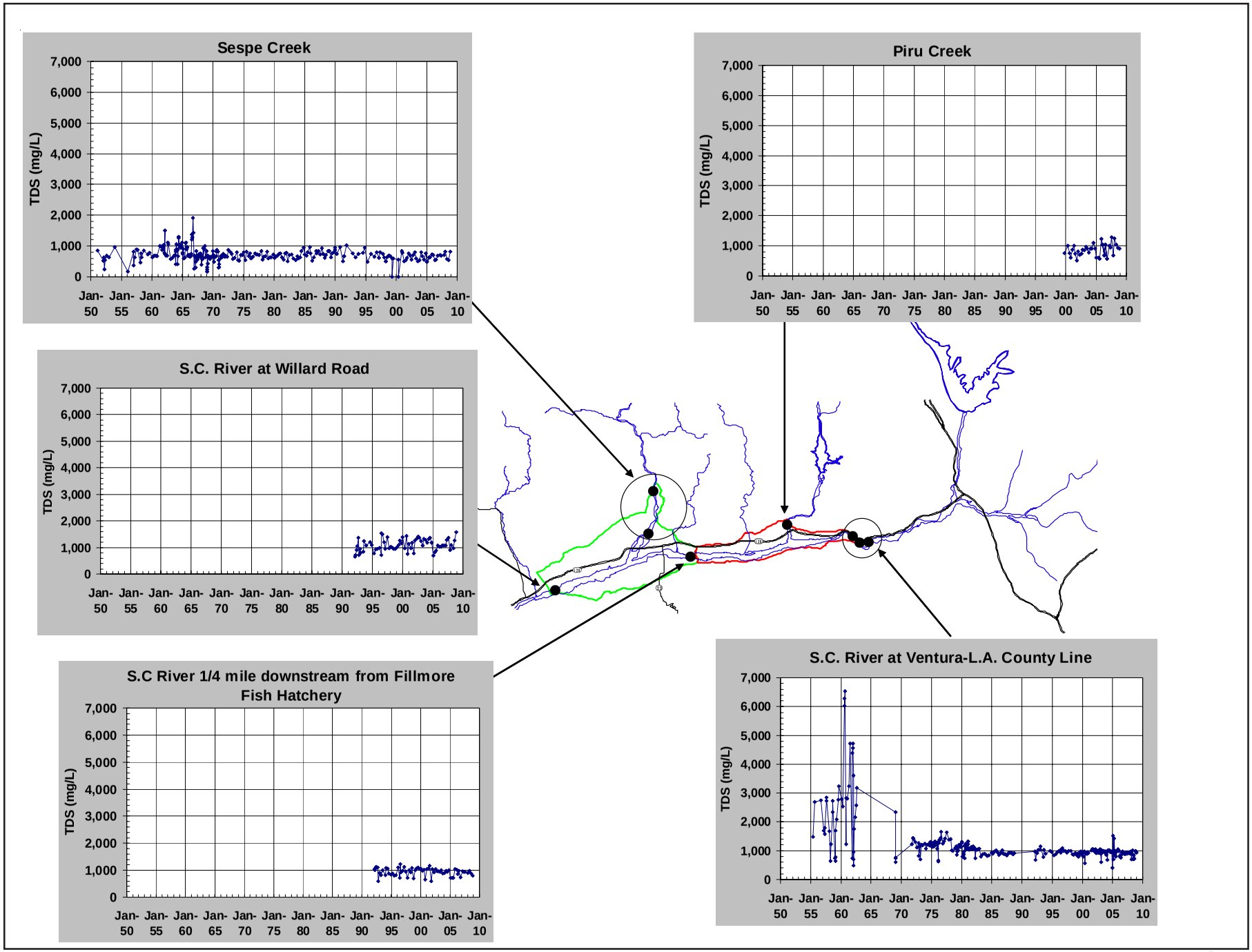


Figure 18. Map showing TDS surface water quality time-series through the 2008 calendar year for the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek and Sespe Creek; measurements are concentrations in mg/L.

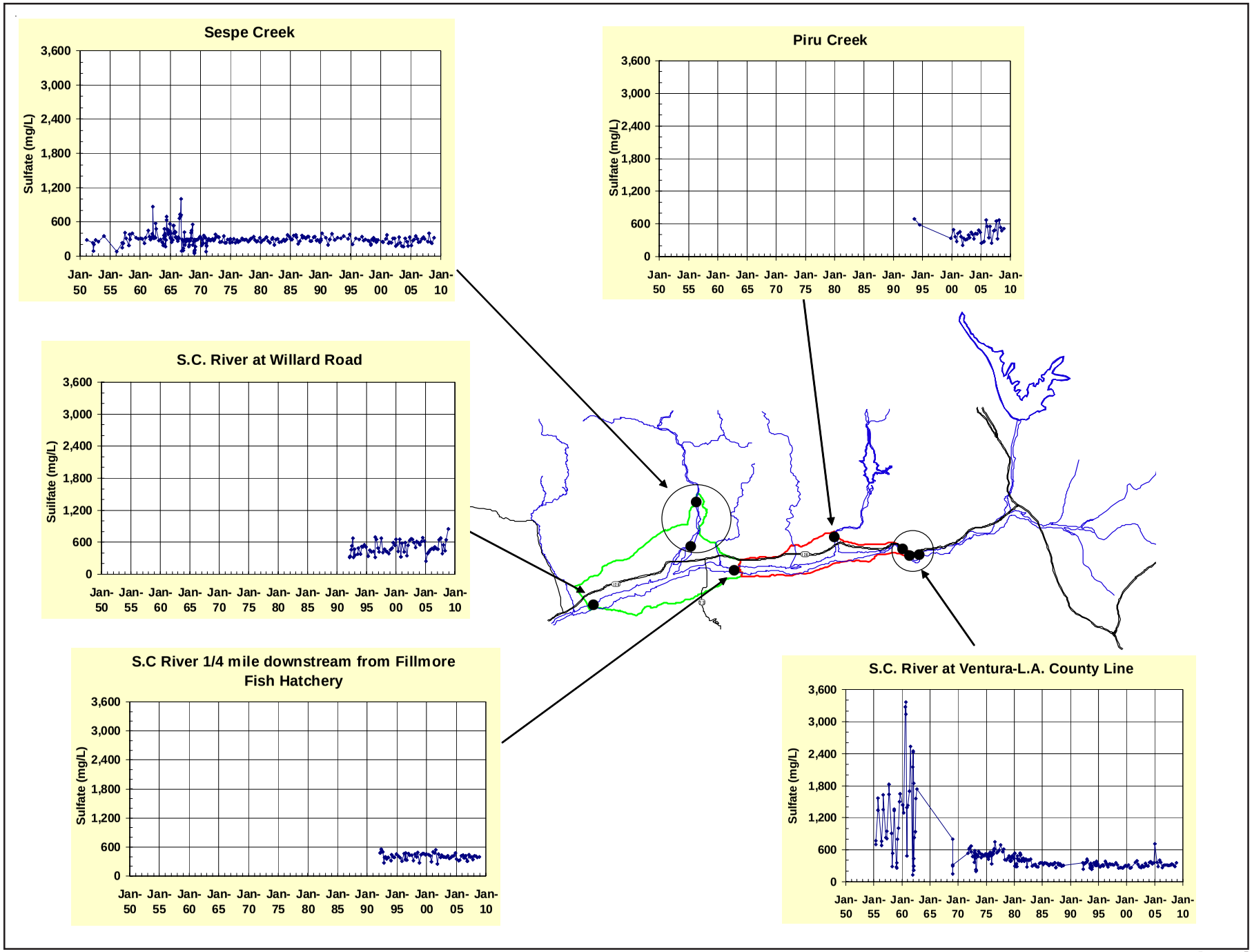


Figure 19. Map showing sulfate surface water quality time series through the 2008 calendar year for the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek and Sespe Creek; measurements are concentrations in mg/L.

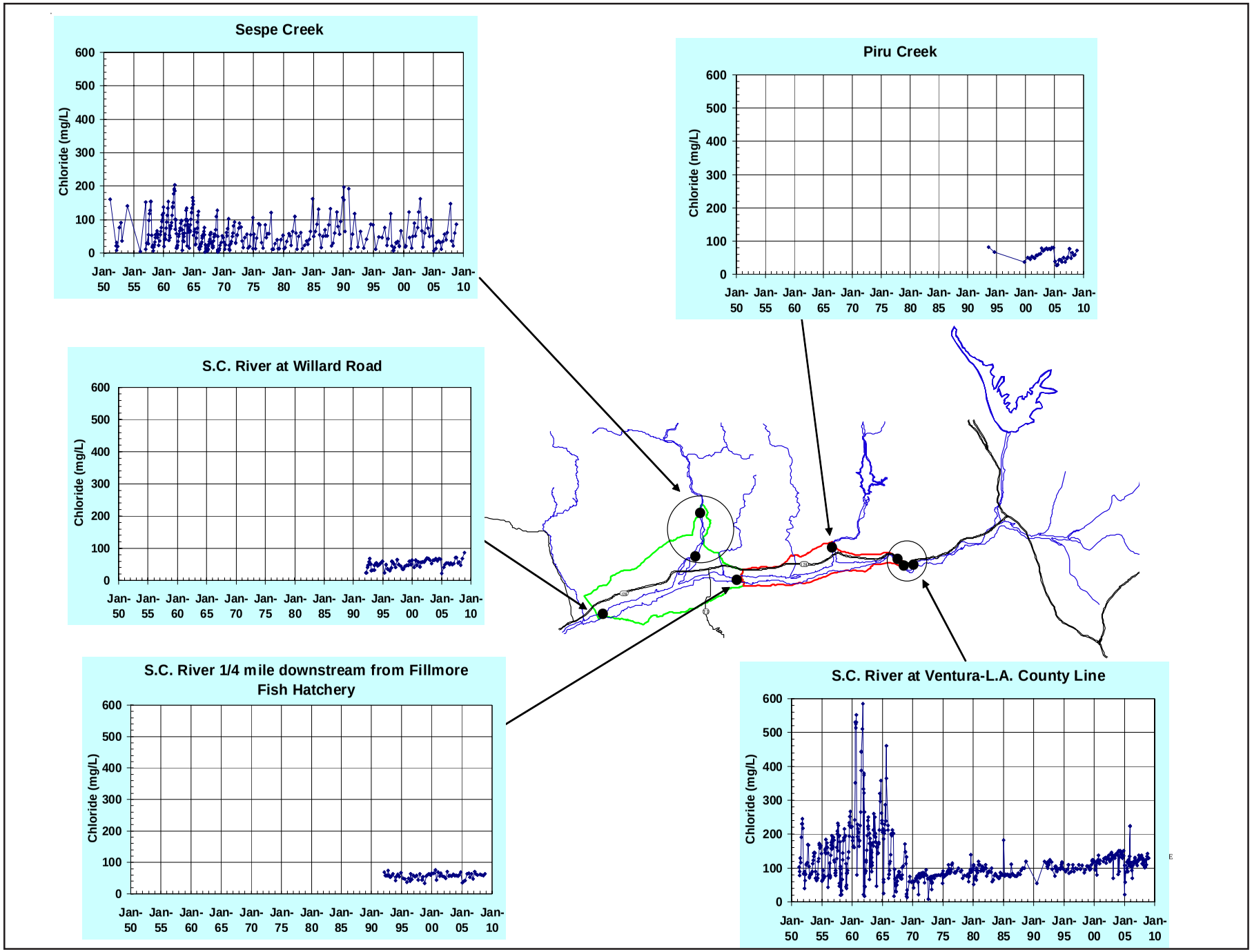


Figure 20. Map showing chloride surface water quality time series through the 2008 calendar year for the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek and Sespe Creek; measurements are concentrations in mg/L.

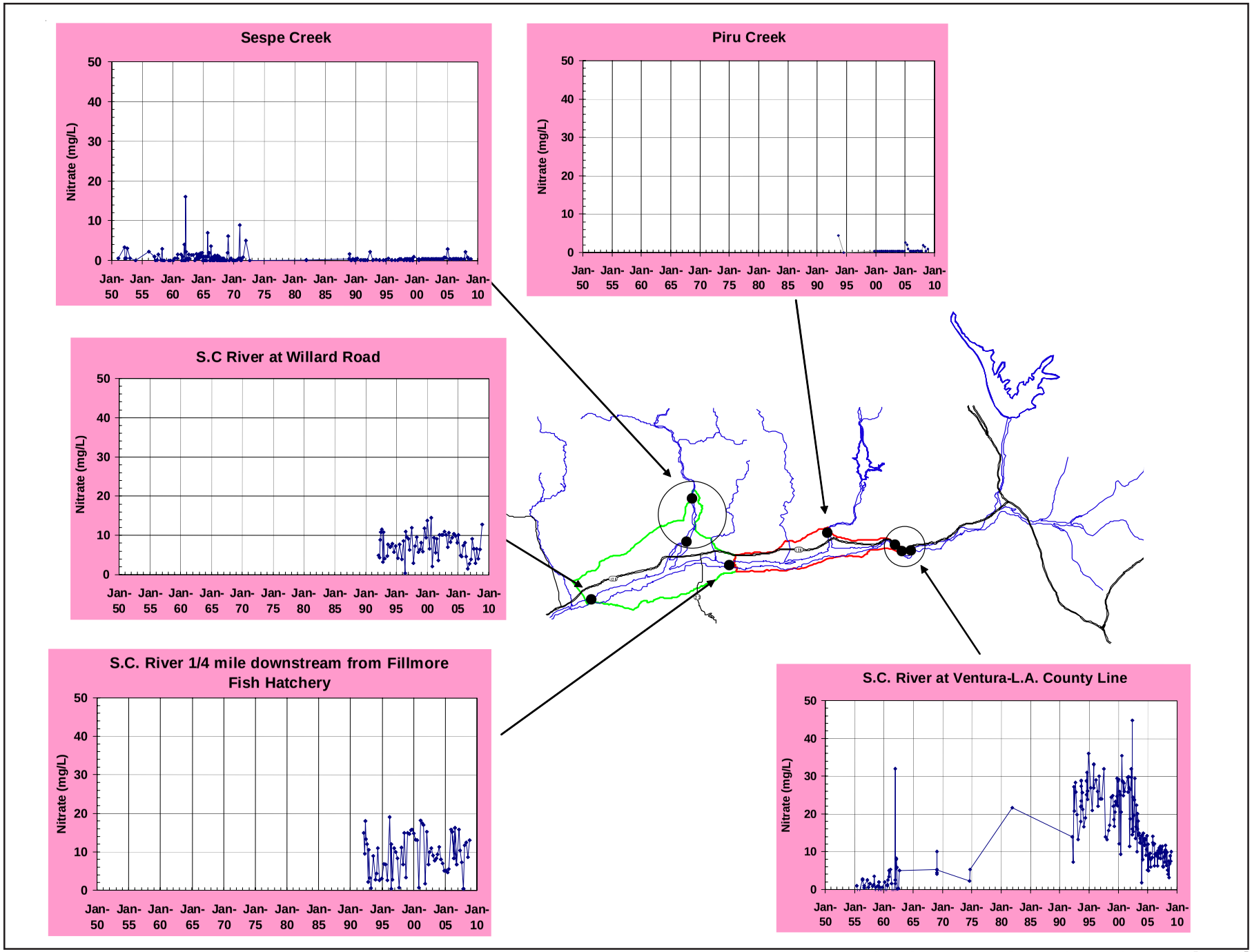


Figure 21. Map showing nitrate surface water quality time series through the 2008 calendar year for the Santa Clara River, Piru Creek, and Sespe Creek; measurements are concentrations in mg/L.

GENERAL MINERAL GROUNDWATER QUALITY

Historically the east Sespe Upland near Sespe Creek in the Fillmore Basin tends to be lower in TDS and sulfates than elsewhere in the two basins. The boron concentrations in the east Sespe Upland, however, appear to be higher than elsewhere in the Fillmore and Piru basins. Nitrates appear to be higher in the entire Sespe Upland than elsewhere. These nitrates may be naturally occurring in the underlying San Pedro aquifer (Mann, 1959). Chlorides appear to be distinctively higher throughout the Piru basin than in the Fillmore basin.

Figures 22, 23, 24, and 25 show maximum groundwater quality concentrations for TDS, sulfates, chlorides and nitrates respectively for wells sampled in the 2008 calendar year as dot magnitudes. These figures also show time-series graphs for wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins for which United Water monitors. These wells were chosen by United Water for monitoring for their historical water quality records and their varying locations within the basins. Locations represented in the Piru Basin include the area east of Piru Creek and the area west of Piru Creek. The locations represented in the Fillmore Basin include the Sespe Upland, the Pole Creek Alluvial Fan, and the Bardsdale area. Also shown on the maps are maximum surface water concentrations for the 2008 calendar year shown as dot magnitudes.

For calendar year 2008 there were seven wells sampled in the Piru and Fillmore basins that had sulfate concentrations above the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objectives. See figure 23. Two wells near Hopper Creek in the Piru basin and one well south of the Santa Clara River in the Fillmore basin had concentrations above 1000 mg/L.

Well 4N/18W-31D3 located in the Piru basin continues to show an upward trend in sulfates since 1994. This well is part of the USGS nested monitor well site located west of the confluence of Piru Creek and the Santa Clara River in the Piru basin. It is perforated from 590 feet to 610 feet below ground surface. United Water sampled this well twice in calendar year 2008. The concentraions were 600 mg/L in March and 640 mg/L in November. The November concentraion is the highest on record. These concentrations are above the basin objective of 600 mg/L at this location. The four shallower wells at the nested well site do not show this upward trend in sulfate concentrations.

In the Fillmore basin there were three wells north of the Santa Clara River and one well south of the Santa Clara River that had 2008 chloride sample concentrations at or above the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objectives for chlorides. The well south of the Santa Clara River had a chloride concentration of 180 mg/L. See Figure 24.

In the Piru basin elevated chloride sample concentrations can still be seen in wells both east and west of Piru Creek.

Well E, located just west of Piru Creek, had a 2008 calendar year chloride sample concentration range from 113 mg/L to 129 mg/L. This is based on two samples. These concentrations are both above the Regional Board's groundwater basin objective of 100 mg/L. This well may be influenced by chlorides from wastewater treatment plant discharges into the Santa Clara River east of the County line.

Wells F and G are located to the east of Piru Creek. Well F had a 2008 chloride sample concentrations ranging from 122 mg/L to 139 mg/L. This is based on four samples. Well G had a chloride sample concentration range from 124 mg/L to 154mg/L. This is based on three samples. These sample concentrations are below the Regional Board's basin objective of 200 mg/L. These, however, are very high concentrations and are above the toxicity threshold for avocados (CH2MHILL, 2005). These wells may also be influenced by chlorides from wastewater treatment plant discharges into the Santa Clara River east of the County line.

Well D, located just west of Piru Creek but north of well E, shows an upward trend in chlorides since 2002 which continues to early 2005 at 87 mg/L. In late 2005 and early 2006 through late 2007 these chloride concentrations dropped significantly. This well is most likely influenced by water from Piru Creek. In February 2008 the chloride concentration spiked to 77 mg/L.

The shallow well, 4N/18W-31D7 perforated from 50 feet to 70 feet at the USGS nested well site had 2008 chloride concentrations ranging from 45 mg/L to 48 mg/L. The high on record for this well is 77 mg/L in 2004.

For calendar year 2008 all nitrate concentrations were below the Regional Water Quality Control Board's basin objective and the California Department of Health Services (DHS) primary drinking water standard maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 45 mg/L throughout the Piru and Fillmore basins except for three wells located in the Sespe Upland of the Fillmore basin. See Figure 25.

Historically, sulfates, nitrates and chlorides have exceeded basin objectives at various times in some wells.

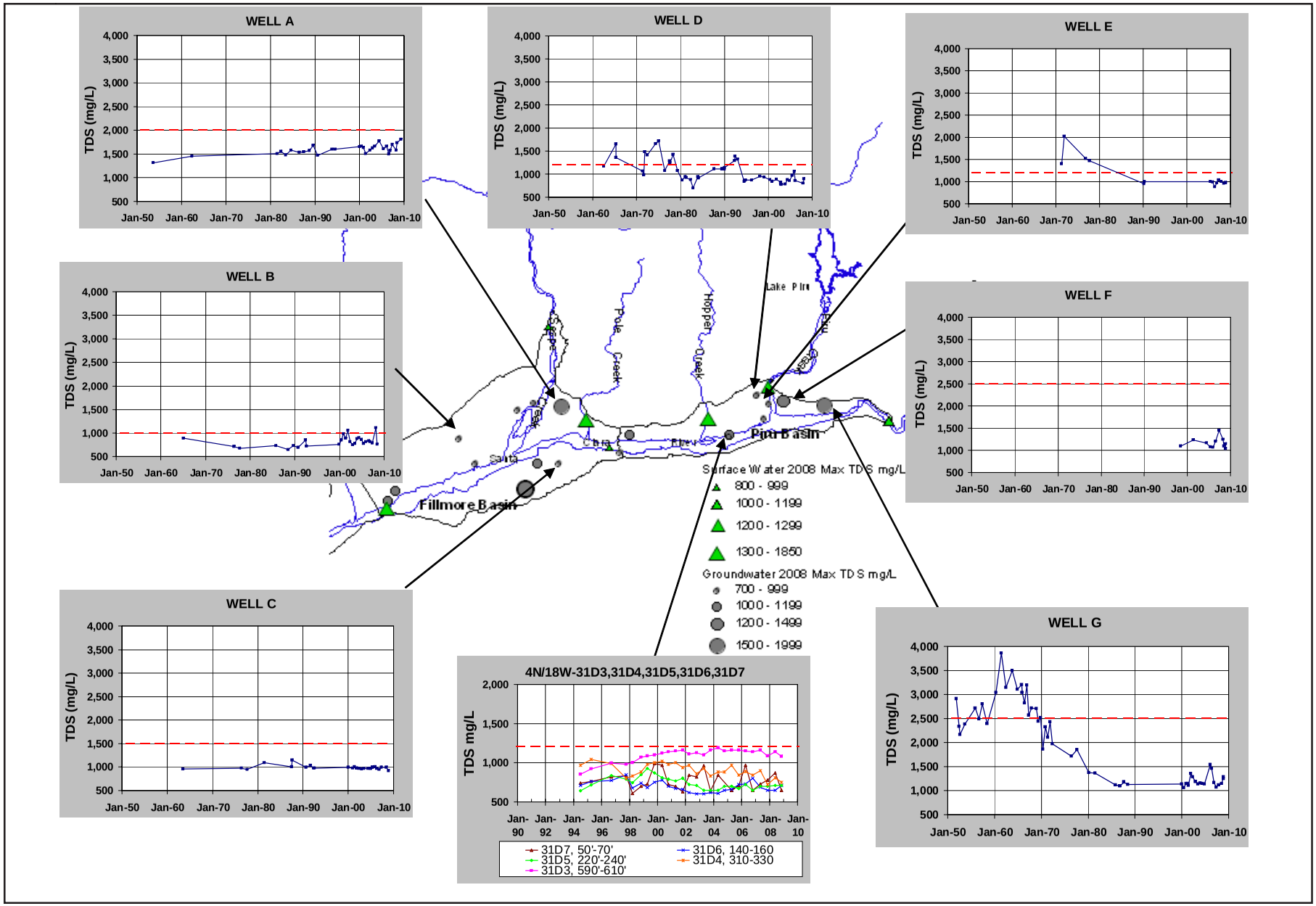


Figure 22. Map showing TDS groundwater quality time-series through the 2008 calendar year; also shown are maximum TDS concentrations for the 2008 calendar year of groundwater and surface water as dot magnitudes; measurements are concentrations in mg/L; broken red line represents Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board basin objective

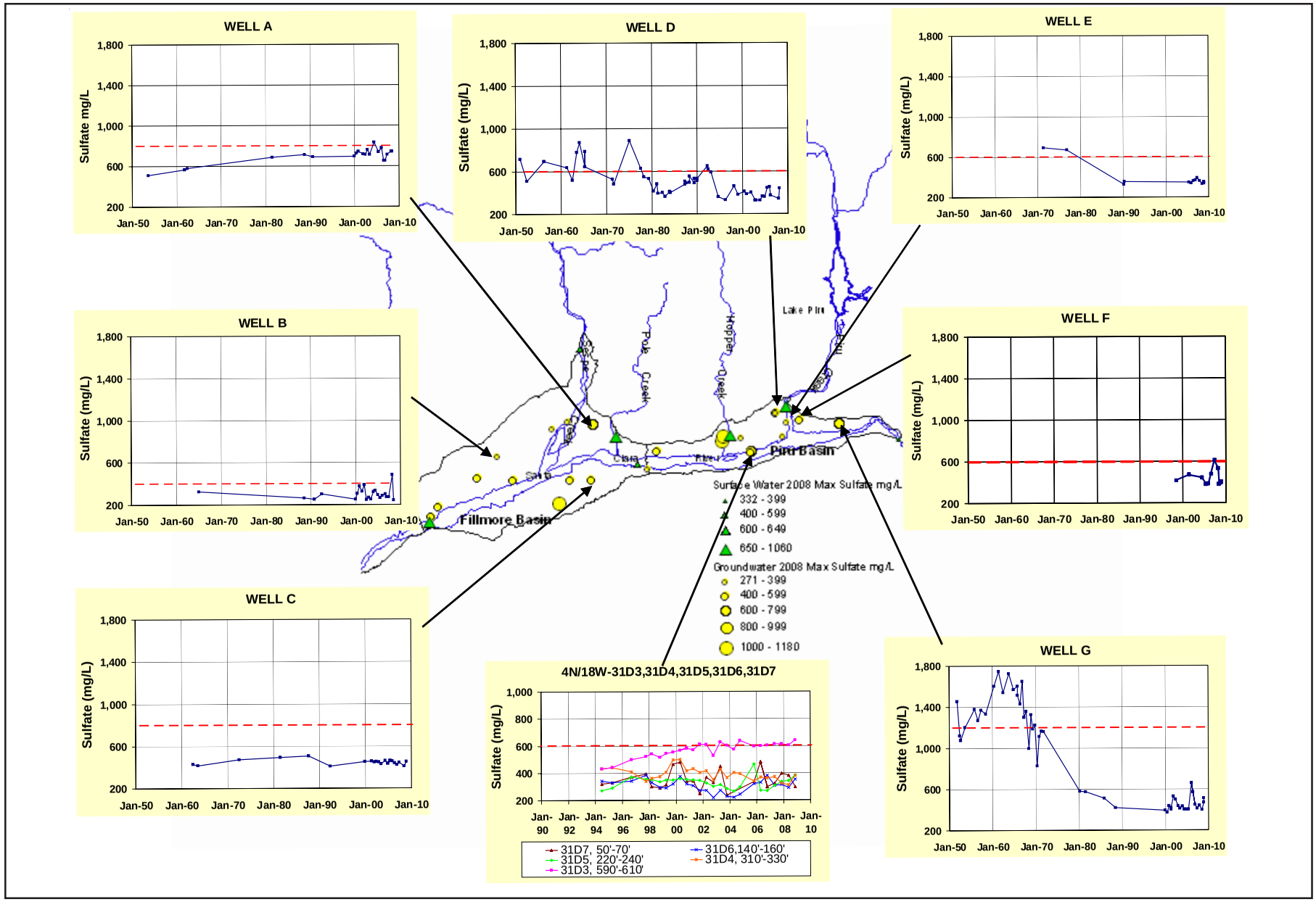


Figure 23. Map showing sulfate groundwater quality time-series through the 2008 calendar year; also shown are maximum sulfate concentrations for the 2008 calendar year of groundwater and surface water as dot magnitudes; measurements are concentrations in mg/L; broken red line represents Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board basin objective

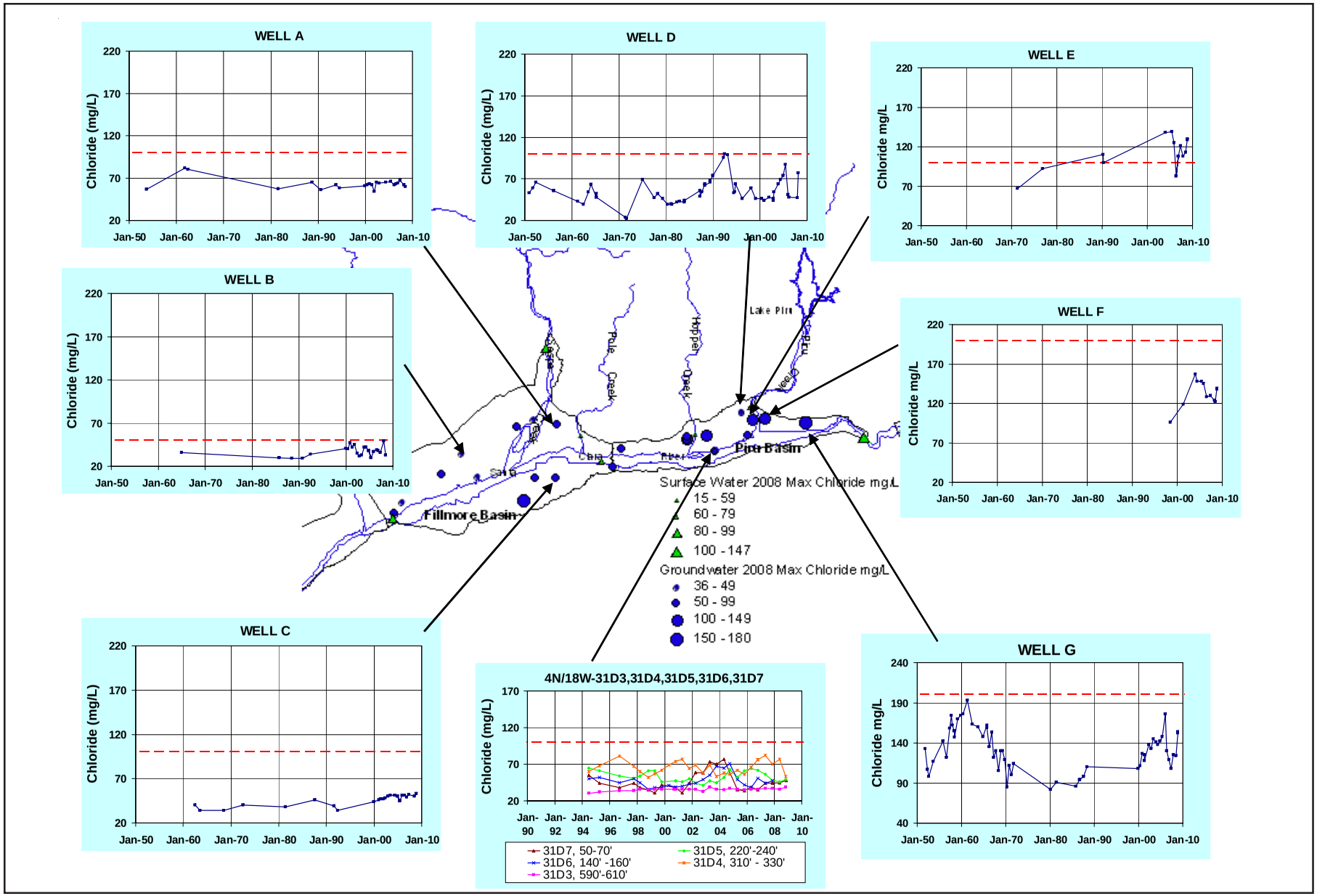


Figure 24. Map showing chloride groundwater quality time-series through the 2008 calendar year also shown are maximum chloride concentrations for the 2008 calendar year of groundwater and surface water as dot magnitudes;measurements are concentrations in mg/L; broken red line represents Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board basin objective.

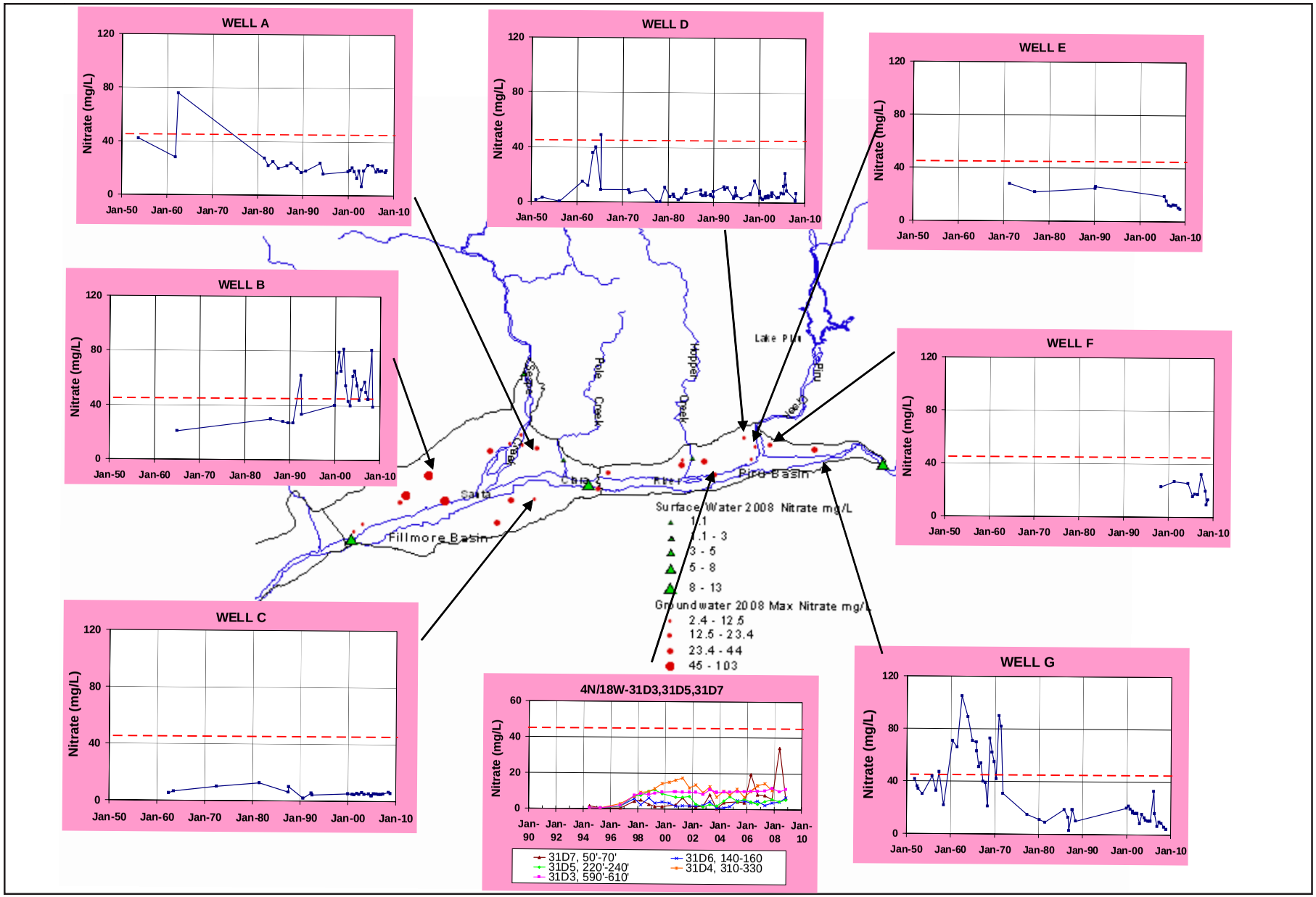


Figure 25. Map showing nitrate groundwater quality time-series through the 2008 calendar year for wells in the Piru and Fillmore basins;also shown are maximum nitrate concentrations for the 2008 calendar year of groundwater and surface water as dot magnitudes measurements are concentrations in mg/L; broken red line represents Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board basin objective and California Department of Health Services primary drinking water standard maximum contaminent level (MCL)

SANTA CLARA RIVER MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD (TMDL) REQUIREMENTS

CHLORIDE TMDL SUMMARY

The federal Clean Water Act of 1972 requires the implementation of a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) plan for waters of impaired water quality, as listed on the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) 303(d) list. Since the signing of the Clean Water Act, pollution control for the nation's waterways has focused primarily on point discharges such as treatment plants and industrial outfalls, which are relatively easy to monitor and regulate. The TMDL provisions within the Clean Water Act were overlooked for many years, until their rediscovery by members of the environmental community. A TMDL is a program which attempts to quantify and regulate all sources (point sources and non-point sources) of a particular contaminant within a watershed. The water body is evaluated to determine what mass of a given contaminant can be assimilated by the water body, keeping contaminant concentration below the specified goal. The daily allowable mass of a given contaminant is allocated between all sources in the watershed to bring the waterway within specified levels, resulting in the delisting of the waterbody/contaminant from the federal Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) 303(d) list. In the Santa Clara River watershed most discharges continue to be regulated in terms of concentration. When the discharge rate or volume of discharges are known, conversion to mass loading is easily accomplished when required.

Since 1990 treatment plants in the watershed have been operating under the relaxed standards of the Regional Board's "Drought Policy." More recently the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) has worked with dischargers and other interested parties to evaluate chloride in the Santa Clara River watershed. It is generally agreed that much of Ventura County is not currently impaired with respect to chloride. However, the continuous flow of water past Blue Cut, much of which originates as discharge from the Saugus and Valencia water reclamation plants in Santa Clarita, is cause for concern among agricultural interests in Ventura County. Elevated chloride concentrations in the surface water at this location impair its value as irrigation water by diversion from the river, and the long-term recharge of this water appears to be degrading the groundwater in the eastern Piru basin. In 2001 it was agreed by many that discharges of 143 mg/l chloride in the Santa Clarita area would be attainable by the water reclamation plants, and following dilution by rising groundwater east of Blue Cut the water quality would be protective of agriculture in Ventura County. A draft TMDL based on the compromise discharge limit of 143 mg/l was successfully challenged by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board based on procedural technicalities and subsequently abandoned.

The Regional Board redrafted the chloride TMDL, proposing discharge limits at the existing water quality objective of 100 mg/L, but with interim limits based on 2001 chloride discharges. The TMDL had an implementation schedule of up to seventeen years. Early in the implementation period the major dischargers would contract or conduct studies to evaluate chloride toxicity to sensitive crops such as strawberry and avocado. The findings of this study might then be used to revise the surface water chloride objective in the Basin Plan. Los Angeles County dischargers will also evaluate the feasibility of providing a long-term alternative water supply to growers with surface water diversions near the county line who are most impacted by the current discharges with elevated chloride. This TMDL was approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board in October 2002 and submitted to the State Board for approval.

The 2002 chloride TMDL was remanded by State Board, and sent back to the Regional Board for modification. A new version of the chloride TMDL was approved by the Regional Board in July of 2003 and is scheduled to be heard by the State Board in January 2004. The revised version shortens the implementation period to thirteen years and extends the interim chloride limits, which are based on 2001 discharges, through the entire implementation period. The average monthly interim limits based on 2001 discharges are 200 mg/L for the Saugus WRP and 187 mg/L for the Valencia WRP (California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region, July 10, 2003). The maximum daily interim limits based on 2001 discharge limits are 218 mg/L for the Saugus WRP and 196 mg/L for the Valencia WRP (California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region, July 10, 2003).

The State Water Quality Control Board approved the amended plan in July 2004. Part of the plan requires Regional Board staff to work with the major dischargers to conduct or contract for technical chloride studies in the Upper Santa Clara River. Four studies are planned. These are an agricultural threshold study, a groundwater/surface water interaction model study, an endangered species study and a site-specific objectives/anti degradation analysis study.

The agricultural threshold study is to establish a chloride concentration that will be protective of salt sensitive crops such as avocados, strawberries and nursery crops (Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, 2005). The first phase includes an extensive literature review and an evaluation of the literature review. In September 2005 the evaluation of the literature review was published. The estimate for avocados is that chloride damage will begin to occur somewhere between 100 mg/L and 120 mg/L (CH2MHILL, September 2005). Existing studies did not provide sufficient threshold data for strawberries or nursery crops. Additional studies may be required to determine these thresholds.

The groundwater surface water interaction model study will develop a chloride transport model which will be used to determine the assimilative capacity of the Santa Clara River and the adjacent groundwater basins to chloride released from upstream wastewater treatment plants. The first phase of this study will consist of a literature review, data compilation, data aquisition and monitoring. The second phase will consist of conceptual model development and numerical model development (Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, 2005). The model should be completed in November 2007. At this point various water supply and demand scenarios will be run using the model.

The endangered species study will determine the chloride concentration threshhold that is protective of endangered species in the Upper Santa Clara River (Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, 2005).

The site-specific objectives study will take information from the agricultural threshold study, the endangered species threshold study and the surface water-groundwater interaction model study and develop site-specific chloride objectives . The site-specific objective study will determine if an anti-degradation analysis is needed. An anti-degradation analysis will be needed if a basin plan amendment is pursued to meet a less stringent water quality basin standard. Both the site-specific objective study and the anti-degradation analysis study will aid the Regional Board in determining if a basin amendment for chlorides is needed (Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, 2005).

As of 2008 all four studies have been completed. A Memoradum of Understanding (MOU) has been signed among the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District of Los Angeles County, Upper Basin Purveyors, United Water Conservation District and Ventura County Agricultural Water Quality Coalition.

The MOU agrees on a basin wide management approach for chloride mitigation which is referred to as the Alternative Water Resources Management (AWRM) plan. The AWRM involves lowering chlorides in the Santa Clara River near the County line and cleaning up the groundwater in the eastern Piru basin.

The AWRM includes the construction of a small RO plant at the Valencia wastewater plant, allowing the use of approximately 3 mgd of RO permeate as a source of dilution water. The RO permeate will either be discharged for blending in the Santa Clara River near the County line, or used for blending with high chloride groundwater pumped from the eastern Piru basin. The brine from the RO plant will be injected into old oil field wells located in Los Angeles County.

A well field of approximately ten wells will be constructed in the eastern Piru basin. High chloride groundwater will be pumped and blended with the RO permeate. A pipeline will be constructed to convey this blended water to near the Fillmore Fish Hatchery at the west end of the Piru basin, where it will be discharged to the Santa Clara River. The pipeline is necessary to get the blended water around the “dry gap” in the central portion of the Piru basin. The chloride concentration of the blended water cannot exceed 95 mg/L.

This project will require adjustments to a number of surface water and groundwater water quality objectives. The current Santa Clara River surface water quality objective of 100 mg/L chloride will be maintained west of Piru Creek. The AWRM proposes the chloride surface

water quality objective east of the County line be increased from 100 mg/L to 150 mg/L chloride, and the surface water quality objective in the eastern Piru basin be increased from 100 mg/ L to 117 mg/L. During drought periods, when chloride in Castaic Lake exceeds 80 mg/L, surface water quality concentrations of up to 130 mg/l would be allowed in eastern Piru. The goal, however, is to maintain a 117 mg/L chloride concentration in the Santa Clara River at the County line. During droughts, growers of salt-sensitive crops in eastern Piru, including Rancho Camulos, will be protected by the delivery of water from alternative sources, such as water from Castaic Lake and groundwater pumped from the Saugus formation in the Eastern groundwater basin. These sources may also be used to dilute chloride in the Santa Clara River in the lower reaches west of the County line.

Pumping from the well field can occur during dry years but most of the pumping will occur in average and wet years. When RO permeate is used as dilution water in the Santa Clara River it is not available for blending with water from the Piru well field. During wet years the Piru basin will fill back up with low chloride water from precipitation runoff that would otherwise flow to the ocean. Much of the blended water discharged near the Fish Hatchery is expected to reach the Freeman Diversion and be routed to irrigation pipelines to offset the persistent pumping in coastal areas.

The well field and pipeline will be financed by the County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County and operated by United Water.

Additional elements of the AWRM program include the reduction of chloride in waste water effluent with the use of UV disinfection and the elimination of self regenerating water softeners (the City of Santa Clarita voted in November 2008 to prohibit self regenerating water softeners). To insure protection of downstream water quality an NPDES permit will be needed for discharge near the west end of the Piru basin, increased monitoring in the Fillmore and Santa Paula Basins and an extension of the Groundwater/Surface Water Interaction chloride transport model to the Freeman Diversion.

On December 11, 2008 Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Board approved the proposed changes in the surface water quality objectives provided that all aspects of the AWRM program are in place.

The approval by the board has paved way for the next steps which include the extension of the model to the Freeman Diversion, the design of the well field, the pipeline, the R.O. plant and the brine disposal system and the implementation of the CEQA process.

In May of 2009 the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District was to vote on a proposed rate increase to finance the AWRM project. This increase was to be from $14.92 per month to $47 per month by 2015. They instead postponed the vote in response to public protest over the proposed hike. This non-action puts the AWRM plan and the proposed changes to the surface water quality objectives in limbo.

NUTRIENT TMDL SUMMARY

In 2001 the Regional Board held public meetings in Ventura County to initiate work on the nutrient TMDL for various impacted reaches of the Santa Clara River and its tributaries. The TMDL work was initiated to address surface water impairments on the EPA's 1998 303(d) list. A revised version of the 303(d) list was adopted in 2002 and the following listings are addressed in the TMDL:

- Reach 3, Freeman Diversion to Fillmore: ammonia
- Reach 7, Blue Cut to Hwy. 99: nitrate plus nitrite
- Brown Barranca/Long Canyon: nitrate plus nitrite
- Todd Barranca/Wheeler Canyon: nitrate plus nitrite

Additionally, several reaches were downgraded in 2002 to State Enforceable Programs or Monitoring Lists, and these effects should also be alleviated by the implementation of the TMDL:

- Reach 7, Blue Cut to Hwy. 99: ammonia
- Reach 8, Hwy. 99 to Bouquet Canyon Road: ammonia, organic enrichment, low dissolved oxygen

A Steering Committee was formed to work closely with the Regional Board in the creation of the TMDL. Dr. Arturo Keller from UC Santa Barbara was selected by the committee to facilitate the TMDL development. Systech Engineering Inc. of San Ramon, CA was hired by the group to perform a detailed analysis of the watershed, addressing all significant point and non-point nutrient sources in the study area. The modeling included load characterization (source analysis and linkage analysis), load allocation, and development of the TMDL. The accuracy of the watershed model is highly dependent on the accuracy of the modeling of surface water flow conditions in the Santa Clara River watershed. Local surface flows are complex and highly variable. The group spent considerable effort to accurately model surface flows, and the group is generally pleased with the success of the modeling.

In the main channel of the Santa Clara River, nitrogen impairments will be reduced primarily by the construction of nitrogen removal facilities at the major water reclamation plants in Los Angeles and Ventura Counties. Agricultural load reductions of twenty percent are expected to be achieved through the voluntary implementation of best management practices by growers throughout the watershed.

The Regional Board has shown interest in preserving the relatively natural and pristine conditions of the Santa Clara River watershed, conditions that are increasingly rare in southern California. The impairments addressed in the Nutrient TMDL are largely aimed at minimizing negative impacts to aquatic habitat and species, such as excessive plant and algal growth in the river channel and ammonia toxicity for fish. Low total nitrogen is also desirable for water recharging the drinking water aquifers within the Santa Clara River valley. Nitrogen concentrations observed in the river and most tributaries are typically less than those considered to be detrimental to human health.

The Nutrient TMDL was approved in 2003 by the Regional and State Boards. The TMDL is expected to include an implementation period of eight years to allow for additional studies on ammonia toxicity and in-stream plant growth, and the construction of additional nutrient removal facilities at the water reclamation plants if they are determined to be necessary.

The ammonia nitrogen removal facility constructed in 2003 at the Valencia treatment plant has been successful in reducing ammonia nitrogen from effluent water. As a result, nitrates have also been greatly reduced in the Upper Santa Clara River. See the nitrate time series graphs in Figure 20 for the Santa Clara River at the Ventura County Line and the Santa Clara River 1/4 mile downstream from the Fillmore Fish Hatchery.

WATER RECLAMATION PLANTS

Piru Water Reclamation Plant

The Piru Water Reclamation plant is located near Hopper Creek in the Piru Basin (Figure 1). The plant is operated by the Ventura Regional Sanitation District for the County of Ventura. The plant operates a secondary treatment process and discharges into shallow alluvial percolation ponds near the creek. Exceedingly high discharge or poor percolation may cause the ponds to overflow. This, however, is a rare occurrence. For the 2008 calendar year the Piru WRP had an average discharge of 0.2 mgd or 0.62 ac-ft per day. The discharge and other data including water quality are summarized in Table 6.

Fillmore Water Reclamation Plant

The Fillmore Water Reclamation plant is located near the Santa Clara River east of Sespe Creek in the Fillmore Basin (Figure 1). The Fillmore water reclamation plant is operated by OMI Inc. for the City of Fillmore. The plant operates a secondary treatment process and discharges into shallow alluvial percolation ponds near the river. When the ponds overflow, the plant bypasses the ponds and discharges directly into the river as it did in parts of 1998. 2008 calendar year discharge and water quality data is not yet available for the Fillmore WRP.

Saugus and Valencia Water Reclamtion Plants

The Saugus and Valencia tertiary water reclamation plants are part of the Santa Clarita Valley Joint Sewerage System which serves Santa Clarita and adjacent portions of unincorporated Los Angeles County. The Saugus plant is located approximately 1.2 miles east of Castaic Junction on interstate highway 5. The Valencia plant is located approximately 3.1 miles to the southeast of the Saugus plant just north of the South Fork of the Santa Clara River (Figure 1).

Both the Saugus and Valencia water reclamation plants discharge tertiary treated water directly into the Santa Clara River. For the 2008 calendar year, the Valencia WRP had an average discharge of 15.9 mgd or 48.8 ac-ft per day and the Saugus WRP had an average discharge of 5.1 mgd or 15.7 ac-ft per day. These and other data including water quality data are summarized in Tables 8 and 9.

The "2015 Santa Clarita Valley Joint Sewerage System Facilities Plan and EIR; Draft" addresses the need to expand and upgrade the existing treatment plants (County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, July 1997). Effluent flow is expected to reach 34.2 mgd or 105 ac-ft per day by 2015.

Table 6. Summary data for Piru WRP for the 2008 calendar year
(summarized from data provided by Ventura Regional Sanitation District)

	Daily Discharge (mgd)	Ammonia-N (mg/L)	NO3-N (mg/L)	NO2-N (mg/L)	Sulfate (mg/L)	Chloride (mg/L)	Boron (mg/L)	TDS (mg/L)
Min	0.11	16	0.10	0.10	370	110	0.57	1,100
Max	0.30	41	0.11	0.15	410	190	0.72	1,300
Average	0.20	24	0.10	0.14	388	152	0.66	1,163
Count	366	6	6	6	4	12	4	8

Table 7. Summary data for Fillmore WRP for the 2008 calendar year

DATA NOT AVAILABLE

Table 8. Summary data for Valencia WRP for the 2008 calendar year
(summarized from data provided by County Sanitation Districts of L.A. County)

	Daily Discharge (mgd)	Ammonia-N (mg/L)	NO3-N (mg/L)	NO2-N (mg/L)	Sulfate (mg/L)	Chloride (mg/L)	Boron (mg/L)	TDS (mg/L)
Min	14.37	0.35	1.17	0.00	172	140	0.60	669
Max	17.73	1.52	3.68	0.11	209	158	0.84	788
Avg	15.88	0.76	2.63	0.02	185	149	0.68	721
Count	32	12	12	12	12	12	12	12

Table 9. Summary data for Saugus WRP for the 2008 calendar year
(summarized from data provided by County Sanitation Districts of L.A. County)

	Daily Discharge (mgd)	Ammonia-N (mg/L)	NO3-N (mg/L)	NO2-N (mg/L)	Sulfate (mg/L)	Chloride (mg/L)	Boron (mg/L)	TDS (mg/L)
Min	4.77	0.60	2.10	0.00	112	142	0.62	588
Max	5.44	1.65	3.62	0.07	143	153	0.98	716
Avg	5.08	1.14	2.78	0.02	123	147	0.75	648
Count	32	12	12	12	12	12	12	12

TOLAND LANDFILL

Toland Landfill is located in the foothills to the north of the Fillmore basin approximately 4 miles west of the City of Fillmore on Highway 126 and 2 miles north on Toland Road (Figure 1). The Landfill opened in 1970 under the operation of Ventura County Public Works. Ventura County Regional Sanitation District (VCRSD) assumed operation of the landfill in 1972. VRSD obtained ownership of the landfill property in 1986 and purchased additional property adjacent to the landfill in 1988 (Slade, 1996). VRSD continues to own and operate the landfill today under a Conditional Use Permit from the County of Ventura.

In 1996 the Ventura County Supervisors approved expansion of the landfill from a permitted 135 tons of waste per day to 1500 tons of waste per day. The expansion of the landfill, which began in 1996, extends the life span of the landfill to approximately the year 2027. The groundwater related requirements for the landfill expansion included the installation of: 1) additional alluvial monitor wells which were constructed in 1996 and additional Pico Formation monitor wells which were constructed in 1998; 2) a landfill liner above the existing waste beneath the expansion areas; 3) a leachate collection system beneath the liner; and 4) a gas collection system above the liner (Slade, 1996).

The geology of the landfill site is complex. The majority of the landfill footprint is located directly on top of overturned beds of Pico Formation, which overlie overturned beds of Las Posas Sand Formation (Lower San Pedro formation). The southern portion of the landfill footprint directly overlies overturned beds of Las Posas Sand Formation (Lower San Pedro Formation) (Figure 21). The Pico formation consists of massive claystone or mudstone (Dibblee, 1990), which is considered impermeable to groundwater flow. The Las Posas Sand Formation is a permeable water bearing formation, which is conducive to groundwater flow. The Culbertson Fault may form the contact between the Pico Formation and the Las Posas Sand Formation.

Pico Formation monitor wells surrounding the landfill have not detected the migration of contaminants from the facility. Likewise, water supply wells located within approximately a one-mile radius of the landfill do not contain contaminants indicative of a landfill release. Springs (seeps) located near the facility occur at elevations greater than the waste deposits. Elevated metal concentrations observed in some of the seeps are believed to be naturally occurring and not related to the presence of the landfill.

Recent improvements to the monitoring of the facility have centered on the alluvial monitor wells, TwQal 1, TwQal 2, and TwQal 3 which are located below the stability berm, at the foot of the landfill in the currently unlined portion of the waste stockpile (Figure 26). The alluvium in this area appears to contain very little groundwater most of the time, with limited quantities of groundwater moving through this area following large precipitation events. Prior to the winter of 2000, the alluvial monitor wells were monitored on a quarterly basis. This calendar-based scheduling typically encountered dry wells with no sample available for chemical analysis. In the summer and fall of 1999, pressure transducers wired to a remote computer were installed in the three alluvial monitor wells. This allows for daily checks for the presence of groundwater following rain events resulting in the collection of this water for analyses (Ventura Regional Sanitation District, November 2000).

In April 2000 an interim, expanded monitoring program for the alluvial wells was implemented by VRSD. The pressure transducers installed in 1999 are used to detect the presence of water in alluvial wells following precipitation events. When water is detected in the alluvial wells, one sample is collected from each well per storm event. The interim monitoring also established weekly measurements of methane gas content and pressure in the alluvial wells. Significant rainfall events also trigger the sampling of surface water discharge from the landfill area. The increased sampling should provide a better understanding of conditions at this portion of the landfill (Ventura Regional Sanitation District, November 2000).

In early 2001 additional cover was added to the stability berm in the vicinity of TwQal1, the monitor well located closest to the berm. Additional gas collection wells were also installed in this area in 2001 but did not go on line until January 2002.

In December 2000 VRSD began operating a gas flare

at the landfill which is a system of collection pipes that draw landfill gas from waste stockpiles to a central point, where it is continuously burned off. Operation of the flare was expected to reduce or eliminate the current seepage of gas from the southern portion of the landfill. Until recently there was insufficient gas generation to effectively operate the flare (Ventura Regional Sanitation District, November 2000). Methane concentrations recorded in well TwQal1 were not reduced with the operation of the gas flare. Methane concentrations were eliminated at TwQal1 only after the gas extraction wells went online in January 2002 (Fugro West, 2003).

In May 2006 alluvial well Tw-Qal-1, vadose zone lysimeters Tv-1, Tv-2 and Tv-3 were destroyed because of the construction of the Phase IIIA composite liner system (VRSD, October 2006). In August 2007 alluvial wells Tw-Qal-2 and Tw-Qal-3 were also destroyed. They were destroyed due to there ineffectiveness in providing water samples and to accommodate the pending biosolids facility (VRSD, October 2007)

In 2008 water quality sampling was conducted in March and September. A summary of the groundwater sampling and compliance record written by Ventura Regional Sanitation District for Toland Landfill can be read in Appendix A of this report (VRSD, 2008).

A planned major landfill upgrade (Phase III) is the expanded replacement of the stability berm at the foot of the landfill. This structure will include an impervious liner anchored in the Pico Formation, which underlies the alluvium in this portion of the canyon. This improvement is expected to greatly increase the probability of full containment of gas and leachate within the waste areas. Construction of the expanded stability berm, originally scheduled for completion in January 2003, has been delayed. Active landfill operations continue in the higher portions of the landfill, and the improved berm will not be constructed until additional stockpile areas are needed lower in the landfill.

VRSD has determined that the monitoring network is in need of an upgrade which takes into account the future expansion of the landfill (VRSD, October 2007). Five new monitor wells are planned to be drilled in 2008. Monitor wells TwP-1A, Twp-1b and Tw-1c will be destroyed (VRSD, 2008).

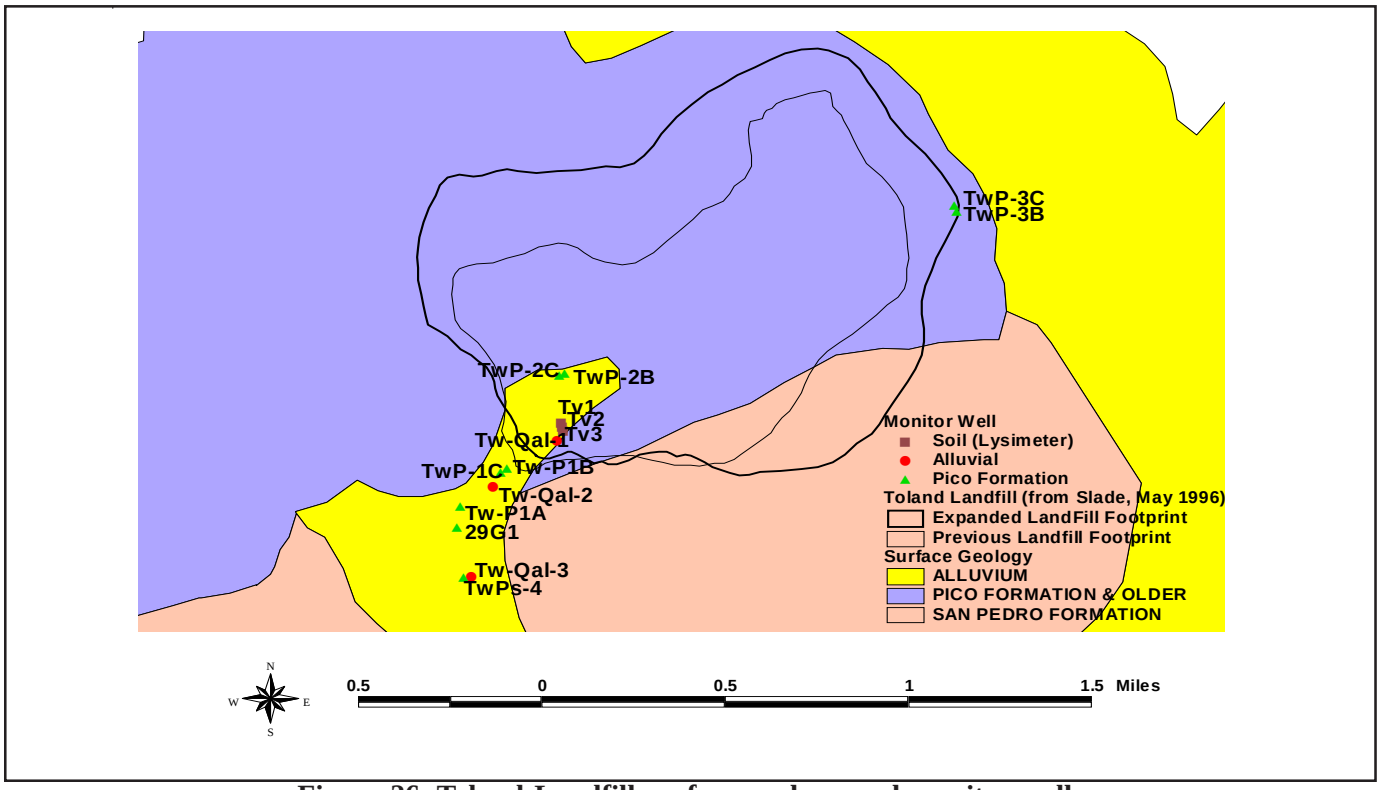


Figure 26. Toland Landfill surface geology and monitor wells

CROP TYPE CHANGES

Piru basin crop type maps for 1997 and 2008 are shown in Figures 27 and 28 respectively. Similarily, for the Fillmore basin crop type maps are shown in Figures 29 and 30 respectively.

The 2008 crop type map is from the Ventura County Agricultural Commissioner and is more detailed than the 1997 crop type map which is from an unknown source. For example citrus in the 2008 map is broken into lemon, orange, tangerine and grapefruit while the 1997 map has the different types of citrus lumped together.

The maps show a definite change over from citrus to row crops particularly in the Fillmore basin south of the river and in the Piru basin. They show increased avocado acreage replacing citrus acreage in the Fillmore basin north of the Santa Clara River. They also show increased acreage in nurseries especially in the Piru basin.

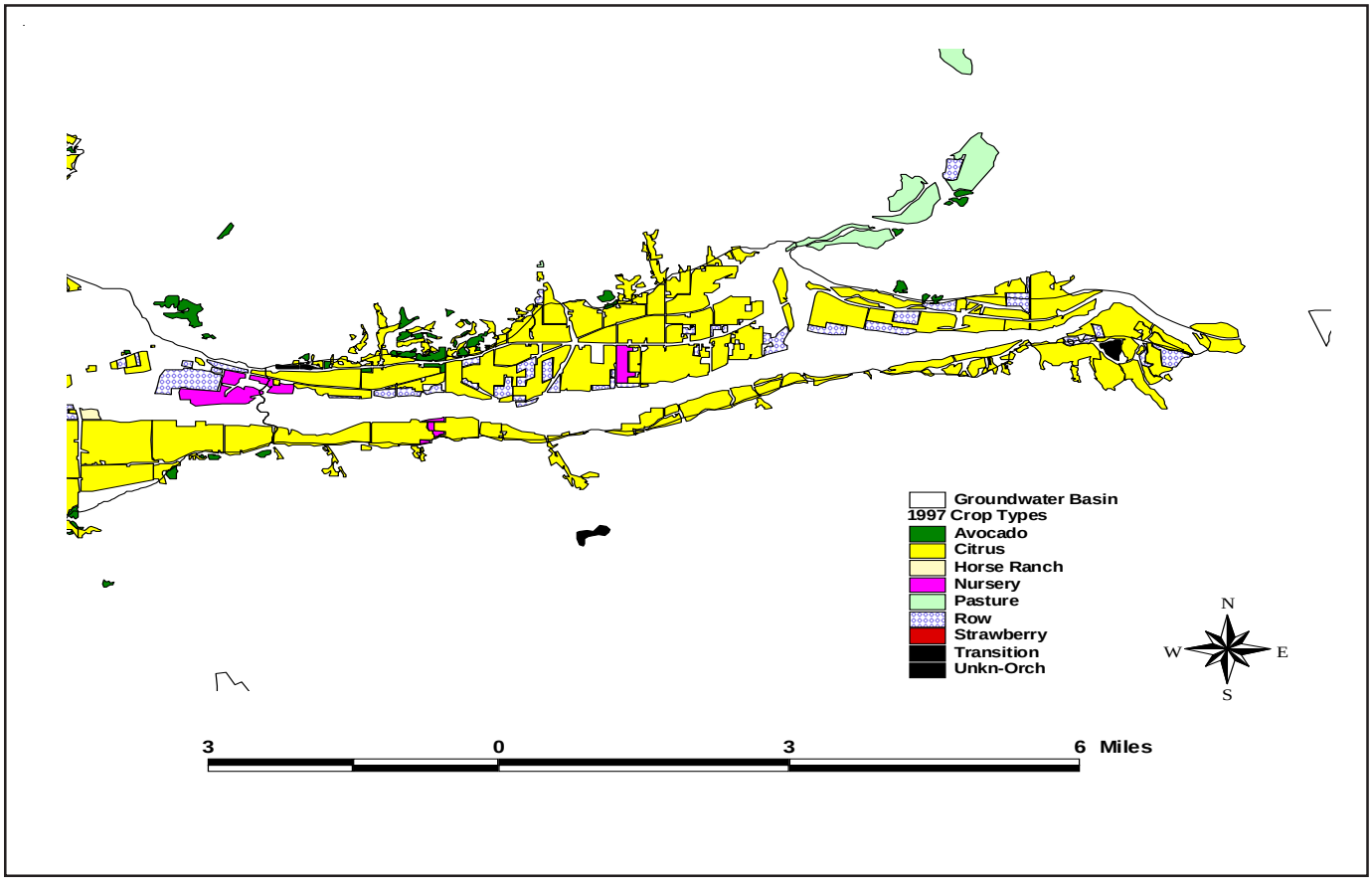


Figure 27. Piru basin crop type map for 1997

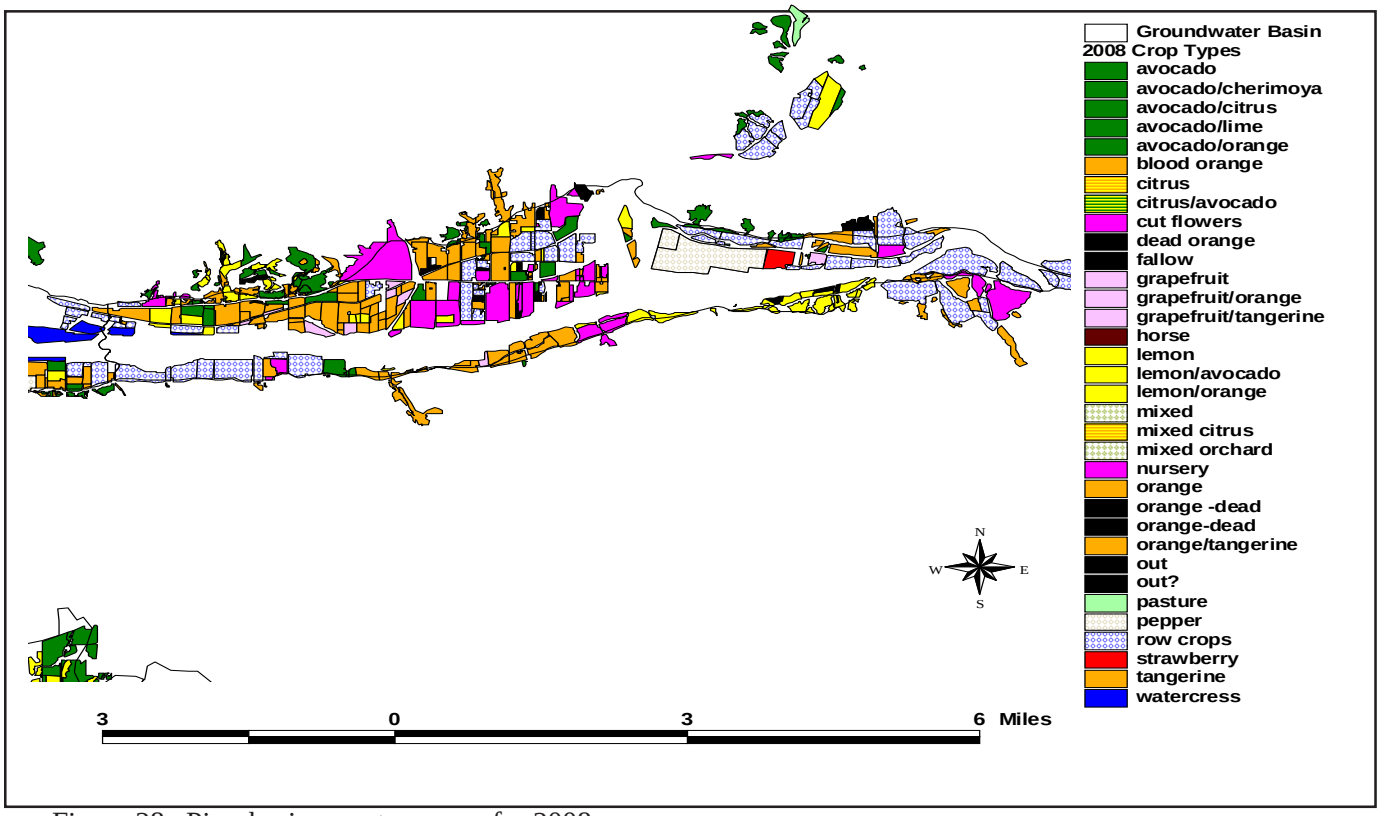


Figure 28. Piru basin crop type map for 2008

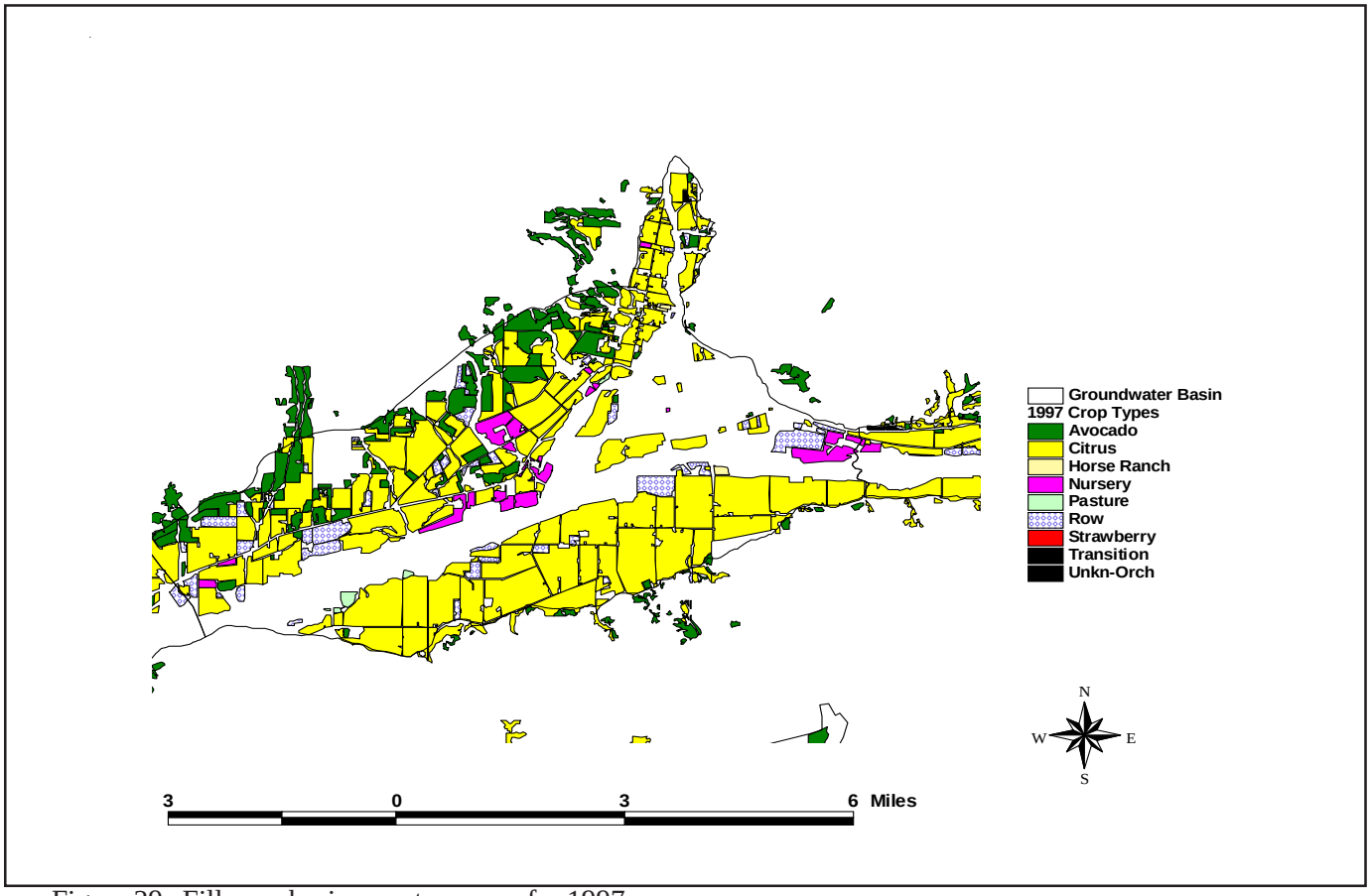


Figure 29. Fillmore basin crop type map for 1997

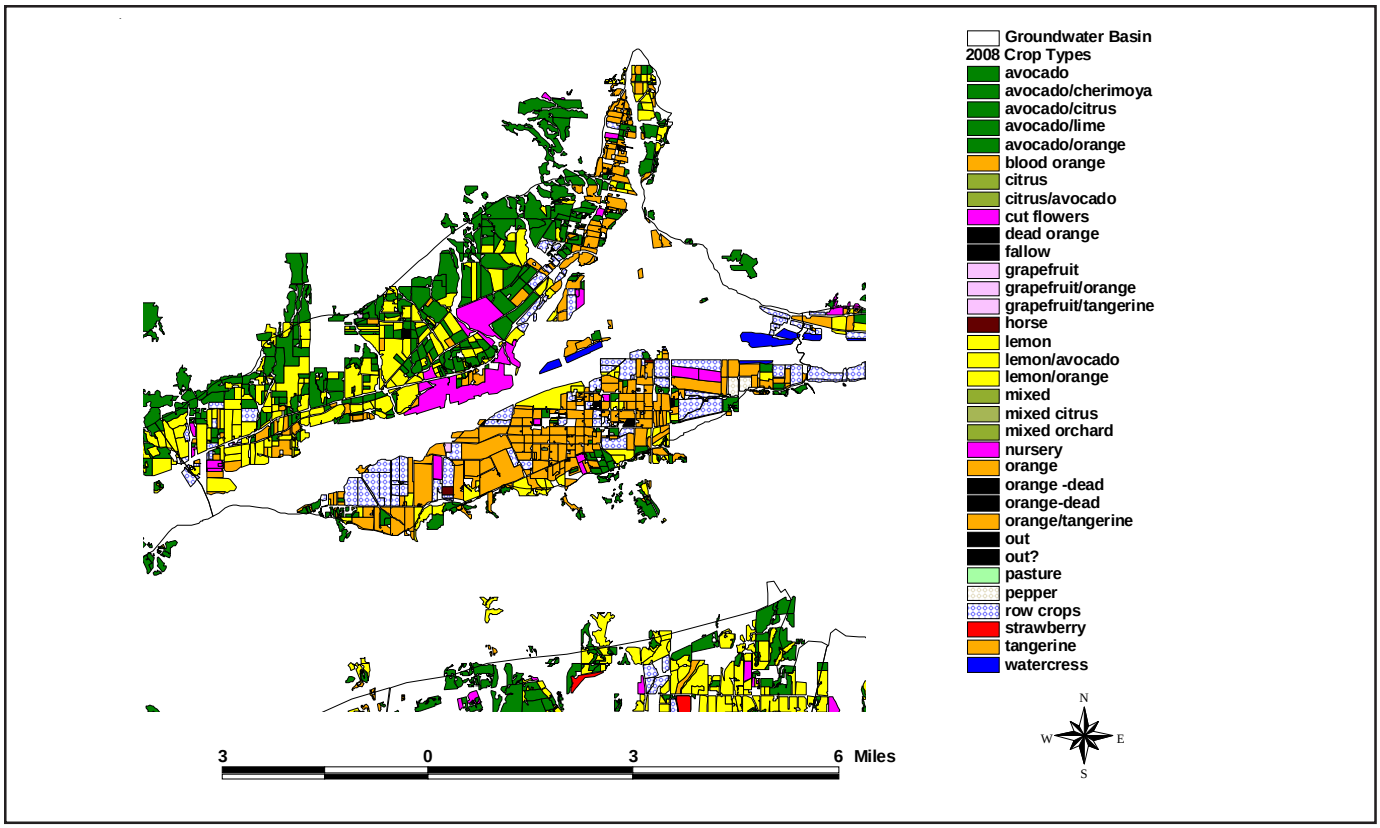


Figure 30. Fillmore basin crop type map for 2008

REFERENCES

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region, July 10, 2003, Resolution No. R03-008, Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for Los Angeles Region to Incorporate a Total Maximum Daily Load for Chloride in the Upper Santa Clara River, 5 p., 1 Attachment.

CH2MHILL, September 2005,Literature Review Evaluation Final Report, Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Collaborative Process, *prepared for* Upper Santa Clara River Agricultural Technical Working Group.

County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, July 1997, 2015 Santa Clarita Valley Joint Sewerage System Facilities Plan and EIR Draft, 269 p., 12 appendices.

County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, 2008, Saugus Water Reclamation Plant 2008 Monthly Monitoring Reports to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Board.

County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, 2008, Valencia Water Reclamation Plant 2008 Monthly Monitoring Reports to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Board.

Dibblee, Thomas W. Jr., 1990, Geologic Map of the Fillmore Quadrangle, Ventura County California. Edited by Helmut E. Ehrenspeck.

Fugro West, February 2003, Groundwater Quality Monitoring Report Annual 2002 Toland Road Landfill , Revised Waste Discharge Requirements 02-023, File No. 69-91, Monitoring and Reporting Program No. CI 56-44, *prepared for* Ventura County Regional Sanitation District.

Mann, 1959, John F. Mann Jr. & Associates, A plan for groundwater management for United Water Conservation District: unpublished technical report by John F. Mann & Associates, Consulting Groundwater Geologists, La Habra, CA. 117 p.

RJR Engineering Group, Inc., February 17, 2004, Annual Summary Report Submittal, Reporting Period - January 1 Through December 31, 2003, Toland Road Landfill, Ventura County, California, Revised Waste Discharge Requirements, Order No. R4-2002-023, CRWQCB File No. 69-091, Monitoring and Reporting Program No. CI-5644 *For* Ventura Sanitation District.

Slade, R.C. & Associates, May 1996, Proposed Monitoring and Reporting Program For Surface Water Runoff, Vadose Zone, and Groundwater, Toland Road Landfill, prepared for Ventura Regional Sanitation District, Ventura, California. 50 p.

United Water Conservation District, 1996, AB3030 Groundwater Management Plan for Piru/Fillmore Basins. 30 p.

Upper Santa Clara River Chloride TMDL Colaborative Process, 2005, www.santaclarariver.org.

Ventura Regional Sanitation District, November 2000, Groundwater Quality Monitoring Report - 3rd Quarter 2000, Toland Road Landfill (CI 5b-44).

Ventura Regional Sanitation District, November 13, 2008, Toland Landfill, Spring/Summer Semi-Annual Monitoring Report.

Ventura Regional Sanitation District , 2008, Piru Treatment 2008 discharge and water quality data, E-mail to UWCD from Pete Chartier.

APPENDIX A - SUMMARIES OF TOLAND LANDFILL GROUNDWATER SAMPLING AND COMPLIANCE RECORD

The summaries included in Appendix A are taken from Ventura Regional Sanitation District's November 13, 2008 Toland Landfill Spring/Summer 2008 Semi-Annual Monitoring Report.